

भारत का संविधान उद्देशिका

हम, भारत के लोग, भारत को एक संपूर्ण प्रभुत्व-संपन्न,
समाजवादी, पंथ-निरपेक्ष, लोकतंत्रात्मक गणराज्य
बनाने के लिए तथा उसके समस्त नागरिकों को:

सामाजिक, आर्थिक और राजनैतिक न्याय,
विचार, अभिव्यक्ति, विश्वास, धर्म
और उपासना की स्वतंत्रता,

प्रतिष्ठा और अवसर की समता
प्राप्त कराने के लिए,

तथा उन सब में व्यक्ति की गरिमा और
राष्ट्र की एकता और अखंडता
सुनिश्चित करने वाली बंधुता बढ़ाने के लिए

दृढ़संकल्प होकर अपनी इस संविधान सभा में आज
तारीख 26 नवंबर, 1949 ई. (मिति मार्गशीर्ष शुक्ला
सप्तमी, संवत् दो हजार छह विक्रमी) को एतद्वारा
इस संविधान को अंगीकृत, अधिनियमित और
आत्मार्पित करते हैं।

STUDENT SUPPORT MATERIAL

PATRON

Ms Chandana Mondal, D.C. KVS, RO Raipur

Advisors

Shri. A.K. Mishra, AC KVS, RO Raipur

Smt. Biraja Mishra, AC KVS, RO Raipur

Co-ordinator

Smt. Gloria Minj, Principal KV Durg ,Raipur Region

Content Team

- **Vandana Sahu,PGT Geography KV No-1 Raipur Shift-II**
- **Abhay Vishwakarma, PGT Geography KV Kanker**
- **T.L. Sahu, PGT Geography KV Durg**
- **Janam Singh, PGT Geography KV Bilaspur**
- **R.K.Meena, PGT Geography KV Kusmunda Korba**

CONTENTS

SNo.	Particulars	Pages
1	Syllabus	5-9
2	Study Material(Book 1) (Book 2)	10-76 77-142
3	Revision Plan For High & Low Achievers	143-145
4	Revision Plan for April Month 2021	146-222
5	Map Work (India Map) (World Map)	223-237 238-245
6	Model Q.P	246-461

Syllabus

COURSE STRUCTURE

Class XII (2020-21)

One Theory Paper

3Hours
70 Marks

Part	Units	Marks
A	Fundamentals of Human Geography	35 Marks
	Unit 1: Human Geography	30
	Unit 2: People	
	Unit 3: Human Activities	
	Unit 4: Human settlements	
	Map Work	5
B	India: People and Economy	35 Marks
	Unit 1: People	30
	Unit 2: Human Settlements	
	Unit 3: Resources and Development	
	Unit 5: Geographical Perspective on selected issues and problems	
	Map Work	5
	Total	70 Marks
C	Practical Work in Geography Part II	30 Marks
	Unit 1: Processing of Data and Thematic Mapping	25
	Practical Record Book and Viva Voce	5

COURSE CONTENT

Part A:	Fundamentals of Human Geography
Unit 1:	Human Geography: Nature and Scope
Unit 2:	People <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Population-distribution, density and growth □ Population change-spatial patterns and structure; determinants of population change □ Population Composition - age-sex pyramid; rural-urban composition □ Human development - concept; selected indicators, international comparisons

Unit 3:	Human Activities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Primary activities - concept and changing trends; gathering, pastoral, mining, subsistence agriculture, modern agriculture; people engaged in agricultural and allied activities - some examples from selected countries □ Tertiary activities-concept; trade, transport and tourism; services; people engaged in tertiary activities - some examples from selected countries □ Quaternary activities-concept; people engaged in quaternary activities - case study from selected countries
Unit 4:	Human Settlements <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Settlement types - rural and urban; morphology of cities (case study); distribution of mega cities; problems of human settlements in developing countries
Map Work on identification of features based on 1-5 units on the outline Physical/Political map of World.	

Part B:	India: People and Economy
Unit 1:	People <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Population: distribution, density and growth; composition of population - linguistic, religious; sex, rural-urban and occupational-regional variations in growth of population □ Migration: international, national-causes and consequences □ Human development: selected indicators and regional patterns □ Population, environment and development
Unit 2:	Human Settlements <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Rural settlements - types and distribution □ Urban settlements - types, distribution and functional classification
Unit 3:	Resources and Development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Water resources-availability and utilization-irrigation, domestic, industrial and other uses; scarcity of water and conservation methods-rain water harvesting and watershed management

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mineral and energy resources- distribution of metallic (Iron ore, Copper, Bauxite, Manganese); non-metallic (Mica, Salt) minerals; conventional (Coal, Petroleum, Natural gas and Hydroelectricity) and non-conventional energy sources (solar, wind, biogas) and conservation Planning in India- target group area planning (case study); idea of sustainable development (case study)
Unit 5:	Geographical Perspective on selected issues and problems <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental pollution; urban-waste disposal Urbanization, rural-urban migration; problems of slums Land degradation
Map work on locating and labeling of features based on above units on outline map of India.	
Part C:	Practical Work in Geography Part II
Unit 1:	Processing of Data and Thematic Mapping <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Type and Sources of data: Primary, Secondary and other sources Tabulating and processing of data; calculation of averages, measures of central tendency Representation of data- construction of diagrams: bars, circles and flowchart; thematic maps; construction of dot, choropleth and isopleths maps Data analysis and generation of diagrams, graphs and other visual diagrams using computers

Prescribed Books:

1. Fundamentals of Physical Geography, Class XI, Published by NCERT
2. India, Physical Environment, Class XI, Published by NCERT
3. Practical Work in Geography Part I, Class XI, Published by NCERT
4. Fundamentals of Human Geography, Class XII, Published by NCERT
5. India - People and Economy, Class XII, Published by NCERT
6. Practical Work in Geography Part II, Class XII, Published by NCERT

Note: The above textbooks are also available in Hindi medium.

QUESTION PAPER DESIGN GEOGRAPHY THEORY CLASS

COMPETENCIES	Total Marks and % 70 Marks
DEMONSTRATE	29marks- 41%
APPLICATION	26marks - 37%
FORMULATE	15marks - 22%
TOTAL	70marks - 100%

DELETED PORTION OF GEOGRAPHY FOR THE SESSION 2020-21

Class XII

<u>Book I – Fundamentals of Human Geography</u>
Unit III - Chapter 6 – Secondary activities
Chapter 8 – Transport and Communication
Chapter 9 – International Trade
<u>Book II – India People and Economy</u>
Unit III - Chapter 5 – Land Resources and Agriculture
Chapter 8 – Manufacturing Industries
Unit IV - Chapter 10 – Transport and Communication
Chapter 11 – International Trade
<u>Practical Geography Part II</u>
Unit II - Field Study or Spatial Information Technology

All other chapters barring above mentioned would be included in the Syllabus for the year 2020-21.

India - People and Economy
Class XII-Textbook II (NCERT)

Map Items for locating and labeling only on the outline political map of India

- | | | |
|---------------|------------|--|
| Units - 1 & 2 | Ch. 1 to 4 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State with highest level of urbanization and lowest level of urbanization • One state with highest level of HDI & One lowest level of HDI • State with highest level of population density & one state with lowest level of population density (2011) • Any city with more than 10 million population – Greater Mumbai, Delhi, Kolkata, Chennai, Bengaluru |
| Unit - 3 | Ch. 5 to 9 | <p>Leading producing states of the following crops:</p> <p>(a) Rice (b) Wheat (c) Cotton (d) Jute (e) Sugarcane (f) Tea and (g) Coffee</p> <p>Mines:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Iron-ore mines: Mayurbhanj, Bailadila, Ratnagiri, Bellary • Manganese mines: Balaghat, Shimoga • Copper mines: Hazaribagh, Singhbhum, Khetari • Bauxite mines: Katni, Bilaspur and Koraput • Coal mines: Jharia, Bokaro, Raniganj, Neyveli • Oil Refineries: Mathura, Jamnager, Barauni |

Fundamentals of Human Geography
Class XII - Textbook I (NCERT)

Map Items for identification only on outline political map of the World.

- | | | |
|----------|--------------------|--|
| Unit-1 | Ch.-1 | Nil |
| Unit-2 | Ch. 2 to 4 | 1 The largest country in each continent in terms of area |
| Unit-3 | Ch. 5 to 7 | 1 Areas of subsistence gathering |
| | Primary Activities | 2 Major areas of nomadic herding of the world
3 Major areas of commercial livestock rearing
4 Major areas of extensive commercial grain farming
5 Major areas of mixed farming of the World |
| Unit - 5 | Ch. 10 | Mega cities of the world – Tokyo, Delhi, Shanghai, Mumbai, Sao Paulo |

Study Material 2020-21

Book-1 FUNDAMENTAL OF HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

1. HUMAN GEOGRAPHY : Nature and Scope

MCQ (1 Mark)

Q.1 Who was the father of modern human Geography?

- A. Humboldt
- B. Ritter
- C. Ratzel**
- D. None of these

Ans. C

Q.2 "Human geography is the study of mutually changeable relations of active human and unstable earth ". Who gave this definition?

- A. Ratzel
- B. Ellen Semple**
- C. Blach
- D. Carl Sauer

Ans. B

Q.3 Who was the founder of neo - determinism?

- A. Griffith Taylor**
- B. Blache
- C. Marckinder
- D. Herbertson

Ans. A

Q.4 Who is not a French geographer out of the following ?

- A. Blache
- B. Bruches
- C. Demabzia
- D. Ritter**

Ans. D

Q.5 Name the tri - Equilibrium factor of human geography ?

- A. Biotic
- B. Abiotic
- C. Cultural Factors
- D. All of these**

Ans. D

Q.6 "Anthropography "is written by

- A. Blache
- B. Bruches
- C. Demanzia
- D. Ratzel**

Ans. D

Q.7 Who gave the concept of possibilism ?;

- A. Blache
- B. Bruches
- C. Demanzia
- D. French scholar Paul**

Ans. D

Q.8 Who gave the concept of "Stop and Go determinism"?

- A. Griffith Taylor**
- B.Ratzel
- C. E.C Semple
- D. Vidal de la Blache

Ans . A

Q.9 Who was the founder of neo determinism ?

- A. Blache
- B. Mackinder
- C. Both
- D.None of these**

Ans. D

Q.10 The most important factor in the intersection between people and environment .

- A. Human intelligence
- B. Technology
- C. People's perception
- D. Human brotherhood**

Ans. D

Q.11 Which approach of Human Geography was followed in colonial period ?

- A. Areal differentiation
- B. Spatial organization
- C. Behavioural
- D. Regional**

ANS: D

Q.12 Which is NOT a fact ?

A. Pollution is caused due to industrial development

B. Ozone layer is depleted due to primitive agriculture

C. Global warming is due to green house effect

D. Land has been degraded due to pollution

ANS: B

Q.13 Which element is not a part of environment ?

A. Climate

B. Relief

C. Agriculture

D. Water

ANS: C

Q.14 Who proposed the concept of Neo determinism ?

A. Griffith Taylor

B. Blache

C. Huntington

D. Ritter

ANS: A

Q.15 Which subject is called Mother Discipline ?

A. Geography

B. Economics

C. History

D. Political Science

ANS: A

Q.16 Naturalisation of humans means

A. Low level of technological development

B. high level of technological development

C. moderate level of technological development

D. None of these

ANS: A

Q.17 _____ School of thought employed Marxian theory to explain the basic cause of poverty, deprivation and social inequality

A. Welfare or Humanistic

B. Radical

C. Behavioural

D. None of these

ANS: B

Q.18 Historical Geography to which field of human geography

A. Political Geography

B. Social Geography

C. Settlement Geography

D. Economic Geography

ANS: B

Q.19 The idea that all the regions were a part of whole i.e the earth is under which approaches

A. Spatial organization

B. Emergence of humanistic

C. Areal differentiation

D. Regional analysis

ANS: D

Q.20 Psephology is sister disciplines of which sub fields of human geography

A. Military geography

B. Electoral geography

C. Agriculture geography

D. industries geography

ANS: B

3 Marks Question

Q.1 Explain the concept of Possibilism with suitable examples.

Ans.

Vidal-de-la Blache followed the approach of possibilism to study human geography. The possibilism school of thought offers many choices to men. In this approach, emphasis is on man rather than nature and man is seen choosing his needs according to his own culture and is also “The judge of their use”. The French School of Geographers is staunch supporters of possibilism. The main features of this thought are:

(i) Natural environment does not control human life

(ii) Environment offers some possibilities to man

(iii) Environment is inert and man is seen as an active force rather than passive one

Q.2 Explain the concept of ‘Determinism’ with suitable examples. (Delhi 2011,09)

OR

What is the meaning of environmental determinism? How did the naturalization of humans lead to the development of this concept? (Compartment 2009)

Ans.

The concept of determinism explains that human is a passive agent, influenced by the environmental factors that are physical factors like climate, flora, fauna, etc which determine the attitude of decision-making and lifestyle of human beings.

For instance, the Eskimos of Tundra adapted to the extremely cold climate. Their main food is whale, seals and walrus. They use animal oil for cooking, heating and lighting.

They live in igloos. Whereas Samang and Sakai of Malaysia and Pygmies of Congo basin live in hot and humid condition. They live on vegetable, hunting and fishing.

Naturalization of human means when nature is stronger than humans and therefore humans are controlled by nature. This type of interaction was between primitive human society and nature. At the time, forces of nature were stronger and humans struggled to survive in that environment. Humans were passive agents. This gave rise to the term environmental determinism.

Q.3 Explain the concept of 'Neo Determinism' with suitable examples. (All India 2011)

OR

What is the new concept of Griffith Taylor in the field of human geography? Describe the concept with examples, (AH India 200a)

Ans.

The concept of Neo Determinism was introduced by Griffith Taylor which emphasises the middle path or madhyam marg between two ends of environmental determinism and possibilism. It can be understood by the following points:

1. The concept envisages that there is nothing absolute whether it is an absolute necessity (i.e. environmental determinism) and absolute freedom (i.e. possibilism).
2. A human being can inhibit nature by obeying it, as possibilities can be created within a limit.
3. Over-exploitation of natural resources for the development of an economy causes environmental problems like the greenhouse effect, ozone layer depletion, global warming, receding glaciers and degrading lands.

Q.4 State six different fields of Human Geography.

Ans. The six different fields of human geography are as follows:

1. Social Geography.
2. Urban Geography.
3. Political Geography.
4. Population Geography.
5. Settlement Geography.
6. Economic Geography.

Q.5 State any six subfields of human geography.

Ans. The six subfields of human geography are as follows :

1. Behaviour Geography
2. Geography and social well-being
3. Geography of leisure
4. Cultural Geography
5. Gender Geography
6. Historical Geography

Q.6 What is the subject matter of the study of human geography? Explain any three facts. (Delhi 2015)

Answer:

The subject matter of the study of human geography is as follows:

To Understand the Inter-relationship There is a close relationship between the physical/natural environment and the human world, so human geography studies and establishes that relation. Study the Spatial Distribution Human geography also studies the spatial distribution of human phenomena. Social and Economic Variations The subject matter is also concerned about studying the social and economic differences between different parts of the world.

Q.7 Explain with examples of how nature gets humanized. (Delhi 2014)

Answer:

Human beings interact with their physical environment with the help of technology. Technology indicates the level of cultural development of society. Human beings were able to develop technology after they developed a better understanding of natural laws. For example, the understanding of concepts of friction and heat helped us to discover fire. Similarly, understanding the secrets of DNA and genetics enabled us to overcome diseases. With social and cultural development, humans develop better and more efficient technology. All these modern technologies help humans to construct dams, reservoirs, canals, etc. Weather modified programmes help in cloud seeding to induce precipitation, fogs, checking of hailstorms, nuclear programmes etc.

Thus human moved from a state of necessity to a state of freedom and created possibilities with the resources obtained from the environment. In this way, nature gets humanised.

Q.8 Name the geographers who advocated 'Environmental Determinism.'

Ans-

Environmental determinism rose to its prominent stage in modern geography beginning in the late 19th century when it was revived by the German geographer Friedrich Ratzel and became the central theory in the discipline. Ratzel's theory came about following Charles Darwin's Origin of Species in 1859 and was heavily influenced by evolutionary biology and the impact a person's environment has on their cultural evolution. Environmental determinism then became popular in the US in the early 20th century when Ratzel's student Ellen Churchill Semple, a professor at Clark University in Worcester, Massachusetts, introduced the theory there. Semple's were also influenced by evolutionary biology.

Q.9 How is human geography related to other social sciences?

Ans-

Human geography attempts to explain the relationship between all elements of human life and space. In this way, human geography assumes a highly interdisciplinary nature. Human geography deals with the interaction of human beings with the environment. Since no human action can possibly be viewed in isolation, the discipline of human geography, inevitably, had to establish close interlinks, and often overlaps, with other sister disciplines of social sciences.

Q.10 State the six approaches of human geography. Delhi 2008

Answer:

The six approaches to human geography are as follows:

- Exploration and description
- Regional analysis
- Areal differentiation
- Spatial organisation The emergence of humanistic, radical and behavioural schools.
- Post modernisation in geography

Q.11 Which are the six sub-fields of economic geography? (All India 2008)

Answer:

The six sub-fields of economic geography are as follows:

1. Geography of resources
2. Geography of agriculture
3. Geography of industries
4. Geography of marketing
5. Geography of tourism
6. Geography of International trade

Q.12 Define 'Human geography'. Give four examples of elements of material culture created by humans, using the resources provided by nature. (All India 2012)

Answer:

Human geography studies the inter-relationship between the physical environment and the socio-cultural environment created by human beings through mutual interaction with each other. It attempts to explain the relationship between all elements of human life and space they occur over. An element of the physical environment are landforms, soils, climate, water, natural vegetation, rivers, flora and fauna, etc. Example of elements of material culture created by humans, after using the resources provided by nature are as follows:

- Furniture from tree wood.
- Machines using iron ore.
- Houses using stone and soil.
- Clothes from cotton.

Q.13 What is the subject matter of the study of human geography? Explain any three facts. (Delhi 2015)

Answer:

The subject matter of the study of human geography is as follows:

To Understand the Inter-relationship There is a close relationship between the physical/natural environment and the human world, so human geography studies and establishes that relation. Study the Spatial Distribution Human geography also studies the spatial distribution of human phenomena. Social and Economic Variations The subject matter is also concerned about studying the social and economic differences between different parts of the world.

Q.14 Which are the three core points of the definition of the human geography given by Ellen Semple? (Delhi 2009)

Answer:

The core concerns of geography as a discipline are as follows:

Changing the relationship between the unresting man and unstable Earth.

Man is active and unresting.

Emphasised on determinism

Q.15 Nature and humans are inseparable elements". Justify the statement with suitable examples. (Delhi 2017)

Answer:

Nature and human beings cannot be separated as they are inseparable because man became social, economic and technologically advanced. He broadened his nature by creating his own environment through his design and skill to have provision for better food, shelter, access and comfort. Both nature and humans are described metaphors using symbols from the human anatomy like we often talk of the face of the earth, an eye of a storm, mouth of the river, snout (nose) of the glacier, neck of the isthmus and profile of the soil. All the above nicknames are given by humans to the natural phenomena. By doing so, a human can interact easily with nature. All these physical features are described as an organism and man-made structure like road, railways and waterways have been described as arteries of circulation.

Q.16 in analytical term what does basically human geography study?

Ans-

Human geography studies the relationship between the physical /natural and the human world The spatial distribution of human phenomena and how they come about the social and economic differences between different parts of the world.

Q.17 make a list of elements that human beings have created through the activities on the stage provided by physical environment.

Ans-

man creates many elements through his activities on the stage provided by physical environment with the help of technology. Houses villages cities farm sports items of our daily use and all others so elements of material culture have been created by men using the resources provided by physical environment.

Q.18 how do human activities helps to create cultural landscape ?

Ans-

On the basis of attend knowledge technology and industries has been able to develop cultural landscape full stop the imprints of human activities are available everywhere. For example health resorts on Highlands have been used as recreation palaces, huge urban sprawls , fields, orchards and postures in plains and rolling hills have added to beauty quotes on coast ocean akroots on the ocean surface and satellites in the space have enabled man to touch the heights of the sky this was coined the term possibilism.

Q.19" there is no free run without accidents". explain

Ans-

In this statement, the thought of possibilism in which man was taken as a free, and control and masters of unlimited powers has been criticized because as a consequence of free run of developed economy many problems are being faced today like greenhouse effect of ozone layer depletion, global warming commerce eating delicious korma degrading lands common problem of pollution, infrabuild diseases.

Q.20 Define human geography in your own words. Mention any four fields of human geography.

Ans-

1. human geography is the study of changing relationship between the unresting man and the unstable Earth.
2. human geography is the synthetic study of relationship between human societies and earth surface.
3. human geography offers a new conception of the interrelationship between earth and human beings.four fields of human geography social geography comma urban geography, political geography, Population geography.

5 Marks Question

Q.1 "The knowledge and understanding of the laws of nature are extremely valuable to humankind." Explain the values that can help to use the gifts of nature in a sustainable manner. (All India 2016)

Answer:

The values that can help to use the gifts of nature are:

Using the gifts of nature in a judicious manner.

Care and concern about the gifts of nature.

Striking a harmony with the physical environment.

Understanding the environment.

Developing social and cultural environment in relation to the natural environment.
Showing love and respect towards ‘mother nature’.

Q.2 Explain how technology indicates the level of cultural development of society. (Delhi 2012)

Answer:

Human beings develop technology by understanding the laws of nature. The interaction of humans with nature encourages them to develop suitable technology. For example, the understanding of concepts about friction and heat helped in the discovery of fire.

At Early stages, the level of technology was low. Later, more technological developments led to a higher level of cultural development. For instance, knowledge about aerodynamics developed faster planes or knowing about DNA and genetics helped in overcoming many genetic diseases. Thus, the greater use of technology results in the greater cultural development of society.

Q.3 "Nature and human beings are so intricately intertwined that they cannot be separated."

Justify the statement. (HPTS; Delhi 2016)

OR

"Nature and humans are inseparable elements". Justify the statement with suitable examples.

(Delhi 2017)

Answer:

Nature and human beings cannot be separated as they are inseparable because man became social, economic and technologically advanced. He broadened his nature by creating his own environment through his design and skill to have provision for better food, shelter, access and comfort. Both nature and humans are described metaphors using symbols from the human anatomy like we often talk of the face of the earth, an eye of a storm, mouth of the river, snout (nose) of the glacier, neck of the isthmus and profile of the soil. All the above nicknames are given by humans to the natural phenomena. By doing so, a human can interact easily with nature. All these physical features are described as an organism and man-made structure like road, railways and waterways have been described as arteries of circulation.

Q.4 "The knowledge about nature is extremely important to develop a technology." Support this statement by giving three examples. (HOTS; All India 2015)

OR

How is the knowledge of nature important to develop technology? Explain with suitable examples. (Delhi 2010)

Answer:

Human beings interact with their physical environment with the help of technology. It is not so important to know what human beings produce and create, but it is extremely important to know with the help of what tools and techniques do they produce and create. Technology indicates the level of cultural development of society. Human beings were able to develop technology after they developed a better understanding of natural laws, e.g. the understanding of concepts of friction and heat helped us to discover fire. Similarly, understanding the secrets of DNA and genetics helped us to conquer many

diseases. We use the laws of aerodynamics to develop faster planes. Thus, knowledge about nature is extremely important to develop a technology.

Q.5 Define ‘Human Geography’ in your own words. Mention any four fields of Human Geography. All indir 2013

Answer:

Human geography studies the inter-relationship between the physical environment and the socio-cultural environment created by human beings through mutual interaction with each other. It attempts to explain the relationship between all elements of human life and space they occur over.

The different fields of human geography are as follows:

Social Geography It is a field of human geography which is connected with social sciences and sociology. Its sub-fields are behavioural geography, a geography of social well being, historical, medical geography, etc.
Urban Geography It is a field of human geography connected with urban studies and planning.
Physical Geography It is a field of human geography connected with science. Its sub-fields are electoral geography, military geography, etc.

Population Geography It is a field of human geography connected with the demography.

Q.6 Which examples have been described in the context of “Humanisation of Nature” and “Naturalisation of Humans”?

Answer :

Naturalisation of Humans: In context of naturalisation of humans the following example has been taken: There was a man called Benda who lived in the wilds of the Abujh Maad area of central India. His village consisted of three huts deep in the wilds. Not even birds or stray dogs that usually crowded villages could be seen in these areas. Wearing a small loin cloth and armed with his axe he slowly surveyed the penda where his tribe practiced a primitive form of agriculture called shifting cultivation. Benda and his friends burnt small patches of forest to clear them for cultivation. The ash was used for making the soil fertile. Benda used to feel lucky to be born in such beautiful natural surroundings. When he used to take palmful of water, he remembered to thank Loi-Lugi, the spirit of the forest for allowing him to quench his thirst. He chewed on succulent leaves and roots. The boys used to collect Gajjhara and Kuchla, from the forest. These are special plants that Benda and his people used. He hoped the spirit of the forest would be kind and lead him to these herbs. These are needed to barter in the Madhai or tribal fair coming up the next full moon. He closed his eyes and tried hard to recall what the elders had taught him about these herbs and the places they were found in. He wished he had listened more carefully. Suddenly there was a rustling of leaves. Benda and his friends knew it is the outsiders who had come searching for them in the wilds. In a single fluid motion Benda and his friends disappeared behind the thick canopy of trees and became one with the spirit of the forest.

Humanisation of Nature: In this context the following example has been taken. Winters in the town of Trondheim meant fierce winds and heavy snow. The skies were

dark for months. Kari used to drive to work in the dark at 8 am. She had special tyres for the winter and kept the headlights of her powerful car switched on. Her office was artificially heated at a comfortable 23 degrees Celsius. The campus of the university she worked in was built under a huge glass dome. This dome kept the snow out in winter and let in the sunshine in the summer. The temperature was controlled carefully and there was adequate lighting. Even though fresh vegetables and plants didn't grow in such a harsh weather, Kari kept an orchid on her desk and enjoyed eating tropical fruits like banana and kiwi. These were flown in from warmer areas regularly. With a click of the mouse, Kari could network with colleagues in New Delhi. She frequently took a morning flight to London and returned in the evening in time to watch her favourite television serial. Though Kari was fifty-eight years old, she looked fitter and younger than many thirty-years-old people.

Q.7 How did man develop and expand proper technology?

Answer:

Human beings were able to develop proper technology using his knowledge and intelligence. It has taken man a long time to reach at the present level of technology. In primitive age when the level of technology was very low man was bound to follow the dictates of nature. In those times man was a slave of nature, scared of its powerful force and used to worship nature to make it happy. In these conditions the state of cultural development was also primitive. However, the process was gradual but man developed technology and it is also to be noted that man has been able to utilise this technology only after understanding the various laws of nature. For example; understanding of laws of friction gave birth to many inventions. Similarly after understanding secrets of DNA and laws of genetics, man has overcome many diseases and aeroplanes could be invented only after understanding the laws of aerodynamics. Today the level of technology is touching the heights of sky through which man seems to get free from the natural forces. Earthquake, cyclones, landslides, volcanoes and other natural disasters keep reminding man that he is still a slave to nature.. Technology helped in reducing the harshness of labour, increased labour efficiency and provided leisure to human beings to attend to the higher needs of life. It also increased the scale of production and the mobility of labour.

Q.8 Differentiate between Humanistic or Welfare School of Thought and Behavioural School of Thought.

Answer:

Welfare School of Thought: Welfare School of Thought was mainly concerned with the different aspects of social well-being of the people. These included aspects such as housing, health and education. This thought was the result of rapid changes that happened after Second World War because this war gave birth to many human problems, therefore to solve these problems, welfare or humanistic thought has developed. The welfare geography approach deals with the issues related to inequality and injustice. the basic emphasis of welfare geography is on who gets what, where and how. The 'who' suggests a population of an area under review (a city, region or nation). The 'what' refers

to various facilities and handicaps enjoyed and endured by the population in the form of services, commodities, social relationships, etc. The 'where' refers to the differing living standards in different areas and 'how' reflects the process by which the observed differences arise.

Behavioural School of Thought: In 1950-60, on the basis of psychological researches through qualitative and other methods many humanitarian aspects like human race, caste and religion Behavioural School of thought laid great emphasis on lived experience and also on the perception of space by social categories based on ethnicity, race and region, etc. The behaviouristic approach is largely inductive, aiming to build general statements out of observations of ongoing processes. The essence of behavioural approach in geography lies in the fact that the way in which people behave is mediated by their understanding of the environment in which they live or by the environment itself with which they are confronted.

Q.9 How have people living in Trondheim and other similar places overcome nature?

Answer :

The people living in Trondheim and other similar places have overcome nature through technology. For example, during winters in the town of Trondheim mean fierce winds and heavy snow. The skies are dark for months. Kari drives to work in the dark at 8 am. She has special tyres for the winter and keeps the headlights of her powerful car switched on. Her office is artificially heated at a comfortable 23 degrees Celsius. The campus of the university she works in is built under a huge glass dome. This dome keeps the snow out in winter and lets in the sunshine in the summer. The temperature is controlled carefully and there is adequate lighting. Even though fresh vegetables and plants don't grow in such harsh weather, Kari keeps an orchid on her desk and enjoys eating tropical fruits like banana and kiwi.

Q.10 What is the meaning of environmental determinism? How did naturalisation of humans lead to the development of this concept?

Answer :

The concept of environmental determinism explains that human is a passive agent, influenced by the environmental factors that are physical factors like climate, flora, fauna, etc which determine the attitude of decision-making and lifestyle of human beings. When technology was not well developed, humans were afraid of nature's fury and worshipped it. For instance, the Eskimos of Tundra adapted to the extremely cold climate. This type of interaction was between primitive human society and nature. At the time, forces of nature were stronger and humans struggled to survive in that environment. This gave rise to the term environmental determinism.

Q.11 when and how did human geography begin? Explain.

Answer –

human geography may be said to have originated since man has started interacting with his environment. It has its roots deep in history. Therefore the concerns of human geography have a long temporal continue through oo approaches to articulate them have

changed over time. These dynamics and changes in articulation are indicator of vibrant nature of the discipline in the beginning of the interaction between various societies was negligible. Therefore knowledge about each other was also limited. Travelers and explorers used to gather information before a journey and navigational skills for underdeveloped. In late 15th century Europe witness attempts of exploration and the mix of mysteries about countries and people started to open up.in the colonial period, these attempts increased with an objective of getting access to resource and to obtain inventerised information. Through all this we get to know the sequential information about the development of human geography and to understand that the development of this discipline has been a steady process.

Q.12 describe the fields and field of geography and its interrelationship with other fields.

Answer –

nature of human geography is interdisciplinary. In order to understand and describe the human elements found on the earth, human geography has established strong bond with other social sciences and they are helping subjects. With the expansion of knowledge, new subjects keep on developing. These are studies with humanistic approach but because they are not free from geographic and environmental effects they become subject matter of human geography. Fields under human geography include social geography urban geography political geography Population geography include settlement geography and economic geography. subfields of social geography our behavior geography, geography of social building , geography of leisure ,cultural geography, gender geography, historical geography and medical geography.

Subfields of political geography are electoral geography and military geography.

Subfields of economic geography are geography of resources, geography of agriculture geography of tourism geography of industries commerce geography of marketing and geography of international trade.

Q.13 How did man develop and expand proper technology?

Answer-

Human beings are able to develop proper technology using his knowledge and intelligence.it has taken man a long time to reach at the present level of technology. In primitive age when the level of technology was very low when was bound to follow the dictates of nature. endorse x men was a slave of nature scared of is power force and used to worship nature to make it happy. In this conditions the state of cultural development was also primitive. However the process was gradually but man develop technology and it is also to be noted that man has been able to utilise this technology only after understanding the various laws of nature.

Q.14 geography is a blend of social science and physical sciences do you agree? justify.

Answer-

The basic aim of science and social sciences to understand the reality of the nature. History helps in knowing the man-made activities; physics helps us to calculate the effect of climate on man. Economics help us to understand the effect of human activities on the development of the

country. The geographical factor modified the course of history. That changed in the climate has influence on the occupation. All branches of physical geography has close relation with natural sciences. Biogeography has close links with zoology and botany full stop mathematics and arts have also contributed to the development of geography to measure the area and dimensions of the earth. Cartography and projections are based on mathematics. History of geographical thought is the mother of all branches of geography. Sociology of political science commerce economics provides the aspect of social reality. Population geography has close link with demography.

Q.15 explain with examples, how nature gets humanized.

Answer-

Which social and cultural development, humans develop better and more efficient technology. They create new possibilities with the environment. Nature provide opportunities and human evolution of these opportunities. It is called possibilism. Nature gives an opportunity and men sustains it. In this way, gradually humanization of nature take place and imprints of human activities become visible. Example, health resorts on Highlands, use urban sprawl fields and orchards etc.

Q.16 "the knowledge of nature is extremely important to develop technology ." support the statement by giving pimple.

Answer-

It is important to know with the help of what tools and technologies do human produce and create. Technology indicates the level of educational development of society. Human beings is able to develop technology after the develop better understanding of natural laws

1. The understanding of concepts of friction and heat help us discover fire.
2. understanding of the secrets of DNA and genetics enabled us to conquer many diseases.
3. The laws of aerodynamics are used to develop fast planes.
4. knowledge about nature is extremely important to develop technology. Technology loosens the shackles of environment on human beings.

Q.17 What is the subject matter of the study of human geography? Explain factors.

Answer-

1. To stablsh relationship between the physical world and the human world.
- 2.to study the social and economic differences between different parts of the world.
3. To study spatial distribution of human phenomena.
4. To understand the earth as home of human beings and to study all those elements which have sustained them.
5. Nature and human are inseparable elements and should be seen holistically

Q.18" the knowledge and understanding of laws of nature and extremely valuable to humankind." explain the values that can help to use the gifts of nature in a sustainable manner.

Answer-

The knowledge and understanding of the laws of nature are extremely valuable to humankind. Human beings can confer nature by owing its. Possibilities can be created within the limits which do not harm the balance of nature. The developmental steps which the developed countries had taken initially have resulted in greenhouse effect, ozone layer depletion, global warming commerce sitting lashes and grazing lands. So it is imperative for us to use the natural resources in a judicious manner for sustainable development.

Q.19" nature and humans are inseparable elements". Justify the statement with suitable examples.

Answer-

nature and humans are inseparable. The earth is the home of mankind. It may be in different forms. All types of life support are provided by nature. The directly depend on nature. Nature and humans are inseparable and should be seen holistically. Physical features are described in metaforce using symbols from the human and not Tommy. For example face of earth NOS of glacier eye of storm mouth of river neck etc .

Q.20 "nature provides opportunity and human egg use of these and slowly nature gets humanized and start wearing the imprints of human endeavor."justify the statement.Humanisation of nature

Answer

1. The people begin to understand the environment and the forces of nature with the passage of time.
2. Which social and cultural development common human better and more efficient technology.
3. Humans move from a state of necessity to a state of freedom.
4. Dekh create possibilities with the resources obtained from the environment.
5. The imprints of human activities are health resorts etc.

Q.21" the primitive communities lived in complete harmony with the natural environment and as such the human were naturalised". Support the statement.

Answer-

The primitive communities lived in complete harmony with the natural environment:

1. The primitive society live in complete harmony with their natural environment.
2. It is realised that in all such cases nature is powerful force, worksheet, revered and conserved.
3. There is direct dependence of human beings on nature for resources with sustain them.
4. The people begin to understand the environment and forces of nature with the passage of time.
5. Social and cultural development human development and more efficient technology.
6. The move from a state of necessity to a state of freedom.

2. The World Population- Distribution, Density and Growth

(1 Mark Question)

1. Which approach of human geography was followed in colonial period ?
(iv) Areal differentiation
(v) Spatial organization
(vi) Behavioural
(vii) Regional

Ans. d

2. Which is not a fact?
a. Pollution is caused due to industrial development
b. Ozone layer is depleted due to primitive agriculture
c. Global warming is due to green house effect
d. Land has been degraded due to pollution

Ans. b

3. Which element is not a part of environment ?
a. Climate
b. Relief
c. Agriculture
d. Water

Ans. c

4. Who proposed the concept of neo determinism ?
a. Griffith Taylor
b. Blache
c. Huntington
d. Ritter

Ans. a

5. Which subject is called mother discipline ?
a. Geography
b. Economics
c. History
d. Political science

Ans. a

6. The third most populous nation in year 2000 was:
a. Nigeria
b. Japan
c. China
d. US

ANS: d. US

7. By the 2025 the world population will be

a. 6.8 billion

b. 8 billion

c. 6 billion

d. 8.6 billion

ANS: 8 billion

8. The term crude birth rate is close in meaning to which of the following term ?

a. Mortality

b. Fertility

c. Migration

d. None

ANS: b. Fertility

9. Migrants who move out of a place are called

a. Emmigrants

b. Migrants

c. Foreigner

d. None

ANS: a. Emmigrants

10. Migrants who move into a new place are called

a. Emmigrants

b. NRI

c. Immigrants

d. None

ANS: Immigration

(3 Marks Question)

Que 1. Explain any three push and any two pull factors that influence the migrations of a population in the world. (All India 2016)

OR

How is the mortality rate of a region affected? Explain any four push factors responsible for migration. Delhi 2015

Answer:

Migration is the displacement of people from one place to another. It can be permanent, temporary or seasonal.

The push factors of migration are:

- Unemployment
- Poor living conditions
- Political turmoil
- Unpleasant climate

- The pull factors are:
- Better job opportunities.
- Better living conditions.

The mortality rate of a region is affected by the availability of medical and health facilities, sanitation and provision of nutritious food.

Que 2. Describe any three characteristics of the first stage of ‘Demographic Transition Theory’. Delhi 2014

Answer:

Characteristics of the first stage of Demographic Transition Theory are as follows:

The first stage has high fertility and high mortality because people reproduce more to compensate for the deaths due to epidemics and variable food supply.

Most of the people are engaged in agriculture where large families are an asset.

The population growth is slow.

Que 3 : Describe any three characteristics of the last stage of ‘Demographic Transition Theory’. All India 2014

Answer:

Characteristics of the last stage of Demographic Transition Theory are as follows:

- In this stage both fertility and mortality decline.
- The population is either stable or grows slowly.
- The population becomes urbanised, literate and has the high technical know-how.

Que 4: Explain with example any three geographical factors which influence the distribution of the population in the world. Delhi 2008

Answer:

The three geographical factors which influence the distribution of the population in the world are as follows:

- Availability of Water It is an essential component for life. The region with fresh water is the most preferred place to live in. That’s why places near river valleys are densely populated.
- Landforms The region with fertile plain is most populated as compared to mountainous and hilly areas because these hinder the agricultural and industrial development.
- Climate It plays a very important role in population concentration. This is because area having a moderate climate with moderate rainfall have more population whereas area with heavy rainfall and harsh climate have low population.

Que 5.: When people move from one place to another, the place they move from is called the Place of Origin and the place they move to is called the Place of Destination. The place of origin shows a decrease in population while the population increases in the place of destination.

Migration may be interpreted as a spontaneous effort to achieve a better balance between population and resources.

- (i) What is the cause of population change?
- (ii) Lack of which value lead to migration.

Answer:

- (i) Migration is the cause of population change.
- (ii) Lack of following values lead to migration:

- Self-respect and unity
- Dedication
- Dignity

Que 6. Family planning is the spacing or preventing the birth of children. Access to family planning services is a significant factor in limiting population growth and improving women's health. Propaganda, free availability of contraceptives and tax disincentives for large families are some of the measures which can help population control.

- (i) What is a significant factor in limiting population growth?
- (ii) Which value leads to family planning?

Answer:

- (i) Access to family planning services is a significant factor in limiting population growth.
- (ii) Self respect, dignity and preservation of women pride are values which leads to family planning.

Que.7 how does the human development index rank the countries?

Answer-

The human development index rank the countries based on their performance in the key areas of health education and access to resource. This rankings are based on sports between 0 to 1 that our country on from it records in the key areas of human development. Each of these dimensions is given a weight age of one-third. The HD I is the sum total of the weights assigned to these dimensions.

Q.8 what are the aspects of human development?

Answer-

Leading a long and healthy life, being able to gain knowledge and having enough means to be able to live a decent life are the most important aspects of human development. There for access to resources health and education are the key areas in the human development.

Q.9 names the four pillars of human development.

Answer-

- 1 . Equity
2. Sustainability
3. Productivity
4. Empowerment

Q.10 defines the concept of human development.

Answer-

The concept of human development was introduced by Dr Mahbub ul haq. Dr Haq has described human development and development that enlarge people's choice and improve their life. The basic goal of development is to create conditions a people can leave meaningful life

(5 Marks Question)

Que 1. “90 per cent of the world population lives in about 10 per cent of its total land area, whereas the remaining 10 per cent population resides in the 90 per cent of its land area”. Support the statement with suitable examples. (Delhi 2017)

Answer:

It is true that 90 per cent of the world population lives in about 10 per cent of its total land area, whereas remaining 10 per cent population resides in the 90 per cent of its land area. The factor which affects the distribution of the population in the world are:

Cultural Factors Traditions and culture of a place includes the distribution of a population. People like to migrate in areas where common tradition and culture are found.

Physical Factors Relief, climate, soil and mineral are the physical factors which determine the population of any place. Tibet is the region of very less population, whereas Indo-Gangetic plain is overpopulated.

Means of Transport Regions with better facilities of means of transport lead to a better economic condition. This lead to a thick population. Mumbai-Pune Industrial region is the best example.

Economic Condition Industrial and agricultural regions of the world are thickly populated. Industrial region of India, USA, Japan, UK are the examples.

Que 2. What is the meaning of density of population? Examine the four geographical factors that influence the distribution of the population in the world with suitable examples. (Delhi 2017)

Answer:

Population density refers to a ratio between the total population and the total land area in a country. A density of population is an important measure to analyse population distribution. Geographical factors that influence the distribution of the population in the world are:

Relief Features Relief is the most important physical factor influencing the distribution of a population. High mountains, rugged terrain and some of the plateaus restrict human settlements.

Plains River valley has fertile soil. The plain area provides a better living condition. The nature of surface permits a wider scope for agriculture industries, transport and urbanisation.

Climate It has a direct influence on human beings. Man refers to live in normal conditions of temperature and rainfall. Excessive heat, cold, dryness or wetness restrict the human population. Apart from human health, climate affects agriculture also. Asia, North-West Europe and North America are areas of dense population.

Soil It is an important factor for the survival of humanity. Fertile soil supports agriculture. High degree of population concentration in South-East Asia is primarily due to fertile soil. Most of the world's fertile soil is found in the river valley of Ganga, Indus, Huang Ho, Mississippi, etc.

Que 3. What is 'demographic cycle'? Describe three stages of Demographic Transition Theory? Delhi 2016

Answer:

The demographic cycle represents the changes in the population of a region as it moves from high births and high deaths to low births and low deaths as that region/society progress from rural, agrarian and illiterate to an urban, industrial and literate society.

These changes occur in three stages that are collectively called Demographic Transition Theory.

The three stages are as follows:

The First Stage This stage is marked by high fertility and high mortality. The death rate is also high due to epidemics and variable food supply. Therefore, the population growth is slow and life expectancy is low. People are mostly illiterate and engaged in agriculture due to which large families are preferred. Level of technology is also low.

Second Stage In this stage, the expansion of population remains high because the death rate reduces due to the improvement in sanitation and health conditions but the fertility rate remains high. Though at the later stage it declines with time. The mortality rate also decreases. The net addition to a population in this stage is high.

The third Stage In the last stage, both fertility and mortality declines considerably and population either stabilises or grows slowly. The family size is deliberately controlled as the population becomes urbanised and literate. There is a high level of technical know-how in this stage. High technical knowledge contributes deliberately in controlling the family size.

Que 4 : When does positive population growth takes place? Explain the geographical factors that influence the distribution of the population in the world. (HOTS: Delhi 2015)

Answer:

When the birth rate is more than the death rate between the two points of time or when people from other countries migrate permanently to a region is called positive growth of population.

For geographical factors,

The three geographical factors which influence the distribution of the population in the world are as follows:

Availability of Water It is an essential component for life. The region with fresh water is the most preferred place to live in. That's why places near river valleys are densely populated.

Landforms The region with fertile plain is most populated as compared to mountainous and hilly areas because these hinder the agricultural and industrial development.

Climate It plays a very important role in population concentration. This is because area having a moderate climate with moderate rainfall has more population whereas an area with heavy rainfall and harsh climate has low population.

Que 5: Explain the trends in population growth of the world with special reference to the help of science and technology. (HOTS; All India 2015)

Answer:

The trends in population growth show that from the sixteenth and seventeenth century there had been a considerable rise in population. World population exploded in the eighteenth century after the advancement of science and technology brought changes like the industrial revolution, better means of transportation and improvement in agriculture. Advancement in science and technology reduced the death rate as the spread of epidemics could be controlled and diseases could be cured.

Therefore, within a span of every 12 years, one billion population is added to the existing number. Improvement in science and technology also helped in lowering the birth rate as many birth control measures are developed but the reduction in birth rate is less than death rate and therefore, there is a sharp rise in the world population.

Que 6. The human poverty index is more revealing then the human development index.

Explain the examples .

Ans. The human development index measures attainments in human development. it reflects what has been achieved in the key areas of human development. Yet it is not the most reliable measures. This is because it does not say anything about the distribution. The human poverty index is related to the human development index. This index measures the shortfall in human development. It is a non income measures. The

probability of not surviving till the age of 40 the adult literacy rate the number of people who do not have access to clean water and the number of small children who are underweight are all taken into account to show the shortfall in human development in any region. Often the human poverty index is more revealing than the human development index. Looking at both these measures of human development together gives an accurate picture of the human development situation in a country. The way to measure human development is constantly being refined and new ways of capturing different elements of human development are being researched. Often researchers have found links between the level of corruption or political freedom in a particular region. There is also a discussion regarding a political freedom index and a listing of the most corrupt countries.

Q.7 does particular region of the world keep reporting low or high levels of human development? Explain by giving suitable reasons.

Answer-

It is of the territory and per capita income are not directly related to human development. Of small countries have done better than larger ones in human development. Similarly, poorer Nations have been ranked higher than rich neighbours in terms of human development. Example Sri Lanka, Trinidad and Tobago have a higher rank than India in the human development index despite having smaller economies.

Q.8 Explain the three major areas that decide the rank of the human development index in the world.

Ans.

- Health: the indicator chosen to access health is the life expectancy at birth. Highest life expectancy means that people have a greater chance of living longer and healthier lives.
- Education : the adult literacy rate and the gross enrollment ratio represent access to knowledge. The number of adults who are able to read and write the number of children enrolled in school shows how easy or difficult it is to accept knowledge in a particular country.
- Access to resources : it is measured in terms of purchasing power. Each of these dimensions is given a weight of 1 upon 3. The human development index is a sum of total of the weights assigned to all these dimensions.

Q.9 equity is one of the most important pillars of human development. Explain any three human values that are required to give equal access to opportunities to everybody.

Ans .

1. It refers to make an equal access to opportunities available to everybody.
2. the opportunities available to people must be equal irrespective of the gender race, income etc .
3. Everybody should have equal access to knowledge.

Q.10 what is the basic goal of human development? Explain with example the four pillars of human development.

Answer-

- Equity- equal opportunities for all equity is the idea of fairness for every person between men and women and different social groups.
- Sustainability- meeting the needs of today without compromising the ability of satisfying the needs of the future generation.
- Productivity- full participation of people in the progress of income generation and green full employment.
- Empowerment- empowerment is the freedom of the people to influence development and decision that affects their lives.

3.POPULATION COMPOSITION

(1 Mark Question)

Q.1 which one of the following country has highest sex ratio in the world ?

- A. India
- B. China
- C. Japan
- D.Latavia**

Ans. D

Q.2 Which one of the following country has lowest sex ratio in the world ?

- A. Pakistan
- B. Iran
- C. Saudi Arabia**
- D. Brazil

Ans. C

Q.3 Which one of the following figure represent the working age group of the population ?

- A. 15 - 65 years
- B. 15 - 66 years
- C. 15 - 64 years
- D. 15- 59 yeras**

Ans. D

Q.4 Which one of the following reflected by Age - Sex pyramid ?

- A. Age structure
- B. Sex structure
- C. Population growth
- D.All of the above**

Ans . D

Q.5 How many type of Age - sex pyramid ?

- A. 2
- B. 4
- C. 5
- D. 3

Ans . A

Q.6 Triangular shaped Pyramid refers to

- A. **Expanding population**
- B. Constant Population
- C. Declining population
- D. None of these

Ans . A

Q.7 Bell shaped population refes to

- A. Expanding population
- B. Constant Population
- C. Declining population
- D. None of these

Ans. B

Q.8 Narrow shape of Age sex pyramid refers to

- A. High birth rate
- B. High death rate
- C. Low death rate
- D. All of the above

Ans. C

Q.9 Board base of Age sex ratio refes to

- A. High birth rate
- B. High Death rate
- C. Low birth rate
- D. All of the above

Ans. A

Q.10 In India , Population rate denotes the percentage of population above

- A. 8 years of age
- B. 7 year of age
- C. 5 years of age
- D. 6 yeras of age

Ans . B

Q.11 Expanding population pyramid shows

- A. Wide base
- B. narrow base
- C. Developed Economy
- D. Uniform width

Ans. A

Q. 12 Which type of age sex pyramid is of Australia ?

- A. Expanding
- B. Constant
- C. Declining
- D. Negative

Ans. B

Q. 13 Lowest sex ratio is found in _____

- A. Egypt
- B. UAE
- C. Qwait
- D. Iran

Ans. B

Q.14 Ageing population has age more than

- A. 40 years
- B. 45 years
- C. 50 years
- D. 60 years

Ans: D

Q.15 European countries deficit of males is due to _____

- A. low birth rate
- B. high deat rate
- C. better status of women
- D. better status of men

Ans. c. better status of women

Q.16. Which attribute does not distinguish people?

- A. age
- B. sex
- C. occupation
- D. industries

Ans: D

Q.17 In how many countries unfavorable sex ratio is found ?

- A. 52
- B. 62
- C. 72
- D. 82

Ans. C

Q.18 Sex ratio is measured in terms of no. of females per _____ males

- A. 10000
- B. 1000
- C. 10
- D. 100000

Ans : B

Q.19 Population composition is also called

- A. sex composition
- B. Age structure
- C. Demography
- D. Literacy rate

Ans: C

Q.20 The percentage of youthful population in the earth is

- A. 23%
- B. 36%
- C. 60%
- D. 25%

Ans: B

(3 Marks Question)

Q.1 What do you understand by the occupational structure? Name the specific economic activities or occupational categories as identified by the United Nations? (Delhi 2011)

Answer:

Occupational structure refers to the proportional distribution of people under specific economic activities. These activities are as follows:

- Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing
- Mining and quarrying
- Manufacturing industry
- Construction
- Electricity
- Unclassified occupations
- Commerce
- Transportation and Communication

There is another group which is not engaged in any economic activity and is also not the part of the active population i.e. children below the working age, old people, housewives and students. There is another classification of occupational structure which is divided into following four major groups:

- 1) Primary activities such as hunting and agriculture.
- 2) Secondary activities such as manufacturing.
- 3) Tertiary activities such as service sector i.e. transport, communication, etc.
- 4) Quaternary activities such as intellectual tasks i.e. research and development activities.

Q.2 Why is sex ratio unfavorable to women in the world? Explain any three reasons. (HOTS; All India 2011)

Answer:

The sex ratio is important information about the status of women in a country in a region where gender discrimination is rampant. The sex ratio is bound to be unfavorable to women.

Reasons for unfavorable sex ratio for women are as follows:

- Sex ratio is always unfavorable to women in those countries where gender discrimination is rampant.
- In such countries or areas, the practice of female feticide, female infanticide and domestic violence against women are common practices.
- The main reason for such practices is that women suffer from lower socio-economic status in general and societies are male-dominating in particular.

Q.3 Divide the population of the world into two groups on the basis of residence. How do they differ from each other? Explain any two points of difference. (Delhi 2011)

Answer:

Depending upon the place of residence, the population of a country is divided into two groups:

1. Rural population Characteristics of Rural Population

- (a) People living in villages are known as the rural population. The main occupation of rural people is primary activities i.e. hunting, fishing, mining, agriculture, agricultural labor, etc.
- (b) Majority of the world's population resides in rural areas but the density of population is low.

2. Urban population Characteristics of Urban Population

- (a) People living in towns and cities are known as an urban population. Urban people are engaged in secondary or tertiary occupations i.e. manufacturing, public and private services, transport and communication fields, etc.
- (b) Urban areas have a very high density of population as more job opportunities lead to the in-migration of people.

Q.4 Proportion of literate population of a country is an indicator of its socio-economic development as it reveals the standard of living, the social status of females, availability of educational facilities and policies of a government. Level of economic development is both a cause and consequence of literacy”.

(i) What a literate population indicate?

(ii) Which value you have learnt from the given statement?

Answer:

- (i) Literate population of a country indicate its socio-economic development.
- (ii) Following values can be learnt from the statement:

Right to Education

Nation/Pride

Q.5 what do you mean by aging population?

Answer-

Population ageing is a process by which the share of the older population becomes proportionately larger. In most of the developed countries it has increased due to increased life expectancy.

Q.6 what does literacy rate in denote for India ?

Answer-

In India literacy rate denotes the percentage of population above 70 years of age who is able to read and write and have the ability to earth matter calculations with understanding.

Q.7 what does age sex pyramid defines?

Answer-

The age sex structure of population refers to the number of males and females in different age groups .population pyramid is used to show age sex structure of population.

Q.8 what do you understand by population composition?

Answer-

People of any country are diverse in many respects. each person in is unique in his own way. People can be distinguished by the age sex and the place of residence. The entire gamut of people residing in a particular place along with the growth of distribution and variety may be termed as its population composition.

Q.9 what is the significance of age structure?

Answer-

Each structure represents the number of people of different age groups. This is an important indicator of population composition since the large size of population in the age group of 15- 59 indicates a large working population. A greater proportion of population above 60 years represents an ageing population which requires more expenditure on health care facilities.

Q.10 Why is the age structure considered an important indicator of population composition?

Given one reason.(HOTS; Delhi 2016)

Answer:

Age structure is an important indicator of population composition because it tells about the proportion of population i.e. the percentage of the young and ageing population. This helps in planning for the future.

Q.11 Why is the sex ratio in some European countries recorded favourable to females? Given one reason. Delhi 2016

Answer:

In some European countries, females recorded a favourable sex ratio because women enjoy better socio-economic status.

Q.12 Name the country where the sex ratio is most unfavourable to women in the world. All Indio 2016

Answer:

A country, where the sex ratio is most unfavourable to women, is UAE as there are 468 females per 1000 males.

Q.13 How is sex ratio calculated in different countries of the world? Delhi 2013

Answer:

In some countries the sex ratio is calculated by using a formula:

$\text{MalePopulation} / \text{FemalePopulation} \times 1000$

Or the number of males per thousand females.

In India, the sex ratio is calculated by using a formula:

$\text{FemalePopulation} / \text{malePopulation} \times 1000$

Or the number of females per thousand

Q.14 Give the meaning of 'Age structure'. (All India 2014, 2013)

Answer:

The age structure of the population refers to the number of people of different age groups residing in a country.

Q.15 What is the average sex ratio in the world? All India 2016

Answer:

The average sex ratio in the world is 990 females per 1000 males.

Q.16 What is the average sex ratio in the world? All India 2016

Answer:

The average sex ratio in the world is 990 females per 1000 males.

Q.17 which region have unfavourable sex ratio towards women?

Answer-

in recent where gender discrimination is rampant and where practice of female foeticide, infanticide and domestic violence against women are prevalent have unfavourable sex ratio towards women.

Q.18 what does the literacy rate of a country indicate?

Answer-

proportion of literacy population of a country is an indicator of socio economic development as it reveals the standard of living social status of females availability of educational facilities policies of government. Level of economic development is both a cause and a consequence of literacy.

Q.19 what is sex composition?

Answer-

the ratio between the number of women and men in the population is called the sex ratio. In some countries it is represented as number of males per thousand females. In India the sex ratio is without using the number of females per 1000 males.

Q.20 what is age structure?

Answer-

it represents the number of people of different age groups. It is an important indicator as large size of population in the age group of 15- 59 indicate a large working population.

(5 Marks Question)

Q.1 Describe the rural and urban population composition of the world with examples. (Delhi 2009)

Answer:

The division of rural and urban population is based on the occupational structure, socio-economic level and level of development. The figure below presents the rural-urban composition of the population:

1. The population composition of rural and urban areas of developed and developing countries are different.
2. In developed countries like Canada, Finland, New Zealand and other West European countries females outnumber males in urban areas. Females settle in urban areas to avail the vast job opportunities and as farming is highly mechanised, it remains largely a male occupation in rural areas.
3. In developing countries like Pakistan, Nepal and other Asian countries, urban areas remain male dominated due to predo dominance of male migration. Also, female participation in agriculture is fairly high in these countries. Shortage of jobs, housing and lack of security in cities discourage women to migrate from rural to urban areas.

Q.2 What is the sex ratio? Why is sex ratio unfavourable to women in some countries of the world? Explain any four reasons. (All India 2010)

Answer:

For sex ratio,

The ratio between the number of women and men in the population is called the sex ratio. The world pattern of sex ratio is described as under:

- On a whole, the world population reflects a sex ratio of 990 females per 1000 males. Highest sex ratio is recorded in Latvia i.e. 1187 females per 1000 males while the lowest is recorded in UAE i.e. 468 females per 1000 males.
- The pattern of sex ratio does not exhibit variation in the developed region of the world. It is favourable for females in 139 countries and unfavourable in the remaining 72 countries.
- Many Asian countries have low sex ratio like China, India, Saudi Arabia, Pakistan and Afghanistan that points to low socio-economic status and lower sex ratio of women.
- Many European countries have a high sex ratio where females outnumber males. This deficit is attributed to better status of women and excessively male dominated action to different parts of the world in the past.

Sex ratio is unfavourable to women in some countries due to the following reasons:

- **Gender discrimination** In many countries of the world, there is widespread gender discrimination. Males are given more preference than females and enjoy greater rights and privileges.
- **Female foeticide** Due to gender discrimination, females are not preferred. This results in evil practices like female foeticide, females infanticide, etc which causes unfavourable sex ratio.
- **Low socio-economic status** Females have to face social discriminations due to which they are not economically independent or are paid less as compared to males. This lowers their status in society.
- **Domestic violence** Low social status also leads to domestic violence like mental and physical tortures. This also leads to unfavourable sex ratio in many countries.

Q.3 What is the sex ratio? Explain the world pattern of sex ratio with suitable examples. (All India 2015)

Answer:

The ratio between the number of women and men in the population is called the sex ratio.

The world pattern of sex ratio is described as under:

- On average, the world population reflects a sex ratio of 990 females per 1000 males. Highest sex ratio is recorded in Latvia i.e. 1187 females per 1000 males while the lowest is recorded in UAE i.e. 468 females per 1000 males.
- The pattern of sex ratio does not exhibit variation in the developed region of the world. It is favourable for females in 139 countries and unfavourable in the remaining 72 countries.
- Many Asian countries have low sex ratios like China, India, Saudi Arabia, Pakistan and Afghanistan that points to low socio-economic status and lower sex ratio of women.
- Many European countries have a high sex ratio where females outnumber males. This deficit is attributed to a better status of women and excessively male-dominated out-migration to different parts of the world in the past.

Q.4 Population ageing is the process by which the share of the older population becomes proportionally larger. This is a new phenomenon of the 20th century.

In most of the developed countries of the world, the population in higher age groups has increased due to increased life expectancy. With a reduction in birth rates, the proportion of children in the population has declined.”

(i) What leads to population ageing?

(ii) Which value is required while taking care of the ageing population?

Answer:

- (i) Increased life expectancy leads to population ageing.
- (ii) Values which are required to take care of the ageing population are:
 - (viii) Nursing spirit
 - (ix) Dedication

Q.5 discusses the factors responsible for imbalances in the sex age found in different parts of the world and occupational structure.

Answer-

The factor responsible for imbalances in the age sex found in different parts of the world with quotes on occupational structure are as follows:

the working population takes part in various occupational ranging from agriculture forestry fishing manufacturing construction commercial transport service communication and other and classified services being employed in the four sector of the economy.

That workforce is a clear indicator of the level of development particularly economic and social development. This is because only a developed economy with industries and infrastructure can accommodate more workers in the secondary territory and quaternary sector. If the economy still in the primitive stages then the proportion of people in guest in primary activities would be hired as it is involved extraction of natural resources.

Moreover the age structure of a country also is an indicator of the level of development. A large working population shows the progress of a nation, and the last dependent population of children and retired citizens show a burden on the economy of the country dragging its development process down. A higher participation of women in the secondary, territory and quaternary also is a strong indicator of the progress of a nation.

the sex composition of a roller and urban settlement varies between developed and developing countries in developed countries like a western Europe Nation due to security and ability of jobs women move out to urban areas farming there is mostly mechanized Hans men tend to stay in rural areas and look after farming activities. Where a completely contrary picture can be seen in developing countries that India due to lack of security housing seen in developing countries like in India where due to lack of security, housing com job opportunities for females tend to step back in rural areas and looked after farming where is meals member book out to urban areas in search of working opportunities.

Q.6how does sex ratio give important information about status of women in a country?

in regions where is gender discrimination is rampant the sex ratio is bound to be unfavourable to women. Such areas are those where the practice of female foeticide coma female infanticide and domestic violence against women are prevalent full stop one of the reason could be lower socio economic status of women in these areas. You must remember that more women in the population does not mean they have a better status it could be that the men might have migrated to other areas for employment.

Q.7 describes the world pattern of sex ratio.

Answer-

on an average, the world population reflects a sex ratio of 102 males per 100 females.

The highest sex ratio in the world has been recorded in Latvia where there are 85 males per 100 females. In contrast, in Qatar there are 311 males per hundred females. The world pattern of sex ratio does not exhibit variations in the developed reason of the world.

The sex ratio is favourable for females 139 countries of the world and the unfavourable

for them in the remaining 72 countries listed by the United Nations. In general, Asia has the lowest sex ratio. Countries like China, India, Saudi Arabia, Pakistan, Afghanistan have lowest sex ratio. On the other extreme is greater part of Europe where males are in minority. A deficit of males in the The populations of many European countries is attributed to better status of women and an exclusive male-dominated out-migration two different parts of the world in the past.

Q.8 how is occupational structure a good indicator of level of economic development of a nation?

The working population take part in various occupational ranging from agriculture, forestry, professions from a manufacturing construction, commercial transport services, communication and other unclassified service. Agriculture, fishing, forestry and mining are classified as primary activities manufacturing a secondary transport communication and other services as tertiary and the jobs related to search and developing ideas as quaternary activities. The proportion of working population engaged in this four sectors is a good indicator of the level of economic development of a nation. This is because only developed economy with industries and infrastructure can accommodate more workers in the secondary and tertiary sector. If economy is still in the primitive stages then the proportion of people engaged in primary activities will be higher as it involves extraction of natural resources.

Q.9 what is meaning of age structure of population? describe in brief four main characteristics of age structure of the world population.

Answer-

Its structure represents the number of people of different age groups. This is an important indicator of population composition.

following are the four characteristics of age structure of age composition of the world population:

1. Population composition: the age group 0-15 is called young population, 15- 59 age group of working population and above 60 years represents an aging population which require more expenditure on health care facilities.
2. age sex pyramid: the age sex structure of population refers to the number of females and males in different age groups.
3. Expanding population: Nigeria, Bangladesh, Mexico, India and other developing and underdeveloped countries of the world is having the characteristics of expanding population which have triangular shaped pyramid with the wide base. These have large population in lower age group due to high birth rate.
4. Constant population: the developed countries like Australia has age sex pyramid of bell shaped and tapered towards the top. it shows birth and death rates are almost equal leading to a nearly constant population.
5. Declining population: the developed countries having low birth and death rates come under this category which shows the pyramid of narrow base and a tapered top full stop

the population growth in developed countries is usually zero or negative. Example Japan Britain France etc.

Q.10 what is the impact of rural urban migration on the age and sex structure on the place of origin and destination?

Answer-

Migration leads to redistribution of population within a country. Rural urban migration is one of the most important factors contributing to the population growth of cities. Agent skill selective out migration from rural areas has adverse effect on rural demographic structure. High out-migration results in serious imbalance in age sex composition. Male population within the working age group migrate out of rural areas leaving females children's and other old age people within increase the share of dependent population in rural areas. The situation especially difficult for females because they have to look after both domestic and economic work in the village common leading to higher participation of women in agriculture without decrease in their household workload. Also it leads to loss of human resources from the rural areas leaving them with unskilled people thus reducing the total productivity and hence hampering at the development of rural areas. Urban area receive heavy in migration of working age male population causing sex ratio to be highly unfavourable for females, which give rise to crimes against women and increase their vulnerability.

Q.11 state the factors which discourage women to migrate from rural to urban areas in India. High female participation in farming activities in rural areas.

Answer-

1. Shortage of housing
2. High cost of living living in urban areas.
3. Paucity of job opportunity
4. Lack of security in urban areas
5. Social constraints

Q.12 list the factors influencing the literacy ratio.

Answer-

1. Level of economic development
2. Urbanisation
3. Status of women security
4. Availability of water
5. Government policies

Q.13 describe the rural urban composition of the world .

Answer-

1. The division of population into rural and urban is based on residence in villages and cities.
2. This division is necessary because rural and urban lifestyle differ from each other in terms of the livelihood and social conditions.
3. The age-sex occupational structure density of population and level of development vary between rural and urban areas.

4.10 criteria for distinguishing rural and Urban population varies from country to country. in general terms in rural areas people are engaged in primary activities.

5. On the other hand urban areas have majority of the working population engaged in non primary activities.

Q .14 explain expanding and declining population in age sex pyramid.

Answer-

Expanding population pyramid It has a wide base. It is typically of less developed countries.. There is large population in lower age group due to high birth rates The same are applicable with the pyramids of Bangladesh and Mexico. Declining population pyramid It has narrow base. Its tapered top shows low birth and death rates.

The population growth in developed countries is usually zero or negative.

Q .15 define the term occupational structure. describe the main characteristics each of the major groups of human occupations in the world.

Answer-

the working population of a country who take part in various occupations ranging from agriculture forestry fishing manufacturing commercial activities transport services except is called occupational structure. Four major groups of occupations are Primary occupation: depends fully on nature example agriculture forestry fishing mining Secondary occupation: people engaged in manufacturing example industries Service sector: transport and communication example trade and commerce teaching Quaternary occupation: job related to research and developing ideas.

Q.16 describe rural urban composition.

Answer-

population can also be categorised on the basis of the places of residence into rural and urban there is no fixed criteria to differentiate between rural and urban settlement patterns. A number of criteria are considered to categorise them in different parts of the world. They are based on the size of settlement, density of people, functions of social and cultural attributes, location administrative divisions etc.

Rural and urban lifestyle generally differ from the point of view of livelihood, age sex occupational structure, density, level of economic development, social norms etc.

Q.17 why is unfavourable female sex ratio found in India and other South Asian countries?

In India and South Asian countries female sex ratio is low due to:

Answer-

1. Widespread gender discrimination
2. High mortality rate of female child during birth.
3. Lower socioeconomic status of women.
4. High female infant mortality due to negligence and lack of medical facilities.
5. preferences to male child which results in high female foeticide and female infanticide

Q.18 what is age sex pyramid?

Answer-

the analysis of population in terms of age and sex groupings is represented by age sex pyramid it gives a clear idea about the proportion of people in different age groups male female ratio birth rate and death rate trends etc. The proportion of male to female

affects the rate of population growth through the net reproduction ratio. This measures the rate at which the females is being represented by girls who would end term be wives. the shape and size of the age sex pyramid where is among countries with difference in socio economic status. Factors like birth rate and death rate migration was family in Population policy affect the shape of the population pyramid.

1. “India is a land of linguistic diversity.” Support the statement. (5) 2019 CBSE.

Answer:-

- 8TH schedule of India contains 22 scheduled language
- 343 to 351 article are related to languages
- According to Grierson (Linguistic Survey of India, 1903 –1928) there were 179 languages and as many as 544 dialects in the country
- Among the scheduled languages, the speakers of **Hindi** have the highest percentage **(40.42)**.
- The smallest language groups are **Kashmiri and Sanskrit speakers** (0.01 per cent each).

CLASSIFICATION OF MODERN INDIAN LANGUAGES			
FAMILY	SUB FAMILY	BRANCH/GROUP	SPEECH AREA
AUSTRIC/ (NISHAD) 1.38 %	AUSTRO ASIATIC	MON KHMER	MEGHALAYA, NICOBAR ISLAND
		MUNDA	WB, BIHAR, ODISHA, ASSAM, MP, MH,
	AUSTRO NESIAN		OUTSIDE INDIA
DRAVIDIAN/ (DRAVIDA) 20%		SOUTH DRA.	TAMILNADU, KARNATAKA, KERALA
		CENTRAL DRA.	ANDHRA PRADESH, MP, ODISHA, MH
		NORTH DRA.	BIHAR, ODISHA, WB, MP
SINO TIBETAN (KIRATA) 0.58%	TIBETO MYANMARI	TIBETO HIMALAYAN	J&K, HP, SIKKIM
		NORTH ASSAM	ARUNACHAL PRADESH
	SIAMESE CHINESE	ASSAM MYANMARI	ASSAM, NAGALAND, MANIPUR, MIZORAM, TRIPURA, MEGHALYA
INDO EUROPEAN/ (ARYAN) 73%	INDO ARYAN	INDO ARYAN	J&K, HP, UK, PH, HR, RJ, GJ, MH, GOA, MP UP WB, BIHAR, ASSAM
		DARDIC:	J&K

4. HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

MCQ

- Which one of the following is not a country with high human development
A) Norway B) Argentina C) Japan **D) Egypt**

2. Which one of the following scholars introduced the concept of human development
A) Professor Amartya Sen **B) Doctor Mahbub ul haq** C) Ellen C sample D) Ratzel
3. Which country is the first in rank in human development index
A) Latvia **B) Norway** C) Finland D) Austria
4. Which is not used to measure the human development index
A) Literacy rate B) Per capita income C) Life expectancy **D) Social status of the people**
5. What was the rank of India in UNDP in the year 2006?
A) 130 B) 136 C) 126 **D) 128**
6. What is the range of measuring human development index ?
A) **1 to 10** B) 1 to 20 C) 1 to 100 D) 1 to 1000
7. Which country have introduce the Gross National Happiness index first?
A) Nepal **B) Bhutan** C) Bangladesh D) Sri Lanka
8. Which one of the following best describes development?
A) Increasing size **B) Positive change in quality** C) A constant in size simple D) Change in the quality.
9. Which of the one is not a Pillar of human development?
A) Equity B) Sustainability C) Productivity **D) Capacity**
10. Development means-
A) Improvement in quality B) Always positive C) Value added **D) All of the above**

1 Mark Questions

1. "Leading a long and healthy life is an important aspect of human development." Give an argument to support this statement. **HOTS, Delhi 2016**
Ans. A life is meaningful when people are healthy able to develop their talents, participate in society and be free to achieve their goals. This kind of life is an important aspect of human development.
2. Define the concept of human development? **All India 2016**
Ans. Human development is defined as the type of development that enlarges people's choices and improves their lives.
3. Which country has proclaimed 'Gross National Happiness' as the ,easier of a country's progress. **All India 2014**
Ans. The country to proclaim Gross National Happiness (GNH) as the measure of a country's progress is Bhutan.
4. Name the country which has the highest rank in the Human Development Index. **All India 2014**
Ans. The country standing highest in human development index is Norway.

5. Which state of India has the highest rank in Human Development Index (HDI) value? **All India 2014**

Ans. Kerala state has the highest rank in HDI.

6. Mention any two key areas of measuring human development? **Delhi 2013**

Ans. The two key areas are:

(i) Health (ii) Education

7. Which is the most significant aspect of human development? **Delhi 2012**

Ans. Education, healthy life and resources are the most significant aspects of human development.

3 MARKS QUESTIONS

8. Explain any three human values which are required to empower socially and economically disadvantaged people. **NOTS, Delhi 2013**

Or

"Equity is one of the most important pillars of human development." Explain any three human values that are required to give equal access to opportunities to everybody. **NOTS, All India 2013**

Ans. Equity means availability of equal opportunities to everyone. If everybody has equal access to available opportunities, then a quality life is possible. The three human values required to give equal access to everybody are as follows:

(i) Providing equal opportunities without any discrimination of caste or race.

(ii) Equal opportunities should be available irrespective of gender.

(iii) Equal opportunities without any discrimination of income or class.

9. "Development is a qualitative change, which is always value positive" support this statement with any three suitable arguments. **NOTS Delhi 2012**

Ans. Development means a qualitative change which is always value positive. This means that development can not take place unless there is an increment or addition to the existing conditions. Development occurs when positive growth takes place.

The given statement can be supported by the following three arguments.

(i) The term 'development' refers to qualitative shift that is always value positive. It occurs when there is a positive change in quality over a time frame. Although development is always influenced by growth but only in the case of positive and

qualitative growth e.g. if a child grows by height but is not mentally able, then growth is not accompanied with development.

- (ii) Countries with better economic conditions are more developed while poor nations are less developed. But in many cases the benefit of economic growth does not reach the common man. Quality of life of the people of a country, the opportunities they have, freedom of living, etc are important aspects of development.
- (iii) Dr. Mahbub-ul-Haq described human development as development that enlarges people's choice and improves their lives. He believed that people are central to all development and the main aim of development is to create a situation and environment where people get meaningful lives. The meaningful life means a life that must be full of objectivity, that includes health, participation in societal helm of affairs and focus on people's goals.

10. Explain the key areas of human development. **Delhi 2012**

Or

Explain the three main areas of measuring human development. **All India 2008**

Ans. The key areas of human development are health housing and access to resources.

Health Indicator Indicator of health is measured through life expectancy at birth, that shows if people have longer and healthier lives.

Education Indicator level of education is seen through gross enrolment ratio and adult literacy rate that represents access to knowledge.

Access to Resources The indicator of access to resources is purchasing power in terms of US dollars, These are the key areas or the indicators through which human development is measured.

11. Differentiate between 'growth and development' with an example. **All India 2012**

Ans. Growth refers to quantitative changes, Its Values can be neutral, positive or negative Development refers to qualitative changes and its value is always positive. This is because development cannot take place unless there is an increase or a raise in existing conditions thus leading to positive changes. For e.g, the population of a city increases from 1 lakh to 2 lakh over a period of time. This is growth as the number has increased.

However, if the basic necessities like food, housing, education and sanitation facilities remain constant, then the growth is not accompanied by development.

12. Example any three features of welfare approach of human development. **All India 2012**

Or

Explain any three characteristics of 'welfare approach' of human development in the world, **Delhi 2010**

Ans. The characteristics of welfare approach are as follows:

1. The welfare approach of human development is an approach which looks at human beings as beneficiaries or targets of all development activities.
2. According to this approach, the government is responsible for increasing levels of human development by increasing expenditure on welfare such as on education, health[housing, sanitation etc.
3. In the approach, people are passive recipients of the beneficiaries of human development, while the government is the provider of those beneficiaries.

13. Explain the concept of 'Equity ' and 'Sustainability' as the pillars of human development. **Delhi 2011**

Ans. Just as any building is supported by pillars, the idea of human development is supported by the concepts of equity and sustainability. Both are explained below.

Equity It means availability of equal opportunities to an individual. The available opportunities have equal access without any discrimination on the ground of gender, race, income and caste. A quality life is possible if access to resources is provided on the basis of being a human.

Sustainability It refers to continuity in availability of opportunities, Human development is possible when opportunities are available to the present and future of a country. It must be ensured that equal access to resource should be available to next generation.

14. Explain the 'basic needs approach' to human development in the world. **Delhi 2010**

Ans. The basic need approach to human development in the world was initially proposed by International Labour Organisation (ILO). In this approach, the question of human choices is ignored as the main emphasis is laid on the provision of basic needs. These basic needs are the necessity that enables a person to survive and fulfil the essential requirements. There are six basic needs identified in this approach. They are as follows.

Health Proper health required to maintain a healthy weight.

Education Provision of schools and colleges.

Food Nutritious food to fulfil daily requirements.

Water Supply Provision of clean drinking water.

Housing Proper dwelling place with basic facilities.

15. "The size of a territory and per capita income are not directly related to human development" Support the statement with examples. **HOTS All India 2017**

Ans. Human Development is the process of widening people's choices and the level of well being they achieves. According to United National Development Programme, long and health life, education and decent standard of life are most important elements of human development are:

Health Indicators Health is major component of human development. It is measured in terms of birth rate and death rate.

Economic Indicators An essential part of the human development is economic productivity. Growth in economy and economic productivity. Growth in economy and economic productivity can be assessed with the help of gross national product and per capita income.

Life Expectancy With the declining vital rates life expectancy of birth has gone up as it was only 37.1 for male and 36.2 years for female in 1951. It went up to 62.30 year and 65.27% years respectively during 1996.2

Social Indicators Education is universally recognised as a major component of human development. As such a minimum level of literacy seems to be essential for a population to break out of the vicious circle of poverty.

The economic structure of a country is the most important indicator of human development. The size of a territory does not play any role in it. The advanced countries have higher level of economic prosperity while the less developed and backward countries are at lower level of economic growth.

The developed countries per capita income is indirectly related to economic structure and overall all these indicators make Human Development Index of a country. The size of a territory and per capita income are not directly related to human development but it does play some role.\

16. What is human development Analyse the four pillars of human development. **All India 2017**

Or

What is 'human development'? Explain the four pillars of human development. **Delhi 2015**

Ans. For definition of human development refer to Q- No.2

Human development has four concepts such as equity, sustainability. Productivity and empowerment. These concepts are based on human development and are called as pillars of human development such as:

Equity : It means availability of equal opportunities to an individual. The available opportunities have equal access without any discrimination on the ground of gender, race,

income and caste. A quality life is possible if access to resources is provided on the basis of being a human.

Sustainability It refers to continuity in availability of opportunities. Human development is possible when opportunities are available to the present and future of a country. It must be ensured that equal access to resource should be available to next generation.

Productivity Human labour productivity or productivity in context of human work refers to productivity regarding human development. A nation should invest in its productive labour by providing them better healthcare facilities, education and training, Healthy and educated people can contribute more than unhealthy and illiterate people in development.

Empowerment It refers to having power of making choices. Freedom and capabilities can enhance the power and capacity to make choice. Government can enhance empowerment by good governance and people oriented policies

5. PRIMARY ACTIVITIES

MCQs

1. Which one of the following does not follow monoculture?
A) Dairy farming B) Plantation agriculture **C) Mixed farming** D) Commercial grain farming
2. Which one of the following is not a plantation crop?
A) Coffee **B) Wheat** C) Sugar Cane D) Rubber
3. Transhumance word refer to as –
A) Climate change **B) Movement of the pastoral community** C) Name of the pastoral community
D) Thick grass layer
4. Slash and burn agriculture is also known as cultivation
A) Commercial cultivation **B) Subsistence cultivation** C) Intensive subsistence agriculture
D) Mixed agriculture
5. Growing grapes is known as-
A) Sericulture B) Truck farming **C) Viticulture** D) Horticulture
6. Which of the following type of cultivation was developed by European?
A) Kolkhoz B) Swampy C) Viticulture **D) Plantation**
7. Which one of the following is not cultivated under dry land under dry farming?
A) Ragi B) Groundnut **C) Sugar cane** D) Jowar
8. New Zealand is famous for one of the following types of agriculture-
A) Mixed farming B) Extensive farming C) Subsistence farming **D) dairy farming**
9. Shifting cultivation in North-eastern India is known as-

- A) Milpa B) Ladang C) **Jhuming** D) None of these
10. Ranches are found in which country?
- A) Australia B) New Zealand C) Argentina D) **USA**

1 MARK QUESTIONS

1. State the two groups of factors which affect the profitability of mining. **All India 2017**

Ans. The profitability of mining depends on two main factors.

- (i) Physical factors include the size, grade and the mode of occurrence of the deposits.
- (ii) Economic factors such as the demand for the mineral, technology available and used.

2. "Agri-business farms are mechanised and large in size." Examine the statement. **HOTS; Delhi 2016**

Ans. Agri-business farms are large farms where large scale production takes place. Therefore, these farms are mechanised as per latest scientific technology. The production in these farms is done for commercial purposes.

3. What are economics activities? **Delhi 2015**

Ans. Human activities that generate income are called economic activities. They are grouped under primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary activities.

4. Who are called red collar workers? **All India 2016**

Ans. People who are engaged in primary activities are called red collar workers due to the outdoor nature of their work.

5. What is truck farming? **Delhi 2014**

Ans. Truck farming specialises in the cultivation of vegetables. It constitutes growing of vegetable around the urban centres to meet the daily requirement of urban areas.

6. Name the two activities on which the earliest. Human beings were dependent for their sustenance. **Delhi 2011, All India 2008**

Ans. The two activities are gathering and hunting.

7. What is nomadic herding? **All India 2011**

Ans. Nomadic herding is also called pastoral nomadism. It is basically primitive subsistence activity in which herders depend upon animals for food, clothing, shelter, tools and transport.

8. Name any two areas of high latitudes in the world, where gathering economic activity is practised. **All India 2010**

Ans. Two areas of high latitudes where gathering is practised is Northern Canada and Northern Eurasia. **All India 2016**

9. Name the country where practically every farmer is a member of cooperative society? **Delhi 2008**

Ans. Denmark is a country where every farmer is a member of cooperative society.

3 MARKS QUESTIONS

10. Explain any three features of underground mining methods in different countries of the world **All India 2010**

Ans. The three features of underground methods in different countries of the world are as follows.

It is done when the ore lies deep below the surface. In this method vertical shafts have to be sunk from where underground galleries, radiate to reach the minerals.

For underground mining, lifts, drills, haulage vehicles, vehicles, ventilation systems for safety and efficient movement of people and materials are required

The method used in underground mining is risky because poisonous gases, fires, floods and caving can lead to fatal accidents.

11. "Dairy farming is the most advanced and efficient type of rearing of milch animals in the world." Analyse the statement with examples. **HOTS; All India 2009**

Ans. It is true that dairy farming is the most advanced and efficient type of rearing of animals for milk in the world. This is because it is highly capital as well as labour intensive, Animal Sheds, storage facilities for fodder, feeding and milking machines add to the cost of dairy farming.

Special emphasis is laid on cattle breeding, health care and veterinary services, It is labour intensive also due to the caring, feeding and milking processes involved. The developed means of transportation, refrigeration, pasteurisation and other preservation processes are used to increase the duration of storage of various dairy products.

12. Study the diagram given below and answer the questions that follow.

(i) Two types of mining are shown in as A and B. identify them and give the correct name each.

(ii) State two characteristics of each type of mining.

Ans. (i) The two types of mining are:

A- Surface mining/open cast or strip mining.

B- Underground mining/Shaft mining.

Characteristics of surface mining are:

- (a) It is done when the ore lies deep below the surface.
- (b) Lifts, drills, haulage vehicles, ventilation system for safety and efficient Movement of people and materials are required.

5 Marks Questions

13. Describe the way of life of nomadic herders in the world. All India.2017.

Or

Define the term nomadic herding? Explain its any four characteristics. Delhi 2015

Or

Explain any five features of nomadic herding in the world.

All India 2012

Ans. Nomadic herding is also called pastoral nomadism. It is basically primitive subsistence activity, in which herders depend upon animals or food, clothing, shelter, tools and transport Characteristics of nomadic herding are as follows :

- (i) They move from one place to other place with their livestock for quality of pastures and water. Each nomadic community occupies a well identified territory as a matter of traditions.
- (ii) The variety of animals related in different regions of the world, e.g. in tropical Africa, cattles are most important livestock; in the hilly areas of Tibet and Andes yak and lamas in Arctic and sub-Arctic areas, reindeer is the most important livestock.
- (iii) Movement in search of pastures is undertaken either owner vast grassland or mountainous regions.
- (iv) Now-a days number of pastoral nomads has been limited and their areas are also decreased due to imposition of political boundaries and new settlement plans by different countries.

14. Review any five measures adopted to solve the problems of Indian agriculture. NOTS; **All India 2017.**

Ans. Main measures adopted solve the problems of Indian agriculture are:

Irrigation System Earlier Indian agriculture was totally depended on rain fall. But now canals, Wells, tube wells were made to decrease the dependence of agriculture on rainfall.

Improvement of Credit Facilities Banks are giving easy credit to the farmer at very low interest rate.

Land Reforms It had changed the distribution of cultivable land and helps in agricultural development.

Commercialisation This help in increase in the per hectre production increase and also per person production increases.

High yield variety seeds The HVY seeds greatly help Indian agriculture as it require less water and fertilizer. This increase the production.

15. Classify intensive subsistence agriculture into two categories practised in world. How are they different from each other? Explain. **NOTS; All India 2017**

Ans. Intensive subsistence agriculture is largely found in densely populated regions of monsoon Asia. There are two categories practiced in the world:

- (i) Intensive subsistence agriculture dominated by wet paddy cultivation.
- (ii) Intensive subsistence agriculture dominated by crops other than paddy.

Characteristics of intensive subsistence dominated by wet paddy cultivation are.

- (i) It is characterised by dominance of rice crop. Land holding are very small due to the high density of population.
- (ii) Use of machinery is limited as most of the agricultural operations are done my manual labour.

Characteristics of intensive subsistence dominated by crops other than paddy are.

- (i) Wheat, soybean, barley and sorghum are grown in Northern China Manchuria. North Korea and North Japan. In India, Wheat is grown in western parts of the Indo-Gangetic Plains and millets are grown in dry parts of Western and Southern India.
- (ii) Irrigation systems are used frequently as this type of agriculture is practiced in dry areas.

16. Differentiate between nomadic herding and commercial livestock rearing, stating any five points of distinction. **Delhi 2016**

Ans.

Nomadic Herding	Commercial livestock rearing
Nomadic herding is a primitive subsistence activity where herder move from one place to another along with their livestock.	Commercial livestock rearing is an organised activity that is practised on permanent ranches.
In nomadic herding a wide variety of animals are reared.	In commercial livestock only one type of animal is reared.

Nomads heavily rely on their animals for food, clothing. Shelter, tools and transport Here local needs are fulfilled.	In commercial livestock rearing. Animal products like meat, wool, hides, skin are processed, packed scientifically and exported to different world markets.
Nomadic herding is done is open pastures over vast horizontal distances or vertical elevations in hilly areas and mountains using primitive techniques.	Commercial livestock rearing is done on permanent ranches using latest scientific technology.
Nomadic herding is practised in areas of extreme climatic conditions like in tropical Africa. Asiatic deserts mountainous regions of Tibet. Arctic and Sub Arctic areas.	Commercial livestock rearing is associated with Western Culture and practised where large areas are available. New Zealand, Australia, Argentina, United State are important countries where it is practised.

17. Differentiate between co-operative farming and collective farming, stating five points of distinction. **Delhi 2016**

Ans.

Co-operative Farming	Collective Farming
Cooperative farming takes place when farmers pool their resources voluntarily for efficient and profitable farming	Collective farming takes place when there is collective labour and there is social ownership of means of production.
In co-operative farming farmers have individual ownership of the resources	In collective farming. Farmers pool all their resources through they are allowed to keep very small plot of land for their own use.
Co-operative societies help farmers in buying farm inputs on favourable terms.	In collective farming all farm inputs are provided by the government.
Co-operative societies also help the farmers in selling the farm products profitably.	Collective farming, farm products are sold to the state at a fixed price.
Co-operative farming has been successful in many European countries and that is why it is practised in many other countries of the world.	Collective farming was introduced in former Soviet Union but after its disintegration, the system of farming has been modified.

18. Describe any five characteristics of plantation agriculture in the world. **All India 2016,2009**

or

Name any six crops of plantation agriculture of the world. Describe any four characteristics of plantation agriculture. **All India 2008**

Ans. Six crop of plantation agriculture are tea, coffee, rubber, sugarcane and bananas. Characteristics of plantation agriculture are as follows.

- (i) kind of agriculture was introduced by Europeans in colonies situated in tropics, e.g. the French established cocoa and coffee plantation in west Africa. British set up large tea gardens in India and Sri Lanka and rubber plantations in Malaysia and banana plantations in West Indies.
- (ii) It needs large estate of plantations large investment and managerial support.
- (iii) Technical support and scientific methods of cultivation are required.
- (iv) It needs single crop specialisation, cheap, labour and good system of transportation which connects plantations to factories and factories to markets.

19. Define the term commercial livestock rearing. Explain any four characteristics. **All India 2015**

Or

Describe any five characteristics of commercial livestock rearing, practised in the world. **Delhi 2014, 2012**

Ans. Commercial livestock rearing is a system in which animals are reared on extensive grasslands with modern scientific methods. This kind of rearing fulfils the demands of milk, meat, wool, etc. worldwide. Animal products are traded at national and international level to earn money.

The characteristics of commercial livestock rearing are as follows;

- (i) Commercial livestock rearing is totally opposite to the nomadic herding. It is more organised and capital intensive, the commercial livestock rearing is practised on permanent ranches.
- (ii) These ranches are of large size and are divided into parcels which are fenced to regulate the grazing which are fenced to regulate the grazing. When one parcel is grazed then animals are moved to another parcel. All animals are kept according to the carrying capacity of pasture.
- (iii) In the pasture, only one type of animals are reared. Some important animals are sheep, wool, hides and skin. These products are processed and packed scientifically and exported to different world markets.
- (iv) Ranches are managed scientifically and they emphasise on breeding, genetic improvement, disease control and health care on the livestock.

- (v) USA, Argentina, New Zealand, Australia and Uruguay are important countries where commercial livestock rearing is practised.

20. Define the term 'mixed farming' Explain any four characteristics of mixed farming practised in the world **All India 2014**

Ans. Mixed farming is a type of agricultural farming in which farmers cultivate crops and also rear animals on farm. The four characteristics of mixed farming are as follows.

- (i) This kind of agriculture is practised in developed parts of the world viz. North-Western Europe, Eastern-North America and parts of Eurasia.
- (ii) Mixed farms are moderate in size and usually the crops associated with it are wheat, barley, rye, maize, fodder and root crops, Fodder crops are an important component of mixed farming.
- (iii) The rotation and inter-cropping play an important role in maintaining soil fertility chemical fertilizers and green manures are used extensively to achieve more output.
- (iv) Equal emphasis is laid on crop cultivation and animal husbandry so that farm animals like cattle, sheep, pigs, poultry provide income along with crops.

21. Explain any five characteristics of extensive commercial grain cultivation practiced in the world. **All India 2014**

Ans. The five characteristics of extensive commercial grain cultivation are as follows:

- (i) Commercial grain cultivation is practised in the interior parts of semi-arid lands of the mid-latitudes.
- (ii) Wheat is the principal crop. Through other crops the corn, Barley. Oats and rye are also grown.
- (iii) The size of the farm is very large and often run into hundreds of hectares.
- (iv) This is highly mechanised agriculture in which all operations from ploughing to harvesting are done by machines.
- (v) Yield per acre is low, but yield per person is high because farms are mechanised and population is sparse.

22. Explain any five characteristics of dairy farming practiced in the world. **Delhi 2013**

Ans. The five characteristics of dairy farming practiced in the world are as follows:

- (i) This kind of agriculture is the most advanced and efficient type of rearing of milch animals.

- (ii) It requires huge investment of capital. Animal sheds, strong facilities for fodder, feeding and mulching machines add to the cost of dairy farming.
- (iii) Focus on health care, cattle breeding and veterinary services.
- (iv) Here, labour requirement is high as it is involved in rigorous care in feeding and mulching.
- (v) It is practised near urban and industrial regions because these places provide market for milk and dairy products.

23. Describe any five Characteristics of the economic activities of hunting and gathering practiced in the world. **Delhi 2012**

Ans. Characteristics of hunting and gathering practised in the world are as follows:

- (i) Gathering and hunting are the well-known oldest economic activities. These are carried out at different levels with different orientations.
- (ii) Gathering is practiced in region with harsh climate conditions. It often involves primitive societies, which extract both plants and animals for food, shelter and clothing.
- (iii) The early man used stone, tools twigs or arrows, so animals were hunted in limited number only but now due to excessive and illegal hunting (poaching) many species have become extinct or endangered.
- (iv) Gathering leads to collect valuable plant leaves. Bark of trees, gatherers also plant the medicinal trees. After simple processing. They sell the products in the markets.
- (v) Gathering requires a small amount of capital investment and operates at a very low and little bit technology.

24. Where is intensive subsistence agriculture practiced in the world? What are its two types? Describe any two characteristics of each type. **All India 2012**

Ans. Intensive subsistence agriculture is largely found in densely populated regions of monsoon Asia. There are two categories practiced in the world:

- (iii) Intensive subsistence agriculture dominated by wet paddy cultivation.
- (iv) Intensive subsistence agriculture dominated by crops other than paddy.

Characteristics of intensive subsistence dominated by wet paddy cultivation are.

- (iii) It is characterised by dominance of rice crop. Land holding are very small due to the high density of population.
- (iv) Use of machinery is limited as most of the agricultural operations are done by manual labour.

Characteristics of intensive subsistence dominated by crops other than paddy are.

- (vi) Wheat, soybean, barley and sorghum are grown in Northern China

Manchuria. North Korea and North Japan. In India, Wheat is grown in western parts of the Indo-Gangetic Plains and millets are grown in dry parts of Western and Southern India.

- (vii) Irrigation systems are used frequently as this type of agriculture is practiced in dry areas.

25. What is the importance of dairy farming? Why is it mainly practiced near urban and industrial centers of the world? Explain two reasons. **Delhi 2011**

Ans. The importance of dairy farming is as follows:

- (i) It provides fresh milk and dairy products to us.
- (ii) Due to its labour intensiveness, it provides employment to many people as high labour is involved in rigorous care in feeding and mulching.
- (iii) It provides employment throughout the year, as there is no off season during the year as in the case of crop cultivation.

Dairy farming is mainly practiced near urban and industrial centers because of following reasons:

- (i) These regions provide neighborhoods markets for fresh milk and dairy products.
- (ii) Milk and dairy products are perishable goods and need to be transported soon, so to reduce the time of transportation the farms are located near urban centers.

6. TERTIARY AND QUATERNARY ACTIVITIES

MCQs

1. Which among the following is not included in tertiary sector?
 - a. Transport
 - b. Trading
 - c. Quarring**
 - d. Hari dresser
2. Which one of the following is not example of mass media?
 - a. News paper
 - b. Television
 - c. Telephone**
 - d. Magazine
3. Which one of the following examples is of quaternary sector?
 - a. Research and development**
 - b. Trading

- c. Decision makers service
 - d. Workers of high-tech Industries
4. Which among the following is example of quinary sector?
- a. Policy formulators**
 - b. Transport
 - c. Information and technology
 - d. Research and development
5. Which among the following sectors provides most of the employment in Delhi, Mumbai and Kolkata?
- a. Primary sector
 - b. Secondary sector
 - c. Tertiary sector**
 - d. Quaternary sector
6. Which among the following is the example of white color job?
- a. Lawyer**
 - b. Farmer
 - c. Industrial worker
 - d. Peon
7. Which one is the meaning of outsourcing?
- a. Providing employment together
 - b. Establishing industry for poor
 - c. Giving work to an outside agency to reduce costs**
 - d. None of above
8. Which sector worker are called Gold collar professional?
- a. Secondary sector
 - b. Primary sector
 - c. Tertiary sector
 - d. Quinary sector**
9. Which one of the following is not true?
- a. Outsourcing reduces cost and increase efficiency
 - b. At times enginery and manufacturing job can also outsourced
 - c. BPOs have better business opportunities
 - d. There may not be dissatisfaction among job seekers in the countries that outsource the job**
10. Job of highest degree and level of innovation are known as –
- a. Secondary sector job

- b. Primary sector job
- c. Tertiary sector job
- d. **Quinary sector job**

1 MARK QUESTIONS

1. Give the meaning of digital divide **Delhi 2014**

Ans. A digital divide is an economic and social inequality arising in the countries due to unequal access and use of knowledge or information and Communication Technologies (ICT)

2. Define the term 'quaternary activities.' **Delhi 2014, All India 2009**

Ans. Quaternary activities refer to the more intellectual occupations whose task is to check research and develop ideas. It is concerned with high-order of professional and administrative services, information generation, processing and transmission.

3. Define the term 'tertiary activities' **All India 2013**

Ans. Tertiary activities are the activities related to providing services. They are different from production and do not process or manufacture goods directly. Professionally skilled people and trained labour are required in these activities, e.g. transport, communication, etc.

4. Give any two examples of quaternary activities. **All India 2013,12**

Ans. Examples of quaternary activities are

(i) Collection of information.

(ii) Production of information.

5. Give the meaning of retail trading services. **All india 2013,2011**

Ans. Retail trading services links the producers with consumers. It is the business activity concerned with the sale of goods directly to consumers, Street peddling, handcarts, trucks retail trading.

6. Give any two examples of tertiary activities. **Delhi 2012**

Ans. Example of tertiary activities are trade and commerce and transport.

7. Who is an empowered worker? **Delhi 2013**

Ans. Empowered workers are people who are engaged in re0arragemnt and interpretation and the use and evaluation of new technologies. They come under the category of quandary activities.

8. Define the term 'tourism.' **All india 2019**

Ans. Travelling with the motive of recreation rather than business is called tourism. It is a business of providing hotels, restaurants, entertainment, etc. for people who are travelling.

9. Explain any three characteristics of quaternary activities. **All India 2011**

Ans. The three characteristics of quaternary activities are as follows.

- (i) Quaternary activities centre around research and development and may be seen as an advanced form of services involving specialised knowledge and technical skills.
- (ii) Quaternary activities involve the collection, production and dissemination of information.
- (iii) Like some of the tertiary functions, quaternary activities can also be outsourced. They are not tied to resources, affected by the environment or necessarily localised by markets.

10 Explain any three characteristics of periodical markets of rural areas on the world. **All India 2010**

Ans. The three characteristics of periodical markets of rural areas in the world are as follows.

- (i) Periodical markets in rural areas are found where there are no regular markets. Local periodical markets are organised at different intervals.
- (ii) these may be weekly. Bi-weekly markets and people from the surrounding areas meet their demand.
- (iii) These markets are held on specific days and move from one place to another. The shopkeepers thus, remain busy on all the days while a large area surrounding by them.

11. What are the two factors affecting tourism in the world? Explain each factor with example. **All India 2010**

Ans. The two factors affecting tourism in the world are:

Demand It is the prime factor for tourism. For last few centuries, the demand for recreational and entertainment related activities have increased significantly. The living of the people is being standardised and the nature of work is creating demand for tourism.

Transport The second important factor that affects the tourism sector is transport. The development in transport sector increases the demand for tourism. The easy accessibility to tourist locations and places encourages people to move or visit there. The expansion of air and rail network in the last decade has influenced tourism in increasing the number of tourists. Apart from this, the improvement in infrastructure as tourist spots has also increased demand for tourism.

12. 'Outsourcing has resulted in opening up a large number of job opportunities in several countries, Analyse the statement with three suitable examples. **Hots; Delhi 2009**

Ans. Out sourcing has resulted in the opening up of a large number of call centres in India, China, Eastern Europe, Israel, Philippines and Costa Rica. It has created new jobs in these countries. Outsourcing is coming to those countries where cheap and skilled workers are available. These are also out-migrating countries, But with the work available in the form of outsourcing, the migration from these countries has come down. This can be explained through these examples:

- (i) The knowledge Processing Outsourcing (KPO) Industry includes research and development, e-learning, business research, etc.
- (ii) The Business Process Outsourcing (BPO) industry involves highly skilled workers. It is information driven knowledge outsourcing.
- (iii) Data processing is another IT related service that employs large number of people in Asian countries.

13. How does the climate of a region attract tourist? Explain with examples from different regions of the world. **All India 2009**

Ans. The climatic conditions of any region decide the demand for tourism. The climate of a region attracts tourists in the following ways.

- (i) People from colder places want to visit warm places as tourist. That's why the Mediterranean lands and Southern Europe, due to their considerable higher temperature, sunny days and less rainfall attract tourists from Europe.
- (ii) People from warmer regions love to visit colder places. That's why tourists from Northern plains of India prefer to go to tourist places located in the Himalayan region or other hill stations.
- (iii) Climatic conditions of a region also provide some adventurous activities to do and attract tourists, e.g. ice skating and skiing in snowy regions, sea surfing on beaches, etc.

14. Compare the features of rural and urban marketing centers of the world in three points. **Delhi 2008**

Ans. Comparison between the features of rural and urban marketing centers are given below.

Basic	Rural Marketing Centres	Urban Marketing Centres
Serving area	They provide services to nearby settlements.	The serve needs of a large area as Compared to rural marketing Centres.
Nature of services	They serve as trading centres of quasi urban type Personal and professional services are not well-developed here.	They provide specialised urban services. They provide ordinary goods and services as well as many fo the specialised goods and services.
Types of Services	They are local collection and distributing centres. Most of these have mandis (wholesale markets) and also retailing areas.	Urban centres offer manufactured goods as well as man specialised markets develop, e.g. markets for labour housing, semi or finished products, services of educational such as teachers, lawyers, physicians, etc.

15. What is tourism? Analyse any four tourist attractions in the world. **Delhi 2016**

Or

Define the term tourism. Explain any four factors which attract tourists in the world. **Delhi 2019**

Ans. Tourism is travel which is done for the purpose or recreation rather than business. It is one of the largest sectors of tertiary activities in terms of providing employment. It also generates the largest revenue. The four factors which attract tourists in the world are as follows:

Climate The climatic conditions of any region decide the demand for tourism. People from colder places want to visit warm places and vice versa. People from hilly terrain want to visit beaches and people living around sea-shore wish to visit hilly areas, e.g. the Mediterranean lands and Sothern Europe, due to their considerable higher temperature during winters attract tourists from Europe.

Landscape Attractive environment like mountains ,lakes, spectacular sea coasts and landscapes not completely altered by man are important tourist destinations.

History and Art The archaeological site attracts more people because of its rich past. The area with historical remains like castles, forts, battle fields, palaces, religious, monuments, excavation sites are tourist attractions.

Culture and Economy For experiencing ethnic and local customs, tourists like to visit a place. Besides, if a region provides the needs of tourists at a cheap cost, it is likely to become very popular.

16. What is medical tourism? Explain the scope of medical services for overseas patients in India. **All India 2018**

Ans. When medical treatment is combined with international tourism activity, it leads itself to what is commonly known as medical tourism. The scope of medical tourism for overseas patients in India is as follows;

- (i) In 2005] about 55,000 patients from ISA visited India for treatment. In this way India has emerged as the leading country of medical tourism in the world.
- (ii) It bring foreign currency to India.
- (iii) World class hospital with latest technology are located in metropolitan cities of India. These hospitals cater to patients all over the world.
- (iv) This kind of tourism brings abundant benefits to developing countries like India. Therefore, medical tourism has wide scope in India.

17. 'Services are very important aspect for economic development of a country.' Analyse the statement by explaining five components of a service sector. **HOTS; Delhi 2011**

Ans. Service sector is very important for the development of economy in the world, It is related to all kinds of services like education, health, welfare, business services, etc. in exchange of payments. This sector also provides employment to a large number of people. The major components of services are:

- (i) Business services like advertising, legal services, public relations and counselling.
- (ii) Finance, insurance and real estate includes banking services.
- (iii) Wholesale and retail trading with the producers and consumers.
- (iv) Transport and communications such as railway, roadway, shipping, airline services, etc.
- (v) Entertainment and mass media such as television, radio, films, magazines and newspapers.

18. Cities of developed and developing countries reflect marked differences in their planning and development. Which values lead to development of these cities?

Ans. The values which leads to development of these cities are:

(i) Patriotism (ii) Mass-Centric policy (iii) Democratic principles

7.Human settlements

MCQs (1 Mark)

- 1) Which were the first million city of the world?
 - a) Tokya
 - b) Mumbai
 - c) London**
 - d) Singapore
- 2) Which of the following area does not comes under Administrative definition of urban settlements?
 - a) Educational Town**
 - b) Municipal Corporation
 - c) Notifies Town Area Committee
 - d) Cantonment
- 3) Who coined the word Megalopolis?
 - a) Patrick Geddes
 - b) Jean Gottman**
 - c) Ratzel
 - d) Mehbub ul-haq
- 4) In which country, population above 1500 persons is known as urban settlement?
 - a) Colombia**
 - b) Argentina
 - c) Portugal
 - d) U S A
- 5) Which of the following is not a Functional Town?
 - a) Mining town
 - b) Commercial town
 - c) Transport town
 - d) Municipal Corporation**
- 6) In which country, population above 300 persons is known as urban settlement?

- a) **Iceland**
 - b) Sweden,
 - c) Finland
 - d) Denmark
- 7) Which among the following is not correct about urban settlements?
- a) Area having population more than 5000, and
 - b) **Density must be above 4000 persons per square kilometers**
 - c) 75% of male population should be engaged in non agricultural activities.
 - d) Area having Municipality
- 8) Who coined the word Conurbation?
- a) **Patrick Geddes**
 - b) Jean Gottman
 - c) Ratzel
 - d) Mehbub ul-haq
- 9) .World Health Organisation (WHO) suggests that, among other things, a ‘healthy city’ must have:
- a) A ‘Clean’ and ‘Safe’ environment.
 - b) Meets the ‘Basic Needs’ of ‘All’ its inhabitants.
 - c) Involves the ‘Community’ in local government.
 - d) **All of the above**
- 10) Who said “ the city is in fact the physical form of the highest and most complex type of associative life”.
- a) Patrick geddes
 - b) **Lewis Mumford**
 - c) Jean Gottman
 - d) Ratzel
- 11) Who was the architect of the city Canberra?
- a) Patrick geddes
 - b) Lewis Mumford
 - c) Jean Gottman
 - d) **Walter Burley Griffin**
- 12)What is the meaning of Addis Ababa?
- a) New Plant
 - b) New House
 - c) New tree
 - d) **New Flower**

13) Rectangular pattern of rural settlements are found in

- a) Deserts
- b) Along rivers
- c) In mountains
- d) **In inter montane valleys**

14) Which of the following is not an example of cultural town?

- a) Mecca
- b) Varanasi
- c) Jerusalem
- d) **St. Louis**

15) Which among the following is not an example of trading town?

- a) Lahore
- b) Baghdad
- c) St. Louis
- d) **Miami**

3 Marks Questions

1. Explain a “Healthy City” in the light of suggestions made by World Health Organisation. (3) 2015

Answer:

World Health Organisation (WHO) suggests that, among other things, a ‘healthy city’ must have:

- 1) A ‘Clean’ and ‘Safe’ environment.
- 2) Meets the ‘Basic Needs’ of ‘All’ its inhabitants.
- 3) Involves the ‘Community’ in local government.
- 4) Provides easily accessible ‘Health’ service.

2. Classify the human settlements of the world into two types by their shape. Explain any two features of each type. (3) 2012, 2015

Answer:

- 1. A human settlement is defined as a place inhabited more or less permanently.
- 2. The houses may be designed or redesigned, buildings may be altered, functions may change but settlement continues in time and space.

Two types by their shape:

- 1. Compact or Nucleated settlements:
- 2. Dispersed Settlements:

Features of each type:

1. Compact settlements:

- a) These settlements are those in which large number of houses are built very close to each other.
- b) Such settlements develop along river valleys and in fertile plains.
- c) Communities are closely knit and share common occupations.

2. Dispersed Settlements:

- a) In these settlements, houses are spaced far apart and often interspersed with fields.
- b) A cultural feature such as a place of worship or a market, binds the settlement together.

3. Explain with examples the ‘population size’ criteria used by most countries to define urban areas.

OR

“There is no consensus on what exactly defines a village or a town.” Analyse the statement by using different criteria. (3) 2015, 2017

Answer:

- I. It is an important criteria used by most countries to define urban areas.
- II. The lower limit of the population size for a settlement to be designated as urban is:
 - a) 1,500 in Colombia,
 - b) 2,000 in Argentina and Portugal,
 - c) 2,500 in U.S.A. and Thailand,
 - d) 5,000 in India and
 - e) 30,000 in Japan.
 - f) 300 in Iceland
 - g) 1,000 persons Canada and Venezuela.
 - h) 250 in Denmark, Sweden and Finland

Besides the size of population, density of 400 persons per sq km and share of non-agricultural workers are taken into consideration in India.

4. Explain the meaning of settlements. Describe any four problems related to rural settlements of the world. (5) 2012 CBSE, 2015CBSE, 2019 CBSE

Answer:

- 1. A human settlement is defined as a place inhabited more or less permanently.
- 2. The houses may be designed or redesigned, buildings may be altered, functions may change but settlement continues in time and space.

Problems related to rural settlements of the world:

- a) Supply of water to rural settlements in developing countries is not adequate.
- b) The general absence of toilet
- c) Garbage disposal facilities cause health related problems.
- d) Un-metalled roads and
- e) Lack of modern communication network

5. Explain any five major problems related to urban settlements in the developing countries of the world. (5) 2011 CBSE 2014 CBSE, 2019 CBSE.

Answer:

Economic Problems

- a) The decreasing employment opportunities in the rural as well as small urban areas of the developing countries consistently push the population to the urban areas.
- b) The enormous migrant population generates a pool of un- skilled and semi-skilled labour force, which is already saturated in urban areas.

Socio-cultural Problems

- a) Cities in the developing countries suffer from several social ills.
- b) Insufficient financial resources fail to create adequate social infrastructure catering to the basic needs of the huge population.
- c) The available educational and health facilities remain beyond the reach of the urban poor.
- d) Health indices also, present a gloomy picture in cities of developing countries.
- e) Lack of employment and education tends to aggravate the crime rates.
- f) Male selective migration to the urban areas distorts the sex ratio in these cities.

Environmental Problems

- a) The large urban population in developing countries not only uses but also disposes off a huge quantity of water and all types of waste materials.
- b) Many cities of the developing countries even find it extremely difficult to provide the minimum required quantity of potable water and water for domestic and industrial uses. An improper sewerage system creates unhealthy conditions.
- c) Massive use of traditional fuel in the domestic as well as the industrial sector severely pollutes the air.
- d) The domestic and industrial wastes are either let into the general sewerages or dumped without treatment at unspecified locations.
- e) Huge concrete structures erected to accommodate the population and economic play a very conducive role to create heat islands.

6. Describe any five patterns of rural settlements in the world on the basis of forms or shapes. (5) 2014 2017

Answer:

- I. Linear pattern:
 - a) In such settlements houses are located along a road, railway line, river, canal edge of a valley or along a levee.
- II. Rectangular pattern:
 - a) Such patterns of rural settlements are found in plain areas or wide inter montane valleys.
 - b) The roads are rectangular and cut each other at right angles.
- III. Circular pattern:
 - a) Circular villages develop around lakes, tanks
 - b) Sometimes the village is planned in such a way that the central part remains open and is used for keeping the animals to protect them from wild animals.
- IV. Star like pattern:

- a) Where several roads converge, star shaped settlements develop by the houses built along the roads.
- V. T-shaped settlements develop at tri-junctions of the roads
- VI. Y-shaped settlements: They emerge at the places where two roads converge on the third one and houses are built along these roads.
- VII. Cruciform settlements: Develop on the cross-roads and houses extend in all the four direction.
- VIII. Double village: These settlements extend on both sides of a river where there is a bridge or a ferry.

7. Describe any five urban strategies as outlined by the ‘United Nations Development Programme’. (5) 2019 supplementary

Answer:

The (UNDP) has outlined these priorities as part of its ‘Urban Strategy’:

- 1) Increasing ‘Shelter’ for the urban poor.
- 2) Provision of basic urban services such as
 - a) ‘Education’,
 - b) ‘Primary Health care’,
 - c) ‘Clean Water and Sanitation’.
- 3) Improving women’s access to ‘Basic Services’ and government facilities.
- 4) Upgrading ‘Energy’ use and alternative ‘Transport’ systems.
- 5) Reducing ‘Air Pollution’.

8. Define settlements? What are the major factors affecting location of rural settlements? (5)

Answer:

- 1. A human settlement is defined as a place inhabited more or less permanently.
- 2. The houses may be designed or redesigned, buildings may be altered, functions may change but settlement continues in time and space.

Major factors affecting location of rural settlements are:

I. Water Supply

- a) Usually rural settlements are located near water bodies such as rivers, lakes, and springs where water can be easily obtained.
- b) Sometimes the need for water drives people to settle in otherwise disadvantaged sites such as islands surrounded by swamps or low lying river banks.
- c) Most water based ‘wet point’ settlements have many advantages such as water for drinking, cooking and washing.
- d) Rivers and lakes can be used to irrigate farm land.
- e) Water bodies also have fish which can be caught for diet and navigable rivers and lakes can be used for transportation.

II. Land

- a) People choose to settle near fertile lands suitable for agriculture.

- b) In Europe villages grew up near rolling country avoiding swampy, low lying land while
- c) People in south east Asia chose to live near low lying river valleys and coastal plains suited for wet rice cultivation.
- d) Early settlers chose plain areas with fertile soils.

III. Upland

- a) Upland which is not prone to flooding was chosen to prevent damage to houses and loss of life.
- b) Thus, in low lying river basins people chose to settle on terraces and levees which are “dry points”.
- c) In tropical countries people build their houses on stilts near marshy lands to protect themselves from flood, insects and animal pests.

IV. Building Material

- a) The availability of building materials- wood, stone near settlements is another advantage.
- b) Early villages were built in forest clearings where wood was plentiful.

V. Defence

- a) During the times of political instability, war, hostility of neighbouring groups villages were built on defensive hills and islands.
- b) In Nigeria, upstanding inselbergs formed good defensive sites.
- c) In India most of the forts are located on higher grounds or hills.

VI. Planned Settlements

- a) Planned settlements are constructed by governments by providing shelter, water and other infrastructures on acquired lands.
- b) The scheme of villagisation in Ethiopia and
- c) The canal colonies in Indira Gandhi canal command area in India are some good examples.

9) Define urban settlements? Classify urban settlements on the basis of size and the services available and function rendered by them. (5) 2015 CBSE.

Answer:

Town

- a) The concept of ‘town’ can best be understood with reference to ‘village’.
- b) Population size is not the only criterion.
- c) Functional contrasts between towns and villages may not always be clear-cut, but
- d) Specific functions such as, manufacturing, retail and wholesale trade, and professional services exist in towns.

City

- a) A city may be regarded as a leading town, which has outstripped its local or regional rivals.
- b) In the words of Lewis Mumford, “the city is in fact the physical form of the highest and most complex type of associative life”.
- c) Cities are much larger than towns and have a greater number of economic functions.

- d) They tend to have:
 - 1. Transport terminals,
 - 2. Major financial institutions and
 - 3. Regional administrative offices.
- e) When the population crosses the one million mark it is designated as a million city.

Conurbation

- a) The term conurbation was coined by Patrick Geddes in 1915
- b) Conurbation means a large area of urban development that resulted from the merging of originally separate towns or cities.
- c) Greater London, Manchester, Chicago and Tokyo are examples.

Megalopolis

- a) This Greek word meaning “great city”, was popularised by Jean Gottman (1957).
- b) Megalopolis signifies ‘super- metropolitan’ region extending, as union of conurbations.
- c) The urban landscape stretching from Boston in the north to south of Washington in U.S.A. is the best known example of a megalopolis.

Million City

- a) London reached the million mark in 1800, followed by Paris in 1850, New York in 1860, and by 1950 there were around 80 such cities.

The rate of increase in the number of million cities has been three-fold in every three decades – around 160 in 1975

Geography Book -2

1. DISTRIBUTION AND DENSITY OF POPULATION

1. Which among the following state having highest population density?
 - a) Up
 - b) Bihar**
 - c) West Bengal
 - d) Kerala
2. Which among the following state having lowest population density?
 - a) Arunachal Pradesh**
 - b) Sikkim
 - c) Nagaland
 - d) Manipur
3. What is the density of population in India according to census 2011?
 - a) 283
 - b) 343
 - c) 382**
 - d) 482
4. What is physiological density:
 - a) Total population on total land
 - b) Total population on net cultivable land**
 - c) Total agricultural population on net cultivable area
 - d) None of the above
5. What is the doubling time of population of India according to 2.4% growth of population?
 - a) 34 years
 - b) 35 years
 - c) 36 years**
 - d) 33 years
6. Which state of India registered negative population growth?
 - a) Sikkim
 - b) Nagaland**

- c) Manipur
 - d) Mizoram
7. In which duration, India recorded negative growth rate.
- a) 1901-1911
 - b) 1921-1931
 - c) **1911-1921**
 - d) 1921-1931
8. Which phase is known as mortality phase?
- a) **Phase I**
 - b) Phase II
 - c) Phase III
 - d) Phase IV
9. Which phase is known as Fertility phase?
- a) Phase I
 - b) **Phase II**
 - c) Phase III
 - d) Phase IV
10. Which phase is known as population explosion phase?
- a) Phase I
 - b) Phase II
 - c) **Phase III**
 - d) Phase IV
11. In which year national youth policy of government of India was launched?
- a) 2002
 - b) **2003**
 - c) 2004
 - d) 2001
12. India's population lives in villages according to census 2011?
- a) **68%**
 - b) 58%
 - c) 65%
 - d) 74%
13. India's population lives in urban areas according to census 2011?
- a) 30%
 - b) **32%**
 - c) 35%
 - d) 28%
14. Which state of India having highest proportion of population living in rural areas?
- a) **Himachal**

- b) Arunachal
c) Maharashtra
d) Rajasthan
15. Which state of India having highest proportion of population living in urban areas?
a) **Goa**
b) Arunachal
c) Maharashtra
d) Rajasthan
16. Which among the following is the smallest language group/
a) Kashmiri
b) Sanskrit
c) **Both a) and b)**
d) None of the above
17. Who is known as main worker?
a) **Who works for at least 183 days in a year.**
b) Who works for less than 183 days in a year.
c) Both a) and b)
d) None of the above
18. Which of the following is not an occupational category?
a) Cultivators
b) Agricultural labourer
c) House hold industrial workers
d) **Mining**

5 Marks Questions

2. “India is a land of linguistic diversity.” Support the statement. (5) 2019 CBSE.

Answer:-

- f) 8TH schedule of India contains 22 scheduled language
g) 343 to 351 article are related to languages
h) According to Grierson (Linguistic Survey of India, 1903 –1928) there were 179 languages and as many as 544 dialects in the country
i) Among the scheduled languages, the speakers of **Hindi** have the highest percentage **(40.42)**.
j) The smallest language groups are **Kashmiri and Sanskrit speakers** (0.01 per cent each).

CLASSIFICATION OF MODERN INDIAN LANGUAGES			
FAMILY	SUB FAMILY	BRANCH/GROUP	SPEECH AREA
AUSTRIC/ (NISHAD) 1.38 %	AUSTRO ASIATIC	MON KHMER	MEGHALAYA, NICOBAR ISLAND
		MUNDA	WB, BIHAR, ODISHA, ASSAM, MP, MH,
	AUSTRO NESIAN		OUTSIDE INDIA

DRAVIDIAN/ (DRAVIDA) 20%		SOUTH DRA.	TAMILNADU, KARNATAKA, KERALA
		CENTRAL DRA.	ANDHRA PRADESH, MP, ODISHA, MH
		NORTH DRA.	BIHAR, ODISHA, WB, MP
SINO TIBETAN (KIRATA) 0.58%	TIBETO MYANMARI	TIBETO HIMALAYAN	J&K, HP, SIKKIM
		NORTH ASSAM	ARUNACHAL PRADESH
	SIAMESE CHINESE	ASSAM MYANMARI	ASSAM, NAGALAND, MANIPUR, MIZORAM, TRIPURA, MEGHALYA
INDO EUROPEAN/ (ARYAN) 73%	INDO ARYAN	INDO ARYAN	J&K, HP, UK, PH, HR, RJ, GJ, MH, GOA, MP UP WB, BIHAR, ASSAM
		DARDIC:	J&K
		IRANIAN	OUTSIDE INDIA

**3. Define growth of population? What are the major phases of Indian population? (5)
2012 CBSE, 2014 CBSE, 2015 CBSE, 2016, 2019 CBSE.**

OR

“The period from 1951 to 1981 is referred to as a phase of population explosion in India.” Substantiate the statement.

ANSWER:-

- Change in population within two time period in an area is known as population growth.
- Growth of population may be positive or may be negative.

Major phases of Indian population are:

Phase I :

- The period from 1901-1921 is referred to as a period of stagnant or stationary phase of growth of India's population.
- In this period growth rate was very low, even recording a negative growth rate during 1911-1921.
- Both the birth rate and death rate were high keeping the rate of increase low.
- Factors responsible for a high birth and death rates in this period are:
 - Poor health and medical services,
 - Illiteracy of people at large and
 - Inefficient distribution system of food and
 - Lacks of other basic necessities were largely

Phase II :

- The decades 1921-1951 are referred to as the period of steady population growth.

- b) Factors responsible for steady growth of population:
- c) An overall improvement in health and sanitation
- d) At the same time better transport and Communication system
- e) Improved distribution system of food.
- f) The crude birth rate remained high in this period leading to higher growth rate than the previous phase.
- g) This is impressive at the backdrop of Great Economic Depression, 1920s and World War II.

Phase III :

- a) The decades 1951-1981 are referred to as the period of population explosion in India,
- b) Population explosion was caused by a rapid fall in the mortality rate but a high fertility rate of population in the country.
- c) The average annual growth rate was as high as 2.2 per cent.
- d) It is in this period, after the Independence, that developmental activities were introduced through a centralised planning process and economy started showing up ensuring the improvement of living condition of people at large.
- e) Consequently, there was a high natural increase and higher growth rate.
- f) Besides, increased international migration bringing in Tibetans, Bangladeshis, Nepalis and even people from Pakistan contributed to the high growth rate.

Phase IV :

- a) In the post 1981 till present,
- b) the growth rate of country's population though remained high, has started slowing down gradually.
- c) A downward trend of crude birth rate is held responsible for such a population growth.
- d) This was, in turn, affected by an increase in the mean age at marriage,
- e) Improved quality of life particularly education of females in the country.

4. Identify the challenges of the adolescent population before the society. Enlist a few measures to overcome these problems. (5) 2019 CBSE

Answer:

Challenges of the adolescent population are:

- a) Lower age at marriage,
- b) Illiteracy – particularly female illiteracy,
- c) School dropouts,
- d) Low intake of nutrients,
- e) High rate of maternal mortality of adolescent mothers,
- f) High rates of HIV/AIDS infections,
- g) Physical and mental disability or retardedness,
- h) Drug abuse
- i) Alcoholism,
- j) Juvenile delinquency and

k) Commitment of crimes, etc.

Measures to overcome these problems

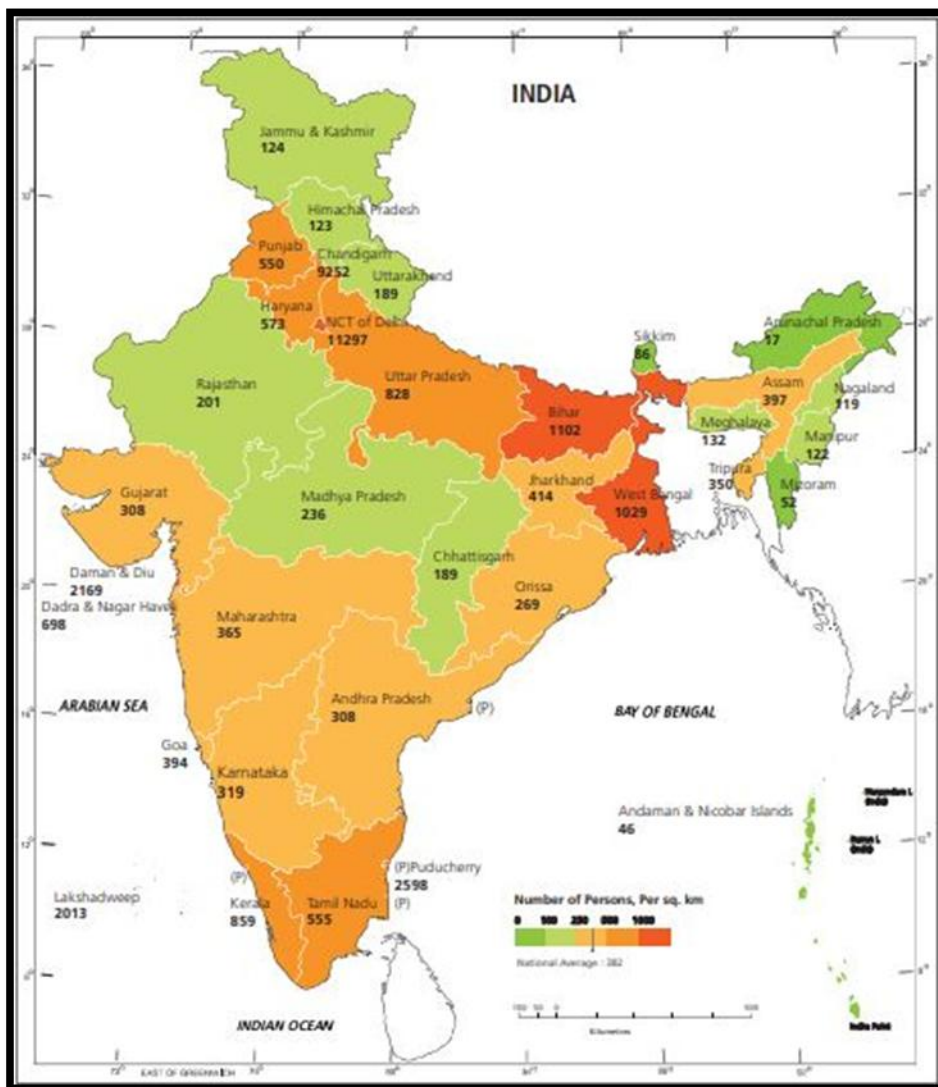
- a) To impart proper education to the adolescent
- b) The National Youth Policy is one example which has been designed to look into the overall development of our large youth and adolescent population.
- c) National skill program for young population.

5. What is density of population? Describe the spatial variation of population density in India. (5) 2014, 2015, 2017 CBSE.

ANSWER:

Number of persons living per square kilometres in an area is known as density of population. (382, 2011, India).

Spatial variation of population density



Source: census of India, 2011.

I. Area of very high density:

(Above 600 persons) UT's except Andaman and Nicobar, Bihar, WB, UP, Kerala.

II. Area of high density:

(From 400 to 600 persons) Tamilnadu, Punjab, Haryana, Jharkhand

III. Area of moderate density:

(From 200 to 400 persons) GJ, MH, MP, Karnataka, AP, Assam, Tripura.

IV. Area of low density:

(Less than 200 persons) J&K, HP, CG, UK, Arunachal, Meghalaya, Manipur, Nagaland.

6. How are physical and economic factors responsible for uneven distribution and density of population in India? Explain with examples. (5) 2017 CBSE.

ANSWER:

How population is spaced on the surface of earth is known as population distribution.

Factors responsible for uneven distribution and density of population in India are:

i. Physical Factors:

- a) Availability of water: Great plain of India (high density)
- b) Climate: Himalayan states (low density) Kerala and Tamilnadu (Marine climate, high density)
- c) Soil: Great plain of India, Industrial region (high density)
- d) Relief: Himalayan states (low density)

ii. Economic Factors:

- a) Minerals (Chhota Nagpur plateau)
- b) Urbanisation (Megacities and metropolitan cities)
- c) Industrialisation (Chhota Nagpur plateau,

iii. Historical factors: (Mumbai, Chennai, Kolkata)

iv. Religious factors: (Varanasi, Madurai)

v. Government:

7. Explain any three characteristics each of rural and urban composition of population in India. (3) 2019 CBSE.

Answer-

A. Urban area:

- a) Population is engaged in non agricultural activities.
- b) Total urban population of India is 31.16% (2011).
- c) Sex ratio of urban areas was 926 females per 1000 males (2011)
- d) Literacy of urban areas was 89.7% according to census 2011
- e) Maharashtra is the highest urbanised state of India
- f) Himachal Pradesh is the lowest urbanised state of India.
- g) The Union Territories, on the other hand, have smaller proportion of rural population, except Dadra and Nagar Haveli (77.1 per cent)

B. Rural areas:

- a) Population is engaged in agricultural activities
- b) Total rural population of India were 68.84% (2011)
- c) Sex ratio of Rural areas was 947 females per 1000 males (2011)
- d) Literacy of urban areas was 78.6 according to census 2011

- e) Himachal is the state whose large proportion of population is living in rural areas.
- f) The states of Goa and Maharashtra have only little over half of their total population residing in villages.

Migration: Types, Causes and Consequences

1. Which among the following is not a migration stream?
 - a) Rural to Rural
 - b) Rural to Urban
 - c) Urban to Rural
 - d) Rural to Village**
2. Which state receive maximum number of immigrants?
 - a) Maharashtra**
 - b) UP
 - c) Bihar
 - d) Punjab
3. Which state having highest number of emigrants?
 - a) Maharashtra
 - b) UP**
 - c) Bihar
 - d) Punjab
4. Which among the following is not a push factor?
 - a) Harsh climate
 - b) Lack of medical facility
 - c) Poverty
 - d) Employment**
5. Which one of the following streams is dominated by male migrants in India?
 - a) Rural-Rural
 - b) Rural-Urban**
 - c) Urban-Rural
 - d) Urban-Urban
6. Which one of the following streams is dominated by female migrants in India?
 - a) Rural-Rural**
 - b) Rural-Urban
 - c) Urban-Rural
 - d) Urban-Urban
7. Which one of the following urban agglomeration has the highest share of in migrant population?
 - a) Mumbai UA**
 - b) Bangalore UA
 - c) Delhi UA
 - d) Chennai UA

8. Which one of the following is the main reason for male migration in India?
- a) Education
 - b) Work and employment**
 - c) Business
 - d) Marriage
9. Which one of the following is the main reason for male migration in India?
- a) Education
 - b) Work and employment
 - c) Business
 - d) Marriage**
10. India received highest number of immigrants from which country according to census 2001?
- a) Pakistan**
 - b) Bhutan
 - c) Nepal
 - d) Sri Lanka

3 Marks Questions

- 1. Why do people migrate? State the four streams of migration in India. (3) 2012, 2017 CBSE.**

Movement of people from one place to another place is known as migration.

People migrate from one place to another due to:

- a) Health facilities
- b) Education facilities
- c) Basic facilities etc.

Four streams of migration in India are:

- a) Rural to Rural (Social purpose,)
- b) Rural to Urban (Economic purpose)
- c) Urban to Rural (Environmental condition, developed nation)
- d) Urban to Urban (Better Employment opportunity)

- 2. Explain any three 'push factors' which compel the people to migrate from one area to another area in India. (3) 2013, 2015, 2016 CBSE.**

Push factors responsible for migration are:

- a) Unemployment
- b) Limited or poor educational facility
- c) Low wages
- d) Lack of medical facilities
- e) Wars
- f) Poor infrastructure
- g) Poverty

- h) Crime
- i) Lack of technology
- j) Harsh climate
- k) Poor living standard
- l) Poor safety and security
- m) Crop failure/ infertile land.

3. How are ‘pull factors’ responsible for migration of people from one place to another in India? Explain with examples. (3) 2013, 2015, 2016 CBSE.

Answer:

Pull factors responsible for migration of people from one place to another are:

- a) Educational facility: Delhi
- b) Medical facility: capital cities of the states
- c) Employment: Mumbai
- d) Basic facilities: Chandigarh
- e) Good climate: Bangalore
- f) Political stability
- g) Better living standard: metropolitan cities of the country.

4. Explain why the causes of male and female migration are different in India. Explain the social and environmental consequences of migration in India. (5) 2019 CBSE.

- I. Male migration:
 - a) Economic purpose: Employment
- II. Female migration
 - a) Social purpose: Marriage

Environmental Consequences are:

1. Overcrowding of people due to rural-urban migration has put pressure on the existing social and physical infrastructure in the urban areas.
2. This ultimately leads to unplanned growth of urban settlement and
3. Formation of slums shanty colonies.
4. Apart from this, due to over-exploitation of natural resources, Cities are facing the acute problems of:
5. Depletion of ground water,
6. Air pollution,
7. Disposal of sewage and
8. Management of solid wastes.

5. “Migration creates both benefits and problems for the areas people migrate from and migrate to.” Substantiate the statement. (5) (2016) OR

Examine the consequences of migration in India. (5) (2019)

OR

Define the term 'migration'. Explain the social and environmental consequences of migration in India. (5) (2014)

OR

Examine the economic and social consequences of migration in India. (5) (2014, 2015, 2016)

Answer:

1. Migration is a response to the uneven distribution of opportunities over space.
2. People tend to move from place of low opportunity and low safety to the place of higher opportunity and better safety.
3. This, in turn, creates both benefits and problems for the areas; people migrate from and migrate to.
4. Consequences can be observed in economic, social, cultural, political and demographic terms

Economic Consequences

1. A major benefit for the source region is the remittance sent by migrants.
2. Remittances from the international migrants are one of the major sources of foreign exchange.
3. In 2002, India received US\$ 11 billion as remittances from international migrants.
4. Punjab, Kerala and Tamil Nadu receive very significant amount from their international migrants.
5. The amount of remittances sent by the internal migrants is very meagre as compared to international migrants, but it plays an important role in the growth of economy of the source area.
6. Remittances are mainly used for food, repayment of debts, treatment, marriages, children's education, agricultural inputs, construction of houses, etc.
7. For thousands of the poor villages of Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Orissa, Andhra Pradesh, etc. remittance works as life blood for their economy.
8. Migration from rural areas of Eastern Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh and Orissa to the rural areas of Punjab, Haryana, and Western Uttar Pradesh accounted for the success of their green revolution strategy for agricultural development.
9. Besides this, unregulated migration to the metropolitan cities of India has caused overcrowding.
10. Development of slums in industrially developed states such as Maharashtra, Gujarat, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu and Delhi is a negative consequence of unregulated migration within the country.
11. The amount of remittances sent by the internal migrants is very meagre as compared to international migrants, but it plays an important role in the growth of economy of the source area.
12. Remittances are mainly used for food, repayment of debts, treatment, marriages, children's education, agricultural inputs, construction of houses, etc.

13. For thousands of the poor villages of Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Orissa, Andhra Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh, etc. remittance works as life blood for their economy.
14. Migration from rural areas of Eastern Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh and Orissa to the rural areas of Punjab, Haryana, and Western Uttar Pradesh accounted for the success of their green revolution strategy for agricultural development.
15. Besides this, unregulated migration to the metropolitan cities of India has caused overcrowding.
16. Development of slums in industrially developed states such as Maharashtra, Gujarat, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu and Delhi is a negative consequence of unregulated migration within the country.

Demographic Consequences:

1. Migration leads to the redistribution of the population within a country.
2. Rural urban migration is one of the important factors contributing to the population growth of cities.
3. Age and skill selective out migration from the rural area have adverse effect on the rural demographic structure.
4. However, high out migration from Uttaranchal, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh and Eastern Maharashtra have brought serious imbalances in age and sex composition in these states.
5. Similar imbalances are also brought in the recipients states.
6. What is the cause of imbalance in sex ratio in the place of origin and destination of the migrants?

Social Consequences:

1. Migrants act as agents of social change.
2. The new ideas related to new technologies, family planning, girl's education, etc. get diffused from urban to rural areas through them.
3. Migration leads to intermixing of people from diverse cultures.
4. It has positive contribution such as:
 - I. Evolution of composite culture
 - II. Breaking through the narrow considerations and
 - III. Widens up the mental horizon of the people at large.
1. But it also has serious negative consequences such as anonymity, which creates social vacuum and sense of dejection among individuals.
2. Continued feeling of dejection may motivate people to fall in the trap of anti-social activities like crime and drug abuse.

Environmental Consequences:

- Overcrowding of people due to rural-urban migration has put pressure on the existing social and physical infrastructure in the urban areas.
- This ultimately leads to unplanned growth of urban settlement and
- Formation of slums shanty colonies.
- Apart from this, due to over-exploitation of natural resources, Cities are facing the acute problems of:
- Depletion of ground water,

- Air pollution,
- Disposal of sewage and
- Management of solid wastes.

Others:

1. Migration affects the status of women directly or indirectly.
2. In the rural areas, male selective out migration leaving their wives behind puts extra physical as well mental pressure on the women.
3. Migration of 'women' either for education or employment enhances their autonomy and role in the economy but also increases their vulnerability.
4. If remittances are the major benefits of migration from the point of view of the source region, the loss of human resources particularly highly skilled people is the most serious cost.

3. Human Development (India People and Economy)

Long Answer Types of Questions

1. Which factors have caused spatial variations in the levels of Human Development among the states in India? Explain in detail.

Answer-

There are several socio-political, educational, economic and health etc reasons for the spatial variations in the level of human development among the states in India.

- The percentage of persons below the poverty line in 2011-12 has been estimated as 25.7% in rural areas, 13.7% in urban areas and 21.9% for the country as a whole.
- Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Manipur, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Manipur and Odisha, Dadra and Nagar Haveli which have recorded more than 30 per cent of their population living below the poverty line.
- Gujarat, Haryana, Jammu and Kashmir, Maharashtra, Meghalaya, Nagaland Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Tripura, Uttarakhand and West-Bengal have recorded between 10 to 20 per cent of their population below poverty line.
- Andhra Pradesh, Delhi, Goa, Himachal Pradesh, Kerala, Punjab, Sikkim, Puducherry, Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Daman and Diu, Lakshadweep have below 10 per cent of their population living below poverty line.
- The child sex ratio has declined in all the states except Kerala. The condition is most alarming in the Panjab and Haryana where it is below than 850.

- There are wide regional disparities in literacy rate across the states of India. There is a state like Bihar which has very low (63.82%) literacy and there are states like Kerala and Mizoram which have literacy rates of 93.91% and 91.58% respectively.
2. “Development must be woven around people, not the people around development” support this statement in your words.

Answer-

- Definitely Development must be woven around people, not the people around development. Development must be for people so people are in the centre not the people for the development means development should not be in the centre.
- For the development of the people many important things are required as the definition of Human Development proves –
- “Human development is a process of enlarging the range of people’s choices, increasing their opportunities for education, health care, income and empowerment and covering the full range of human choices from a sound physical environment to economic, social and political freedom.” it includes
 - Enlarging the ranges of people’s choices
 - Opportunities of education, health care and income
 - Empowerment
 - Economic, social and political freedom

3. What are various indicators used for preparing HDI? Briefly explain.

Answer-

- There are three main indicators which are Economic attainments (measured by Per capita Income), Healthy life (measured by Life Expectancy) and Social Empowerment (measured by Literacy Rate).
- Economic attainment and the well-being of individuals depend on economic growth, employment opportunities and access to assets. Over the years the per capita income and consumption expenditure in India has increased.
- The percentage of persons below the poverty line in 2011-12 has been estimated as 25.7% in rural areas, 13.7% in urban areas and 21.9% for the country as a whole.
- India has done reasonably well in some of the health indicators like decline in death rate from 25.1 per thousand in 1951 to 6.5 per thousand in 2015 and infant mortality from 148 per thousand to 37 during the same period life expectancy at birth from 37.1 years to 66.9 years for males and 36.2 to 70 years for females from 1951 to 2015 has also increased.
- Birth rate from 40.8 to 20.8 during the same years, but it still is much higher than many developed countries.
- Overall literacy in India is approximately 74.04% (2011). while female literacy is 65.46%.

4. Explain the regional disparities of Human Development in India.

Answer-

- India has been placed among the countries showing medium human development. The Rank of India in HDI is 130 (HDI value 0.640) among the 188 countries of the world.
- Kerala with the composite index value of 0.790 is placed at the top rank followed by Delhi, Himachal Pradesh, Goa and Punjab. As expected, states like Bihar, Odisha and Chhattisgarh are at the bottom among the 23 major states in India.
- Kerala is able to record the highest value in the HDI largely due to its impressive performance in achieving near hundred per cent **literacy** with less gaps between the male and female literacy rates but different scenario is found in the states like Bihar, Madhya Pradesh, Odisha, Assam and Uttar Pradesh have very low literacy.
- The levels of **economic development** too play significant impacts on HDI. Economically developed states like Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu and Punjab and Haryana have higher value of HDI as compared to states like Chhattisgarh, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh, etc.
- The government has made significant achievements in most of the fields but, these are still below the desired level.

Short Answer Types of Questions

5. Define human development and explain it.

Answer-

- **“Human development is a process of enlarging the range of people’s choices, increasing their opportunities for education, health care, income and empowerment and covering the full range of human choices from a sound physical environment to economic, social and political freedom.”** it includes -
 - Enlarging the ranges of **people’s choices**
 - Opportunities of **education, health care and income**
 - **Empowerment**
 - Economic, social and political **freedom**

6. “Development is freedom”. Justify this statement.

Answer-

- Definitely Development is freedom
- Freedom from hunger, poverty, servitude, bondage, ignorance, illiteracy and any other forms of domination is the key to human development.
- Freedom in real sense of the term is possible only with the empowerment and participation of the people in the exercise of their capabilities and choices in the society

7. What are various objectives of Swachchha Bharat Mission?

Answer-

- Swachchha Bharat Mission has been initiated by Government of India. Its objectives are-
- Scientific management of municipal solid waste, individual latrines, community toilets and public toilets.

- Supply of clean energy as LPG to rural India.
- Providing potable water to every households.
- Promoting use of Non-Conventional energy.

8. Briefly explain about the poverty condition in India.

Answer-

- The percentage of persons below the poverty line in 2011-12 has been estimated as 25.7% in rural areas, 13.7% in urban areas and 21.9% for the country as a whole.
- Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Manipur, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Manipur and Odisha, Dadra and Nagar Haveli which have recorded more than 30 per cent of their population living below the poverty line.
- Gujarat, Haryana, Jammu and Kashmir, Maharashtra, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Tripura, Uttarakhand and West-Bengal have recorded between 10 to 20 per cent of their population below poverty line.
- Andhra Pradesh, Delhi, Goa, Himachal Pradesh, Kerala, Punjab, Sikkim, Puducherry, Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Daman and Diu, Lakshadweep have below 10 per cent of their population living below poverty line.

9. Explain about the indicators of a Healthy life.

Answer-

- Life free from illness and living a reasonably long life span are indicative of a healthy life.
- India has done reasonably well in some of the health indicators like decline in death rate from 25.1 per thousand in 1951 to 6.5 per thousand in 2015 and infant mortality from 148 per thousand to 37 during the same period life expectancy at birth from 37.1 years to 66.9 years for males and 36.2 to 70 years for females from 1951 to 2015 has also increased.
- Birth rate from 40.8 to 20.8 during the same years, but it still is much higher than many developed countries.
- India has recorded declining female sex ratio. The findings of 2011 Census of India are very disturbing particularly in case of child sex ratio in the age group of 0-6 years. The child sex ratio has declined in all the states except Kerala. The condition is most alarming in the Panjab and Haryana where it is below than 850.

10. Mention any three reasons for low levels of Human development in most of the Northern States of India.

Answer-

- In the northern States of India, generally have less score in HDI because
- Per capita income is lesser because of poverty, unemployment and largely depend on agriculture.
- Medical condition is not up to the mark because of high density of population and government has to focus in this regard but still more government's effort is required.
- Illiteracy is also very important for low level of human development. Many states are there where female literacy rate is very less. Such as Bihar.

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

11. Which one among the following is also called Brundtland Commission's Report?
 - a- Small is beautiful
 - b- Agenda 21
 - c- **Our Common future**
 - d- Limits to growth
12. Who was the first person that voice his concern about the growing scarcity of resources as compared to the Human Development?
 - a- **Sir Robert Malthus**
 - b- Sir David Anderson
 - c- Schumacher
 - d- Griffith Taylor
13. What is composite human development index value and index of India?
 - a- .690 and 121st
 - b- **.640 and 130th**
 - c- .610 and 128th
 - d- .590 and 125th
14. Which one among the following is not objective of Swachchha Bharat Mission?
 - a- Supply of clean energy as LPG to rural India
 - b- Providing potable water to every households
 - c- **Promoting use of Conventional energy**
 - d- Scientific management of municipal solid waste
15. What is literacy rate and female literacy rate of India according to 2011?
 - a- 71.04% and 61.46%
 - b- 72.04% and 62.46%
 - c- 79.04% and 69.46%
 - d- **74.04% and 65.46%**
16. The child sex ratio (0-6 years age) is most alarming in which group of states?
 - a- Punjab and Tamil Nadu
 - b- Uttar Pradesh and Kerala
 - c- **Punjab and Haryana**
 - d- Gujarat and Manipur
17. What is infant Mortality rate of India according to 2015?
 - a- 27
 - b- **37**
 - c- 47
 - d- 57
18. What is the percentage of poverty in India according to 2011-12?
 - a- 15.7%
 - b- 20.7%
 - c- **25.7%**
 - d- 30.7%

19. Which one from the following organization is responsible for preparing HDI of Indian States?
- a- **NITI Ayog**
 - b- Census of India
 - c- State Government
 - d- Gram Panchayat
20. Which one from the following is not included in Human Development Index?
- a- Health (Life Expectancy)
 - b- Education (Literacy Rate)
 - c- Per capita income (\$)
 - d- Infant Mortality Rate

4. Human Settlement (India People and Economy)

Long Answer type of Questions

1. Discuss the features of different types of rural settlements.

Answer-

Clustered settlements

- Such settlements are generally found in fertile alluvial plains and in the northeastern states.
- Sometimes, people live in compact village for security or defence reasons, such as in the Bundelkhand region of central India and in Nagaland.

Semi-clustered Settlements

- In this case, one or more sections of the village society choose or is forced to live a little away from the main cluster or village.
- Generally found in Gujarat plains and some part of Rajasthan, where land owning and dominant community occupies the central part of the village and lower strata of society settle on the outer flanks of the village.

Hamleted Settlements

- Sometimes settlement is fragmented into several units physically separated from each other bearing a common name.
- These units are locally called panna, para, palli, nagla, dhani, etc.
- Such villages are more frequently found in the middle and lower Ganga plain, Chhattisgarh and lower valleys of the Himalayas.

Dispersed Settlements

- Found in the form of isolated huts or hamlets of few huts in remote jungles, or on small hills with farms or pasture on the slope.

- Many areas of Meghalaya, Uttarakhand, Himachal Pradesh and Kerala have this type of settlement.
2. Can one imagine the presence of only one-function town? Why do the cities become multi-functional?

Answer-

- No.
 - At present scenario hardly there will be any town which has single function. Every town has multi-functional ability. Every town has many functions such as administrative, industrial, transport, commercial, mining, garrison cantonment, educational, religious and cultural and tourist town.
 - No cities can survive at present with single function.
 - Towns are known by only dominant function.
 - Every town has to be multi-functional for their survival.
3. Classify the towns on the basis of evolution. Explain.

Answer-

- On the basis of their evolution in different periods, Indian towns may be classified as: Ancient, Medieval and Modern towns

Ancient towns – There are number of towns in India having historical background spanning over 2000 years.

- Most of them developed as religious and cultural centres. Varanasi, Prayagraj, Pataliputra (Patna), Madurai are some examples of ancient towns in the country.

Medieval towns- Most of the fort towns which came up on the ruins of ancient towns. Important among them are Delhi, Hyderabad, Jaipur, Lucknow, Agra and Nagpur. There are about 100 existing medieval towns at present.

Modern towns- These towns were developed by British and other Europeans in India. They developed Surat, Daman, Goa, Pondicherry, Mumbai, Chennai, Kolkata.

- Towns based on modern industries also evolved after 1850. Jamshedpur as example.
 - After independence a large number of towns have been developed as administrative headquarters e.g. Chandigarh, Bhubneswar, Gandhinagar, Dispur, Bhilai, Sindri, Barauni, etc.
 - Some satellite towns developed around Metropolitan cities such as Ghaziabad, Rohatak, Gurugram around Delhi.
4. Explain the various functional classifications of Towns.

Answer-

- **1-Administrative towns** - Towns supporting administrative headquarters of higher order are administrative towns, such as Chandigarh, New Delhi, Bhopal, Shillong, Guwahati, Imphal, Srinagar, Gandhinagar etc.

- **2- Industrial Towns-** Industries constitute prime motive force of these cities, such as Mumbai, Salem, Coimbatore, Modinagar, Jamshedpur, Hugli, Bhilai, etc.
- **3- Transport cities-** They may be ports engaged in export and import such as Kandla, Kochchi, Kozhikode, Vishakhapatnam etc.
- **4- Commercial Towns-** Towns and cities specialising in trade and commerce are kept in this class. Kolkata, Saharanpur, Satna, etc., are some examples.
- **5- Mining towns -** These towns have developed in mineral rich areas such as Raniganj, Jharia, Digboi, Ankaleshwar, Singrauli, etc.
- **6- Garrison Cantonment towns -** These towns emerged as garrison towns such as Ambala, Jalandhar, Mhow, Babina, Udhampur, etc.
- **7- Educational towns-** Starting as centres of education, some of the towns have grown into major campus towns, such as Roorki, Varanasi, Aligarh, Pilani, Allahabad, etc.
- **8- Religious and cultural towns-** Varanasi, Mathura, Amritsar, Madurai, Puri, Ajmer, Pushkar, Tirupati, Kurukshetra, Haridwar, Ujjain came to prominence due to their religious/cultural significance.
- **9- Tourist towns-** Nainital, Mussoorie, Shimla, Pachmarhi, Jodhpur, Jaisalmer, Udagamandalam (Ooty), Mount Abu are some of the tourist destinations.
- The cities are not static in their function. The functions change due to their dynamic nature.

Short Answer type of Questions

5. Mention the objectives of Smart City Mission.

Answer-

- The objective of the Smart Cities Mission is to promote cities that provide core infrastructure, a clean and sustainable environment and give a decent quality of life to its citizens.
- Making areas less vulnerable to disasters using fewer resources and providing cheaper services.
- The focus is on sustainable and inclusive development of the city.

6. Classify the towns on the basis of population size.

Answer-

- Urban centre with population of more than one lakh is called a city or class I town. Cities accommodating population size between one to five million are called metropolitan cities and more than 10 million population is called Megalopolis or Mega cities.
- Majority of metropolitan and mega cities are urban agglomerations.
- More than 60 per cent of urban population in India lives in Class I towns. Out of 468 cities, 53 cities/ urban agglomerations are metropolitan cities.
- Among them, Greater Mumbai is largest agglomeration. Delhi, Kolkata, Chennai, Bengaluru and Hyderabad are other mega cities in the country.

7. Briefly explain about the urbanisation in India.

Answer-

- The level of urbanization is measured in terms of percentage of urban population to total population. The level of urbanisation in India in 2011 was 31.16%.
- Growth rate of urbanization has slowed down during last two decades.
- Maximum decadal growth rate was in 1981. Which was 46.14%.

8. Briefly explain about how modern towns developed?

Answer-

- **Modern towns-** These towns were developed by British and other Europeans in India. They developed Surat, Daman, Goa, Pondicherry, Mumbai, Chennai, Kolkata.
- Towns based on modern industries also evolved after 1850. Jamshedpur as example.
- After independence a large number of towns have been developed as administrative headquarters e.g. Chandigarh, Bhubneswar, Gandhinagar, Dispur, Bhilai, Sindri, Barauni, etc.
- Some satellite towns developed around Metropolitan cities such as Ghaziabad, Rohatak, Gurugram around Delhi.

9. What are the factors responsible for the settlement patterns in different physical environments?

Answer-

- There are various **factors** and conditions responsible for having different types of rural settlements in India. These include:

Physical features

- Nature of terrain
- Altitude
- Climate
- Availability of water

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

10. Which one among the following is not a type of rural settlement?

- a- Semi-Clustered settlement
- b- Isolated settlement
- c- Hamleted settlement
- d- **Temporary settlement**

11. In which rural settlement type Panna, Palli, Nagla, Dhani etc are found?

- a- Temporary settlement
- b- Dispersed settlement
- c- Clustered Settlement
- d- **Hamleted settlement**

12. Which one from the following is example of Ancient town?

- a- **Varanasi**
- b- Delhi

- c- Agra
d- Jaipur
13. According to 2011, what is the percentage of population living in urban area in India?
a- 29.16%
b- **31.16%**
c- 33.16%
d- 35.16%
14. In which year the decadal growth rate of urban population was maximum?
a- 1971
b- **1981**
c- 1991
d- 2001
15. Which one from the following is known as Industrial Town?
a- Shillong
b- Vishakhapatnam
c- Digboi
d- **Jamshedpur**
16. Which one among the following is not the example of Garrison Cantonment town?
a- Babina
b- Udhampur
c- **Kozhikode**
d- Mhow
17. Which one among the following is not example of Educational Town?
a- **Haridwar**
b- Roorki
c- Aligarh
d- Prayagraj

5. Water Resource (India People and Economy)

Long Answer type of Questions

1. It is said that the water resources in India have been depleting very fast. Discuss the factors responsible for depletion of water resources?

Answer-

- Definitely the water resources in India have been depleting very fast.
- We have only 4% water resource of the world for 17.7% population of the world in India. There is only 0.68% water available for groundwater. Every sector like domestic, industrial or agricultural sector depend on this small quantity of water. Which is also very fast depleting because to its overuse.
- **Water pollution** is major cause for deterioration of water quality. When toxic substances enter lakes, streams, rivers, ocean and other water bodies, they get dissolved or lie suspended in the water.

- These pollutants also seep down and pollute groundwater. Ganga and Yamuna are two most polluted rivers in the country.
- Due to over irrigation many other problems are originating such as
 - **Fluoride** concentration has increased in Rajasthan and Maharashtra.
 - **arsenic** concentration has increased in West Bengal and Bihar.
 - Soil is becoming **saline** in Punjab and Haryana.

Due to above reason the water resource is depleting very fast in India.

2. What is watershed management? Do you think it can play an important role in sustainable development?

Answer-

- Watershed management basically refers to efficient management and conservation of surface and groundwater resources. It involves prevention of runoff and storage and recharge of groundwater through various methods like percolation tanks, recharge wells, etc.
- Yes. Watershed management is very important for sustainable development. Because it saves water which is beneficial for future generation.
- Watershed management includes Rainwater harvesting technology which is very important for sustainable use. Through it we can store water in the underground tank and use in the time when it is required.
- **Haryali** is a watershed development project sponsored by the Central Government which aims at enabling the rural population to conserve water for drinking, irrigation, fisheries and afforestation.
- **Neeru-Meeru** (Water and You) programme (in Andhra Pradesh) and **Arvary Pani Sansad** (in Alwar, Rajasthan) have taken up constructions of various water-harvesting structures such as percolation tanks, dug out ponds (Johad), check dams, etc., through people's participation.
- Above all prove that Watershed management can play an important role in sustainable development.

3. What do you know about Watershed management? How is it being carried in the various part of India with examples?

Answer-

- Watershed management basically refers to efficient management and conservation of surface and groundwater resources. It involves prevention of runoff and storage and recharge of groundwater through various methods like percolation tanks, recharge wells, etc.
- However, in broad sense watershed management includes conservation, regeneration and judicious use of all resources – natural (like land, water, plants and animals) and human with in a watershed.
- **Haryali** is a watershed development project sponsored by the Central Government which aims at enabling the rural population to conserve water for drinking, irrigation, fisheries and afforestation.

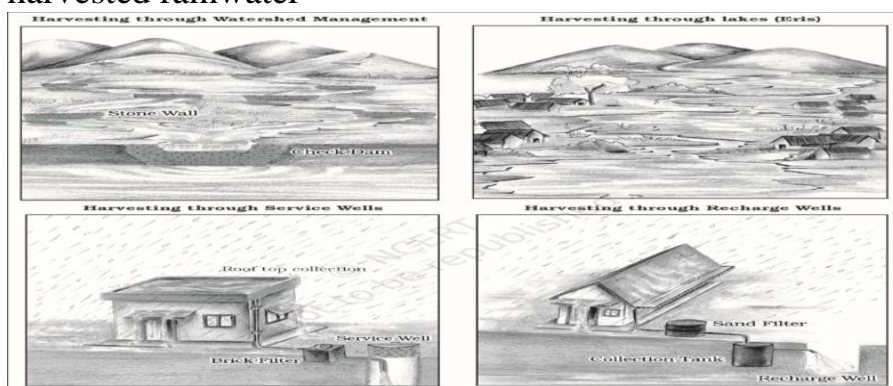
- **Neeru-Meeru** (Water and You) programme (in Andhra Pradesh) and **Arvary Pani Sansad** (in Alwar, Rajasthan) have taken up constructions of various water-harvesting structures such as percolation tanks, dug out ponds (Johad), check dams, etc., through people's participation.
- Tamil Nadu has made water harvesting structures in the houses compulsory.

4. Do you think that Rain water harvesting can play an important role in sustainable development? If yes then how?

Answer-

Rainwater Harvesting

- Rainwater harvesting is a method to capture and store rainwater for various uses and recharge groundwater aquifers.
- It increases water availability, checks the declining groundwater table, improves the quality of groundwater through dilution of contaminants, like fluoride and nitrates, prevents soil erosion.
- In Rajasthan, rainwater harvesting structures locally known as Kund or Tanka (a covered underground tank) are constructed near or in the house or village to store harvested rainwater



Short Answer type of Questions

5. Why do you think that irrigation is necessary?

Answer-

- Irrigation is needed because of spatio-temporal variability in rainfall in the country. The large tracts of the country are deficient in rainfall and are drought prone. North-western India and Deccan plateau constitute such areas.
- Even in the area of ample rainfall like west Bengal and Bihar irrigation is required during 'Break in Monsoon'.
- **Multiple cropping** and **high yielding varieties seeds** (HYVs) require regular moisture supply.
- Because of irrigation, Green revolution strategy was successful in Punjab, Haryana and Western Uttar Pradesh.

- In Punjab, Haryana and Western Uttar Pradesh, more than 85% of their net shown area is under irrigation. 76.1% in Punjab and 51.3% in Haryana agricultural areas are irrigated by tube well and wells.

6. What are objectives of 'Jal Kranti Abhiyan'?

Answer-

- Launched by government of India in 2015-16 with an aim to ensure water security through per capita availability of water in the country.
- Aims at involving local bodies, NGOs and citizens at large in creating awareness regarding its objectives.
- The following activities have been proposed under the Jal Kranti Abhiyan-
 - Selection of water stressed village in each 672 districts of the country to create a 'Jal Gram'.
 - Identification of model command area from UP, Haryana, Karnataka, Telangana, Tamil Nadu, Rajasthan etc.
 - Abatement of pollution
 - Water conservation and artificial recharge
 - Reducing groundwater pollution
 - Construction of Arsenic-free wells in selected areas
 - Creating mass awareness through social media, radio, TV, print media, poster and essay writing competitions in the schools.

7. What are the steps taken by the government to prevent the water pollution?

Answer-

Prevention of water pollution

- The Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB) in collaboration with State Pollution Control Boards has been monitoring water quality of national aquatic resources at 507 stations.
- Although Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act 1974 and Environment Protection Act 1986 have been enacted yet it is found that they have not been implemented effectively.
- There is strong need to generate **public awareness** about importance of water and impacts of water pollution.

8. How can we recycle and reuse the water?

Answer-

- We can improve fresh water availability by recycle and reuse.
- Wastewater can be attractive for industries for cooling and fire fighting.
- In urban areas water after bathing and washing utensils can be used for gardening.
- This would conserve better quality of water for drinking purposes.
- Currently, recycling of water is practiced on a limited scale.

9. What are various problems due to overirrigation?

Answer-

Problems due to overirrigation

- Decline in groundwater table.
- Due to it **fluoride** concentration has increased in Rajasthan and Maharashtra.
- Due to it **arsenic** concentration has increased in West Bengal and Bihar.
- Soil is becoming **saline** in Punjab and Haryana.
- The per capita availability of water is decreasing day by day.

10. Why the groundwater utilization is very high in the states of Punjab, Haryana, Rajasthan and Tamil Nadu?

Answer-

- Irrigation is very important reason due to it groundwater utilization is very high in the states of Punjab, Haryana.
- Due to industrial, Irrigational and domestic use the water, the water table has gone down particularly in Tamil Nadu, Punjab and Haryana.
- There are some place where rainfall is deficient like Rajasthan where rainfall is very less that's why water table has gone down.

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

11. Although 1/3 area of India is covered by Ganga, Brahmaputra and Brarak rivers yet they have ____ of the total surface water resources.

- a- **60%**
- b- 50%
- c- 55%
- d- 45%

12. How much total replenishable groundwater resources is in India?

- a- 1869 cubic km
- b- **432 cubic km**
- c- 4000 cubic km
- d- 2100 cubic km

13. In which group of states the groundwater utilization is very high?

- a- Chhatisgarh and Odisha
- b- Gujarat and Uttar Pradesh
- c- **Punjab and Haryana**
- d- Tripura and Maharashtra

14. Which one from the following is not correct?

- a- A number of lagoons and lakes are found in the states like Kerala, Odisha and West Bengal.
- b- The water of lagoons is brakish (salty).
- c- **The lagoons' water is used for fishing and irrigating all types of paddy crops.**
- d- The water of Lagoons is better for irrigating Coconut trees.

15. How much percentage of water accounts for agriculture in both surface and ground water utilization?

- a- 81% and 91% respectively
 - b- **89% and 92% respectively**
 - c- 85% and 95% respectively
 - d- 92% and 89% respectively
16. Which one among the following is not correct?
- a- In Punjab, Haryana and Western Uttar Pradesh, more than 85% of their net shown area is under irrigation.
 - b- 76.1% area in Punjab, agricultural areas are irrigated by tube well and wells.
 - c- 51.3% area in Haryana, agricultural areas are irrigated by tube well and wells.
 - d- **60.2% area in Punjab and Haryana, agricultural areas are irrigated by drip irrigation.**
17. Which one among the following states are negatively affected by arsenic concentration due to over irrigation?
- a- Punjab
 - b- Maharashtra
 - c- **West Bengal**
 - d- Rajasthan
18. Which one among the following is correct?
- a- Haryali is a watershed development project sponsored by State governments.
 - b- **Neeru-Meeru (Water and You) programme is associated with Andhra Pradesh state.**
 - c- Arvary Pani Sansad is associated with Tamil Nadu.
 - d- Rajasthan is the state where water harvesting structures in the houses are compulsory.
19. Which one among the following is not correctly matched? .
- a- National Water Policy was made in 2002
 - b- **Jal Kranti Abhiyan was started in 2014-15**
 - c- Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB) monitors water quality of national aquatic resources at 507 stations.
 - d- Prevention and Control of Pollution Act 1974 and Environment Protection Act 1986 have been enacted for prevention of Water pollution.

6. MINERAL AND ENERGY RESOURCES

Multiple Choice Question (MCQ)

Q .1 Which one of the following is odd one?

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| A) Hazaribagh | B) Singhbhum |
| C) Khatri | D) Koraput |

Ans. (D) Koraput

Q.2 Which of the following regions is not associated with the availability of petroleum?

- a) Assam
- b) Gujarat
- c) Mumbai High
- d) Madhya Pradesh

Ans . (D) Madhya Pradesh

Q.3 Which of the following is not matched correctly?

MINERALS BELT		SUB-REGION
A) The north eastern plateau region	-	Chhota Nagpur
B) The south-western plateau region	-	Karnataka
C) South-Western region.	-	Maharashtra
D) The north-western region	-	Rajasthan (Aravalli)
Ans-(C) South-Western region.	-	Maharashtra

Q.4 Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer from the given options?

- I. The vast alluvial plain tract of north India is devoid of minerals of economic use.
- II. The mineral resources provide the country with the necessary base for industrial Development.

Options-

- A) Only statement I is correct
- B) Only statement II is correct
- C) Both the statement I and II are correct and also related with present context
- B) Both the statement are incorrect

Ans. C) Both the statement I and II are correct and also related with present context

Q. 5 Which of the following urban agglomeration is the largest agglomeration ?

- A) Greater Mumbai
- B) Delhi
- C) Chennai
- D) Bengaluru

Ans. A) Greater Mumbai

Q . 6. India is endowed with a rich variety of mineral resources due to its varied geological structure, mainly associated to the -----part of our country.

a. Himalayan

b. North-Eastern

c . Peninsular

d. North-Eastern

Ans. (c) Peninsular

Q.7 Which of the following geological structure of India is devoid of minerals of economic use?

a. Vast alluvial plain

b. Peninsular plateau

c . Chhota Nagpur plateau region

d. North- Western

Ans. (a) Vast alluvial plain

Q.8 Which of the following is an example of ferrous minerals?

a. Copper

b. Manganese

c . Bauxite

d. Gold

Ans. (b) Manganese

Q.9 Which of the following is not an example of ferrous minerals?

a. Iron ore

b. Manganese

c . Cobalt

d. Bauxite

Ans. (d) Bauxite

Q.10 Which of the following minerals is associated with the organic origin?

a. Fossil fuels

b. Mica

c . Lime stone

d. Graphite

Ans. (a) Fossil fuels

.Q.11 What percent of coal reserves occur in the valleys of Damodar, Sone, Mahanadi and Godavari?

a. 67

b. 97

c. 87

d. 95

Q.12. Which of the following regions is not associated with the availability of petroleum?

a. Assam

b. Gujarat

c . Mumbai High

d. Madhya Pradesh

Ans. (d) Madhya Pradesh

Q.13 Which of the following is not matched correctly?

MINERALS BELT

SUB-REGION

a. The north eastern plateau region

-

Chhota Nagpur

b. The south-western plateau region

-

Karnataka

c. The South-Western region

-

Maharashtra

d. The north-western region

-

Rajasthan (Aravalli)

Ans-(c) The South-Western region - Maharashtra

Q.14 The south-west plateau region is rich in which of the following minerals ?

- a. Ferrous metals and bauxite
- b. Mica and Graphite
- c. Anthracite coal
- d. Silver

Ans. (a) Ferrous metals and bauxite

Q.15 Neyveli coal reserves are found in which of the following region?

- a. North-east plateau region
- b. South-west plateau region
- c. North-western region
- d. North-eastern states

Ans. (b) South-west plateau region

Q.16 Availability of which of the following minerals are associated with Kerala?

- a. Monazite and thorium
- b. Gypsum and thorium
- c. Bauxite clay and Gypsum
- d. Granite and gypsum

Ans. (a) Monazite and thorium

Q.17. Match the column I with column II and choose the correct answer with the help of the given codes.

**COLUMN I (STATES)
AVAILABLE MINERAL)**

COLUMN II (MOST

I. Rajasthan	-	Lignite coal
II. Kerala	-	Petroleum reserves
III. Gujarat	-	Thorium
IV. Tamil Nadu	-	Sand stone

	I	II	III	IV
a.	1	2	3	4
b.	2	1	3	4
c.	4	3	1	2
d.	4	3	2	1

Ans. (d)

Q.18. Which of the following minerals are provided as raw materials for the cement industry ?

a. Gypsum and lead

b. Cobalt and limestone

c. Dolomite and limestone

d. Zinc and bronze

Ans. (c) Dolomite and limestone

Q.19. Which of the following fact is not true regarding the availability of iron ore in India ?

a. India has the largest reserve of iron ore in Asia

b. Most of reserves of iron ore are found in West Bengal

c. It has great demand in international market due to its superior quality

d. The iron ore mines occur in close proximity to the coal fields in the north-eastern plateau region of the country which adds to their advantage

Ans. (b) Most of reserves of iron ore are found in West Bengal

Q.20. Which of the following mines are not associated with Odisha ?

a. Badampahar

b. Rajahra

c. Sulaipet

d. Gurumahisani

Ans. (b) Rajahra

Q.21. Match the column I with column II and choose the correct answer with the help of given Codes.

COLUMN I (STATES)

COLUMN II (NAME OF MINE)

I. Odisha

1. Bailadila

II. Jharkhand

2. Chandrapur

III. Karnataka

3. Karimnagar

IV. Maharashtra

4. Mayurbhanj

V. Tamil Nadu

5. Kudremukh

VI. Telangana

6. Salem

Codes-

I	II	III	IV	V	VI
a. 4	1	5	2	6	3
b. 1	2	3	4	5	6
c. 6	5	4	3	2	1
d. 2	1	4	3	5	6

Ans. (a)

Q.22 Which of the following states are the leading producer of manganese and bauxite?

a. Tamil Nadu

b. Jharkhand

c . Odisha

d. West Bengal

Ans. (c) Odisha

Q.23 Consider the following statements and choose the correct answers with the help of given options.

1. Mineral fuels are essential for generation of power
2. Power is required for agriculture, industry, transport and other sectors of economy.

Options-

- a. Both statements 1 and 2 are correct and related to each other as well
- b. Both statements 1 and 2 are correct but not related to each other
- c. Only statement 2 is correct
- d. Only statement 1 is correct

Ans. (a) Both statements 1 and 2 are correct and related to each other as well

Q.24. Which of the following is not an example of conventional source of energy ?

- a. Coal
- b. Petroleum
- c . Geo thermal energy
- d. Natural gas

Ans. (C) Geo thermal energy

Q.25 The most important Gondwana coal fields of India are located in-----.

- a. Cauvery Valley
- b. Damodar Valley
- c . Mahanadi Valley
- d. Narmada Valley

Ans. (b) Damodar Valley

Q.26 Which of the following is the oldest oil producing region of India?

- a. Ankaleshwar
- b. Digboi
- c. Mumbai High
- d. Naharkatiya

Ans. (b) . Digboi

Q.27 Which of the following is not an eco-friendly source of energy?

- a. Solar energy
- b. Wind energy

c. Petroleum

d. Geo-thermal energy

Ans. (c) Petroleum

Q.28 Consider the following statements, find cause and effect relationship between these two and choose the correct answer from the given options.

1. Solar thermal technology has some relative advantages over all other non-renewable energy sources.
2. It is cost competitive, environment friendly and easy to construct.

Option-

- a. Only statement 2 is correct
- b. Only statement 1 is correct
- c. Both statements are correct and statement 2 correctly explains statement 1.
- d. Both statements are correct but not related to each other

Ans. (c) Both statements are correct and statement 2 correctly explains statement 1.

Q.29 Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer from the given options.

1. The Ministry of Non-conventional Sources of Energy is developing wind energy in India to lessen the burden of import bill.
2. The country's potential of wind power generation exceeds 50,000 megawatts.

Options-

- a. Both the statements 1 and 2 are correct and related with each other
- b. Both the statements are incorrect
- c. Only statement 2 is correct
- d. Only statement 1 is correct

Ans. (a) Both the statements 1 and 2 are correct and related with each other

Q.30 . In which of the following states, favorable conditions for wind energy do not exist?

- a. Rajasthan
- b. Gujarat
- c. Maharashtra
- d. Uttar Pradesh

Ans. (d) . Uttar Pradesh

Q. 31 The project that is helpful to convert municipal waste into energy is located in-----

- a. New Delhi (Okhla)
- b. Aligarh

c. Gurgaon

d. Chandigarh

Ans. (a) New Delhi

Q.32 Geo-thermal energy producing plant is located in which of the following states of India?

a. Jammu and Kashmir

b. Himachal Pradesh

c . Manipur

d. Rajasthan

Ans. (b) Himachal Pradesh

Q.33 Which of the following regions is not associated with the availability of tertiary coal?

a. Assam

b. Arunachal Pradesh

c . Jharkhand

d. Meghalaya

Ans. (c) Jharkhand

Q.34. Which of the following is the largest coal field in India ?

a. Jharia

b. Raniganj

c . Bokaro

d. Singrauli

Ans. (a) Jharia

Q.35. Patlands of Lohardaga district in Jharkhand is rich in which of the following minerals?

a. Mica

b. Bauxite

c . Copper

d. Manganese

Ans. (b) Bauxite

Q.36. Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer from the given options?

I. The vast alluvial plain tract of north India is devoid of minerals of economic use.

II. The mineral resources provide the country with the necessary base for industrial Development.

Options-

a. Only statement I is correct

b. Only statement II is correct

c. Both the statement I and II are correct and also related with present context

d. Both the statement are incorrect

Ans. (c) Both the statement I and II are correct and also related with present context

Q.37. Minerals of which of the following belts are associated with the rocks of Dharwar system?

- a. North-eastern plateau region
- b. South-western plateau region
- c. North-western region
- d. North-eastern hilly region

Ans. (c) North-western region

Q.38. In India, systematic surveying, prospecting, and exploration for minerals is not under taken by which of the following agency ?

- a. Geological Survey of India (GSI)
- b. Oil and Natural Gas Commission (ONGC)
- c. National Mineral Development Corporation (NMDC)
- d. National Highway Authority of India (NHAI)

Ans. (d) . Oil and Natural Gas Commission (ONGC)

Short Answer Type Questions :-

Q.1 What is nuclear power? Mention the important nuclear power stations in India.

Answer:

Nuclear power is the power that is obtained by the energy released from nuclear fission that is splitting of nucleus of radioactive minerals like Uranium and Thorium. The energy released from the nuclear fission is used to heat water, the steam released from it is used to rotate a turbine which generates electricity.

The important nuclear power projects are –

- Tarapur (Maharashtra), (Rajasthan),
- Kalpakkam (Tamil Nadu),
- Narora (Uttar Pradesh),
- Kaiga (Karnataka),
- Rawatbhata near Kota and

Kakarapara (Gujarat).

Q.2 Name non-ferrous metal. Discuss their spatial distribution.

Answer:

India is poorly endowed with non-ferrous metallic minerals except bauxite and copper. Bauxite: Bauxite is found mainly in tertiary deposits and is associated with laterite rocks occurring extensively either on the plateau or hill ranges of peninsular India and also in the coastal tracts of the country. Bauxite is the ore for Aluminium. Odisha happens to be the largest producer of Bauxite. Kalahandi and Sambalpur are the leading producers.

The other two areas which have been increasing their production are Bolangir and Koraput. The patlands of Jharkhand in Lohardaga have rich deposits. Gujarat, Chhattisgarh, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra are other major producers. Bhavanagar, Jamnagar in Gujarat have the major deposits. Chhattisgarh has bauxite deposits in Amarkantak plateau while Katni-Jabalpur area and Balaghat in M.P. have important deposits of bauxite. Kolaba, Thane, Ratnagiri, Satara, Pune and Kolhapur in Maharashtra are important producers. Tamil Nadu, Karnataka and Goa are minor producers of bauxite Copper:

The Copper deposits mainly occur in Singhbhum district in Jharkhand, Balaghat district in Madhya Pradesh and Jhunjhunu and Alwar districts in Rajasthan. It is imperative for electrical industry. Minor producers of Copper are Agnigundala in Guntur District (Andhra Pradesh), Chitradurg and Hasan districts (Karnataka) and South Arcot district (Tamil Nadu).

Q.3 What are non-conventional sources of energy?

Answer:

Non conventional sources of energy are those energy which have been recently put to use for commercial purpose. They are generally renewable and non polluting sources of energy. They have initial high cost of installation whereas their long time running cost is low and also they are environment friendly. Eg. Soar energy, wind energy, tidal and wave energy, geothermal energy and bioenergy.

Q.4 Name the important features of non- conventional energy sources.

Answer:

Important features of non-conventional energy sources are:

- Equitable distribution
- Environment friendly
- More sustained eco-friendly and cheaper after initial cost is taken care of.
- For sustainable development

Q. 5 When was the first geo-thermal energy usage attempt made? Is there any geo-thermal plant in India?

OR

Where was the first underground heat tapped?

Answer:

The first successful (1890) attempt to tap the underground heat was made in the city of Boise, Idaho (U.S.A.), where a hot water pipe network was built to give heat to the surrounding buildings. This plant is still working. In India, a geothermal energy plant has been commissioned at Manikaran in Himachal Pradesh.

Long Answer Type questions:-

Q.1 Which are the two main ferrous minerals found in India? Describe four characteristics of each.

Answer:

Iron ore and Manganese are the two main ferrous minerals found in India.

Characteristics of iron ore:

- Haematite and magnetite are the two main types of iron ore found in our country.
- Due to its superior quality, it has great demand in international market.
- It occurs in close proximity to the coal fields.
- It provides a strong base for the development of metallurgical industries.

Characteristics of Manganese:

- It is an important raw material for smelting of iron ore.
- It is used for manufacturing ferro alloys,
- It is mainly associated with Dharwar system.
- It is used in making glass and steel.

Q 2. Name five sources of non-conventional energy in India and also state one potential area of each source of non- conventional energy.

Answer:

Light from sun, tidal waves, winds, biogas and geothermal energy are non- conventional sources of energy. The non- conventional sources are cheap and can be tapped easily. They are pollution free as they do not have smoke or ash when used. They have no environmental hazards,

- **Solar Energy:** India is a tropical country so sunlight is abundantly available in all the parts of country except north-eastern India. Solar energy is used for cooking, water heating and space heating. Solar cooker water pumps, road lights, telephone etc. are being operated by solar energy.
- **Wind Energy:** Tamil Nadu, Gujarat, Maharashtra, Odisha are using wind energy. Effort is being made to develop wind generators, wind mills, battery charging system.
- **Geothermal Energy:** Development activities related to a cold storage unit and 5kw power plant both based on geothermal energy at Manikaram (HP) are in full progress.

- **Biogas:** It is most important renewable sources of energy in rural areas. As by-product a biogas plant produces enriched the fertilizer. It is used as cooking fuel and also used for lighting and power generation.
- **Tidal Energy:** Oceanic tide can be used to generate electricity food gate dams are built across inlets. During high tide water flows into the inlets and gate trapped, when the gate is closed. Gulf of Kachchh provides ideal condition for utilizing tidal energy.

Q 3. ‘The non-conventional sources of energy will provide more sustained, eco-friendly and cheaper energy if the initial cost is taken care of.’ Examine the statement. (CBSE 2018)

Answer:

Non-conventional sources of energy:

- Non-conventional energy sources are solar, wind, tidal, geothermal and biomass. All these sources are sustainable.
- These are more equitably distributed.
- They are eco-friendly.
- In the long run they are cost effective.
- Wind energy like other non-conventional sources of energy is absolutely pollution free.
- Ocean currents are store house of infinite energy.
- Bio-energy is also a potential source of energy. It reduces pressure on fuel wood and saves forests as well.
- Geothermal energy can successfully be tapped, converted to electrical energy and can be developed as an effective source of energy.

Q. 4 Nuclear energy is replacing the conventional sources in India. Do you think it as a viable energy source of energy in future keeping in view the availability of nuclear minerals in India.

ANS:

Nuclear energy has emerged as a viable source in recent times. Important minerals used for the generation of nuclear energy are Uranium and Thorium. Uranium deposits occur in Dharwar rocks. It is found in several locations along the Singhbhum copper belt. It is also found in Udaipur, Alwar and Jhunjhunu district of Rajasthan, Durg district of Chhattisgarh, Bhandara district of Maharashtra and Kullu district of Himachal Pradesh. Thorium is mainly obtained from the monazite and limonite in the beach sand along the coast of Kerala and Tamilnadu. World's richest monazite deposits occur in Palakkad and Kollam districts of Kerala, near Visakhapatnam in Andhra Pradesh and Mahanadi river delta in Odisha. Atomic energy commission was established in 1948. The important nuclear power projects are Tarapur (Maharashtra) Rawatbhata near Kota (Rajasthan), Kalpakkam (Tamilnadu), Narora (Uttar Pradesh) Kaiga

(Karnataka) and Kakrapar (Gujarat) Collaboration with France, Germany, Russia and U.S.A. in developing the required technology is a positive step in this direction.

Q. 5 What is conservation of minerals? Why is conservation of minerals necessary?

Ans.

Use of minerals in a scientific manner to avoid their wastage is called conservation of minerals.

Conservation of minerals is necessary:

i) For the regular advancement of civilization ii) Minerals are exhaustible resources. They are needed for our future generation.

Methods to conserve minerals-

i) Use alternatives in place of minerals like plastic doors in place of iron and steel.

ii) Recycling.

Q.6 Distinguish between metallic and non metallic minerals.

Ans.

Metallic minerals:

1. Those mineral from which we get minerals.
2. Can be drawn into wires and sheets after melting.
3. Examples: Iron ore , copper and tin etc

Non-metallic minerals:

1. Those minerals from which we do not get metals.
2. Can not drawn into wires and sheets.

Example: coal and marble

Q.7 Difference between conventional and non conventional source of energy.

Ans:

Conventional source of energy:

1. These are exhaustible resources.
2. They pollute the environment.
3. Examples: coal and petroleum.

Non-conventional source of energy:

Q.8 Write a detailed note on the Petroleum resources of India.

Answer:

Crude petroleum consists of hydrocarbons of liquid and gaseous states varying in chemical composition, colour and specific gravity. It is an essential source of energy for all internal combustion engines in automobiles, railways and aircraft. Its numerous by-products are processed in petrochemical industries.

Crude petroleum occurs in sedimentary rocks of the tertiary period. Oil exploration and production was systematically taken up after the Oil and Natural Gas Commission was set up in 1956. Till then, the Digboi in Assam was the only oil producing region but the scenario has changed after 1956. In recent years, new oil deposits have been found at the extreme western

and eastern parts of the country. In Assam, Digboi, Naharkatiya and Moran are important oil producing areas. The major oil fields of Gujarat are Ankaleshwar, Kalol, Mehsana, Nawagam, Kosamba and Lunej. Mumbai High which lies 160 km off Mumbai was discovered in 1973 and production commenced in 1976. Oil and natural gas have been found in exploratory wells in Krishna-Godavari and Kaveri basin on the east coast. According to a newspaper report (The Hindu, 05.09.2006) the Oil and Natural Gas Commission has found potential zones of natural gas reserves in Ramanathapuram district. The survey is still in the initial stages. The exact quantity of gas reserves will be known only after the completion of the survey. But the results are encouraging. Oil extracted from the wells is crude oil and contains many impurities. It cannot be used directly. It needs to be refined. There are two types of refineries in India: (a) field based and (b) market based. Digboi is an example of field based and Barauni is an example of market based refinery. There are 18 refineries in India

Q9. Nuclear energy is the hope of future in India. Give a few points.

Answer:

Nuclear energy is the hope of future in India. It is justified because:

- India is deficient in mineral oil and its ' coal reserves would also exhaust soon.
- India has not been able to develop the potential of hydel power to such extent that it may depend on it fully because of some constraints.
- Technical know-how to harness nuclear energy is available.
- This power can play a complementary role in industrial and agricultural development in India.
- Availability of sufficient reserves of nuclear minerals like uranium and thorium.

7.PLANNING AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT IN INDIAN CONTEXT

Multiple Choice Questions :-

1. Economic development of a region depends upon its resource base, apart from it which

Which of the following factors is important for the development ?

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| a. Hard working and skilled labour | b. Technology and investment |
| c. Motivated citizens | d. Will power of citizens |

Ans. (b) Technology and investment

2. Which of the following programmes was initiated during the Fifth Five Year Plan ?

- a. Drought Prone Area Programme
- b. Infrastructural Development Programme in Tribal and Backward Region
- c. Hill Area Development Programme
- d. Marginal Farmers Development Programme

Ans. (c) . Hill Area Development Programme

3. According to The National Committee on the Development of Backward Area in 1981, which of the following areas be treated as backward hill areas?

- a. All the areas in the country having height above 600 metres.
- b. Areas do not covered under tribal sub-plan.
- c. Areas having the height of 900 metres and where tribal sub-plan is already implemented.
- d. Only (a) and (b).

Ans. (d) Only (a) and (b).

4. Which of the following problems have been emerged due to increasing population in Drought prone areas ?

- a. Forcing the society to utilise the marginal lands for agriculture
- b. Ecological degradation
- c. Soil erosion
- d. Only (a) and (b)

Ans. (d) Only (a) and (b)

5. Which of the following is not a drought prone area ?

- a. Western Madhya Pradesh
- b. Western Ghats
- c . Telangana Plateau
- d. Gujarat

Ans. (b) Western Ghats

6. Which of the following strategies have been adopted to protect the drought prone areas of Punjab, Haryana and Northern Rajasthan ?

- a. Expansion of irrigation
- b. Rain water harvesting technique

- c. Water shed development program
- d. Arrangement of water tankers on rental basis

Ans. (a) Expansion of irrigation

7. Which of the following commission is now responsible to formulate the plans on Central and state level?

- a. Planning commission
- b. Election commission
- b. Niti Aayog
- d. Public service commission

Ans. (b) Niti Aayog

8. Niti Aayog is set up with which of the following objective?

- a. To provide strategic and technical advice to the Central and State government.
- b. To involve the states in economic policy making in India.
- c. For the equitable distribution of resources
- d. Only (a) and (b)

Ans. (d) Only (a) and (b)

9. Which of the following is not an example of sectoral planning ?

- a. Agriculture
- c . Irrigation
- b. Hill Area Development
- d. Social infrastructure

10. Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer with the help of given options.

- I. Sometimes regions having rich resource base also remain backward.
- II. For economic development, technology and investment is also needed along with resources.
- a. Only statement I is true.
- b. Only statement II is true.
- c. Both statement are correct. Statement II correctly explains I.
- d. Both are true but not related with each other.

Ans. (c) Both statement are correct. Statement II correctly explains I.

11. In which year, Bharmaur region was considered as notified tribal area ?

- a. 1977
- b. 1976
- c. 1975
- d. 1974

Ans. (c) 1975

12. Which of the following tribal group is associated with Bharmaur region ?

- a. Gurjar
- b. Gaddi
- c . Bakarwal
- d. Bhils

Ans. (b) . Gaddi

13. The economy of Bharmaur region is largely depend upon which of the following activities?

- a. Agriculture
- b. Sheep and goat rearing
- c . Weaving of shawls
- d. Only (a) and (b)

Ans. (d) Only (a) and (b)

14. Which of the following rivers flows through Bharmaur region ?

- a. Ravi
- b. Beas
- c . Chenab
- d. Jhelum

Ans. (a) . Ravi

15. Under which Five Years Plan, Bharmaur was designated as one of the five Integrated Tribal Development Projects (ITDP)?

- a. Fourth five Year Plan
- b. Fifth five Year Plan
- c . Sixth five Year Plan
- d. seventh five Year Plan

Ans. (b) . Fifth five Year Plan

16. Which of the following areas are the main beneficiaries of infrastructural development under Integrated Tribal Development Program?

- a. Tundah and Kugti
- b. Kugti and Khani
- c . Holi and Khani
- d. Holi and Kugti

Ans. (c) Holi and Khani

17. Which of the following not the social benefit is of derived from ITDP?

- a. Tremendous increase in literacy rate
- b. Improvement in social sex ratio
- c. Decline in child marriage
- d. Abolition of dowry system

Ans. (d) Abolition of dowry system

Q.18. Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer with the help of given options;

I. Now the importance of pastoralism is declining in the economy of Bharmaur region.

II. At present only about one-tenth of the total household practice Transhumance in Bharmaur region.

- a. Only statement I is true
- b. Both statements are true and statement II correctly explains statement I.
- c. Both statement are true but not related to each other.
- d. Both statements are irrelevant.

Ans. (c) Both statement are true but not related to each other

Q.19 which of the following is not matched correctly ?

LIST I

LIST II

- | | | |
|------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| a. The Population Bomb | - | Ehrlich |
| b. The Limit to Growth | - | Meadows |
| c. Growth and Equality | - | Mahatma Gandhi |
| d. Our Common Future | - | Gro herlam Brundtland |

Ans. (c) Growth and Equality - Mahatma Gandhi

Q.20 Which of the following does not signify ‘Sustainable Development’ correctly ?

- a. Judicious use of resources

- b. Meet the needs of present without compromising the future needs.
- c. Protection of environment along with development
- d. Resources should only utilise for future generations.

Ans. (d) Resources should only utilise for future generations

Q. 21. Which of the following twin environmental problems have emerged in Indira Gandhi

Canal Command area ?

- a. Water logging and soil salinity
- b. Soil alkalinity and soil erosion
- c. Soil salinity and soil erosion
- d. Water logging and soil erosion

Ans. (a) Water logging and soil salinity

Q.22. Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer with the help of given options;

I.,The traditional crops like, gram, bajra and jowar sown in Indira Gandhi Canal command

area, have been replaced by wheat, groundnut, cotton and rice.

II. Spread of canal irrigation has led to increase in cultivated area and intensity of cropping.

- a. Only statement I is true
- b. Only statement II is true
- c . Both statements are true
- d. Both statements are incorrect

Ans. (c)

Q.23 Which of the following district is not included in Indira Gandhi Canal Command area of stage -II?

- a. Bikaner
- b. Jodhpur
- c . Jaisalmer
- d. Ganganagar

Ans. (d) Ganganagar

Q.24 . Which of the following district is not included in Indira Gandhi Canal Comman area of stage -I ?

- a. Nagaur
- b. Hanumangarh
- c . Bikaner
- d. Ganganagar

Ans. (a) Nagaur

Short Answer type questions :-

Q.1 Define the Concept of Sustainable development?

Ans.

The concept of Sustainable development refers to development in such a way that it does not harm the environment and meets with the requirements of present and future generations. Norwegian Prime Minister Gro Harlem Brundtland gave the report (also known as Brundtland Report) entitled 'Our Common Future' in 1987. Sustainable development as a "development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs."

Q2-What do you understand by planning? How is it a non going process?

Ans.

The process involving the sequence of actions which are designed to solve problems in future is called planning. Problems which are chosen for planning get changing from time to time. But these problems always remain economic and social. There is also a difference in level and period of planning from time to time. All types of planning have a sequence of action.

Q. 2 Where were hill area development programme started?

Ans.

In all 15 districts were included like Nilgiri of Tamilnadu, Kachhar hills of Assam, Darjeeling of West Bengal Mikir hills and Uttarakhand.

Q. 3 Describe the drought prone area development programme and its main objective.

Ans.

This programme was started in Fourth Five year plan to provide employment in drought prone area.

Objectives:-

- (i) reduce the effect of drought
- (ii) To initiate irrigation projects
- (iii) Afforestation and pasture development
- (iv) Restoration of ecological balance
- (v) Develop basic infrastructure like road, market, electricity etc.

Q.4 What are the social benefits of ITDP in the Bharmaur tribal region?

Answer:

The process of development of tribal area of Bharmaur started in 1970s when Gaddis were

included among 'Scheduled Tribes'. The social benefits derived from ITDP include tremendous increase in literacy rate, improvement in sex ratio and decline in child marriage. The female literacy rate in the region increased from 1.88 per cent in 1971 to 42.83 per cent in 2001. The difference between males and females in literacy level i.e. gender inequality, has also declined. The most significant contribution of tribal sub plan in Bharmaur region is the development of infrastructure in terms of schools, health care facilities, potable water, roads, communications and electricity. Practise of transhumance has decreased and now people migrate to Kangra as wage labourers thereby bringing in new life to their enclosed world.

Q.5 Define the concept of sustainable development.

Answer:

(WCED) Brundtland Commission report (also known as Brundtland Report) 'Our Common Future' in 1987 defines sustainable development as a "development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. It reflected the concern of people about undesirable effects of industrial development on the environment.

Sustainable development takes care of ecological, social and economic aspects of development during the present times and pleads for conservation of resources to enable the future generations to use these resources. It takes into account the development of whole human kind which have common future.

6 Q. What are the positive impacts of irrigation on Indira Gandhi Canal Command Area?

Answer:

Indira Gandhi Canal, previously known as the Rajasthan Canal, is one of the largest canal systems in India. The canal originates at Harike barrage in Punjab and runs parallel to Pakistan border at an average distance of 40 km in Thar Desert (Marusthali) of Rajasthan. The introduction of canal irrigation in this dry land has transformed its ecology, economy and society. It has influenced the environmental conditions of the region both positively as well as negatively. The availability of soil moisture for a longer period of time and various afforestation and pasture development programmes under CAD have resulted in greening the land. This has also helped in reducing wind erosion and siltation of canal systems. It has led to tremendous increase in agricultural and livestock productivity. Spread of canal irrigation has led to increase in cultivated area and intensity of cropping. The traditional crops sown in the area, gram, bajra and jowar have been replaced by wheat, cotton, groundnut and rice.

Long Answer Type questions.

Q. 1 Write short notes on drought-prone area programme. How does this programme help in the development of dryland agriculture in India?

Answer:

Drought prone area programme was initiated during the Fourth Five Year Plan with the objectives of providing employment to the people in drought-prone areas and creating

productive assets. Initially this programme laid emphasis on the construction of labour-intensive civil works. But later on, it emphasised on irrigation projects, land development programmes, afforestation, grassland development and creation of basic rural infrastructure such as electricity, roads, market, credit and services.

Since growing population pressure is forcing the society to utilise the marginal lands for agriculture, and, thereby causing ecological degradation, there is a need to create alternative employment opportunities in the drought-prone areas. The other strategies of development of these areas include adoption of integrated watershed development approach at the micro-level. The restoration of ecological balance between water, soil, plants, and human and animal population should be a basic consideration in the strategy of development of drought-prone areas. Broadly, the drought-prone area in India spread over semi-arid and arid tract of Rajasthan, Gujarat, Western Madhya Pradesh, Marathwada region of Maharashtra, Rayalseema and Telangana plateaus of Andhra Pradesh, Karantka plateau and highlands and interior parts of Tamil Nadu. The drought prone areas of Punjab, Haryana and north-Rajasthan are largely protected due to spread of irrigation in these regions.

Since the focus of the programme is sustainable development of the entire ecology and provide with the irrigational facilities to the regions, therefore the dryland agriculture gets a boost. The adoption of integrated watershed management and other programmes also contribute towards common property resource, collective farming etc. which increases the size of the cultivable plots, increasing the productivity. With introduction of drought prone area programmes, even the areas in the dryland region were able to avail proper agricultural technology and therefore dryland agriculture had prospects of increased productivity.

Q. 2 Suggest the measures of promotion of sustainability in Indira Gandhi Canal Command Area.

Answer:

The ecological sustainability of Indira Gandhi Canal Project has been questioned by various scholars. It is a hard fact that attaining sustainable development in the command area requires major thrust upon the measures to achieve ecological sustainability. Hence, five of the seven measures proposed to promote sustainable development in the command area are meant to restore ecological balance.

- The first requirement is strict implementation of water management policy. The canal project envisages protective irrigation in Stage-I and extensive irrigation of crops and pasture development in Stage-II.
- In general, the cropping pattern shall not include water intensive crops. It shall be adhered to and people shall be encouraged to grow plantation crops such as citrus fruits.

- The CAD programmes such as lining of water courses, land development and levelling and warabandi system (equal distribution of canal water in the command area of outlet) shall be effectively implemented to reduce the conveyance loss of water.
- The areas affected by water logging and soil salinity shall be reclaimed.
- The eco-development through afforestation, shelterbelt plantation and pasture development is necessary particularly in the fragile environment of Stage-II.
- The social sustainability in the region can be achieved only if the land allottees having poor economic background are provided adequate financial and institutional support for cultivation of land.
- The economic sustainability in the region cannot be attained only through development of agriculture and animal husbandry. The agricultural and allied activities have to develop along with other sectors of economy. This shall lead to diversification of economic base and establishment of functional linkages between basic villages, agro-service centers and market centers.

Q3.Mention the important features of Hill Area Development Programmes.

Answer:

- Hill Area Development Programmes were initiated during Fifth Year Plan.
- It covered 15 districts comprising all the hilly districts of Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Assam, West Bengal and Tamil Nadu.
- The hill areas in the country having height above 600 metres and not covered under tribal subplan be treated as Backward Hill Areas.
- These programmes aimed at harnessing the indigenous resources of the hill areas through development of horticulture, plantation agriculture, animal husbandry, poultry, forestry and small-scale and village industry.

Q. 4 Name those Five Year Plans of India which could not complete its duration.

Answer:

India has centralised planning and the task of planning in India has been entrusted to the Planning Commission. It is a statutory body headed by the Prime Minister and has a Deputy Chairman and members. The planning in the country is largely carried out through Five Year Plans by the Planning Commission.

Two successive droughts during mid-sixties (1965-66 and 1966-67) and war with Pakistan in 1965 forced plan holiday in 1966-67 and 1968-69. This period was covered by annual plans. It was called rolling plans. The Fifth Five Year Plan began in 1974-75 but it was terminated by the then government one year earlier, i.e. in 1977-78. Once again due to the political instability and initiation of liberalization policy, the Eighth Five Year Plan got delayed.

Q.5 Explain the need and importance of Target Area Planning.

Answer:

Need of Target Area Planning:

- The planning process has to take special care of those areas which have remained economically backward.
- The economic development of a region depends upon its resource base. But resources are not equally distributed. Economic development also requires technological investments besides resource. Therefore, sometimes resource- rich regions also remain backward. It demands Target Area Planning for balanced regional development.

Importance of Target Area Planning:

- With the planning experience of about one and half decades, it was realised that regional imbalances in economic development were getting accentuated. In order to arrest the accentuation of regional and social disparities, the Planning Commission introduced the 'target area' and 'target group' approaches to planning.
- It will help in bringing balanced regional development which in turn has multiple benefits.

Q.6 Mention the important features of Drought Prone Area Programmes.

Answer:

- This programme was initiated during the Fourth Five Year Plan.
- Irrigation Commission (1972) introduced the criterion of 30 per cent irrigated area and demarcated the drought prone areas.
- The objectives of providing employment to the people in drought-prone areas and creating productive assets.
- This programmes laid emphasis on the construction of labour intensive civil works. Irrigation projects, land development programmes, afforestation, grassland development and creation of basic rural infrastructure such as electricity, roads, market, credit and services.
- Other strategies include adoption of integrated watershed development approach at micro level.
- The restoration of ecological balance between water, soil, plants and human population.

Q.7 What are the positive and negative influences of Indira Gandhi Canal Command Area Development Programme on the environment of the region?

Answer:

The positive and negative, influences of Indira Gandhi Canal Command Area Development

Programme are as follows:

Positive:

- The availability of soil moisture for a longer period of time and various afforestation and pasture development programmes under CAD have resulted in transformation in agricultural economy.
- Spread of canal irrigation has led to increase in cultivated area and intensity of cropping.
- It has also helped in reducing wind erosion and siltation of canal systems.
- Traditional crops such as gram, bajra and jowar have been replaced by wheat, cotton, groundnut and rice.
- Intensive irrigation led to an increase in agricultural and livestock productivity.

Negative:

- The intensive irrigation and excessive use of water has led to the emergence of twin environmental problems of waterlogging and soil salinity.
- Soils are getting infertile and thus in the long run agriculture would be affected.
- It has degraded the environment of the region hampering sustainability of agriculture.

Q.8 Indian lifestyle was quite environment friendly but globalization has brought a change in lifestyle which is not environment friendly. Do you agree? Justify your answer.

Answer:

It is quite right that Indian lifestyle is environment friendly. People use local materials to build houses, natural cycle is followed in agriculture so that soil is replenished. They are habitual of working during day hours and hence electricity consumption is less. But due to globalization, we have come in contact with western nations. It has affected our old ways and our lifestyles are no more environment friendly with increase use of resources.

Q.9 How did the concept of sustainable development originate?

Answer:

Development is a multi-dimensional concept and signifies the positive, irreversible transformation of the economy, society and environment. The concept of development is dynamic and has evolved during the second half of twentieth century.

Phase I: Development and Economic Growth are synonyms: In the post World War II era, the concept of development was synonymous to economic growth. Economic growth is measured in terms of temporal increase in gross national product (GNP) and per capita income or per capita consumption.

Phase II: Development is growth with equity: But, even the countries having high economic growth, experienced speedy rise in poverty because of unequal distribution of income and wealth. So, in 1970s, the phrases such as redistribution with growth and growth and equity were incorporated in the definition of development.

Phase III: Development is economic as well as social: When discussions continued regarding redistribution and equity, it was realized that the concept of development cannot be restricted to the economic sphere alone. It also includes the issues such as improving the well-being and living standard of people, availing of the health, education and equality of opportunity and ensuring political and civil rights. By 1980's, development emerged as a concept encapsulating widespread improvement in social as well as material well-being of all in a society. The notion of sustainable development merged with the awareness of environmental issue in 1960's with the undesirable effects of industries on environment.

Concerned with the growing opinion of world community on the environmental issues, the United Nations established a World Commission on Environment and Development (WCED). It was headed by the Norwegian Prime Minister Gro Harlem Brundtland. The Commission gave its report in 1987. It is called Brundtland Report and was entitled 'Our Common Future'. According to this report, sustainable development is a "development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs."

Q. 10 Which socio-economic benefits are being experienced by implementation of Integrated Tribal Development Project in Bharmaur?

Answer:

Two tehsils of Chamba district of Himachal Pradesh, namely Bharmaur and Holi were notified as a tribal area since 21 November, 1975. Bharmaur is inhabited by 'Gaddi', a tribal community who have maintained a distinct identity in the Himalayan region as they practise transhumance and conversed through Gaddiali dialect. It is one of the economically and socially backward areas of Himachal Pradesh. Due to implementation of Integrated Tribal Development Project (ITDP), there have been tremendous socio-economic benefits,

Social Benefits:

- The most significant contribution of tribal subplan in Bharmaur region is the development of infrastructure in terms of schools, health care facilities, potable water, roads, communications and electricity.
- Tremendous increase in literacy rate (female literacy increase from 1.9% to 65%)
- Improvement in sex ratio.
- Decline in child marriage.
- Difference between males and females in literacy rate, i.e. gender inequality, has also declined.

Economic Benefits:

- The cultivation of pulses and other cash crops has increased in Bharmaur region.
- Now a few people practise transhumance because the importance of pastoralism is gradually declining. (About 1/10 household practises pastoralism).

Q.11 What measures for promotion of sustainable development have been taken under Indira Gandhi Canal Command Area?

Answer:

The following measures for promotion of sustainable development have been taken under Indira Gandhi Canal Command Area:

- The first requirement is strict implementation of water management policy. It envisages protective irrigation in Stage-I and extensive irrigation of crops and pasture development in Stage-II.
- The cropping pattern shall not include water-intensive crops. It shall be adhered to and people shall be encouraged to grow plantation crops such as citrus fruits.
- The CAD programmes such as lining of water courses, land development and levelling and warabandi system shall be effectively implemented to reduce the conveyance loss of water.
- The areas affected by water logging and soil salinity shall be reclaimed.
- The eco-development through afforestation, shelterbelt plantation and pasture development is necessary particularly in the fragile environment of Stage II.
- The social sustainability in the region can be achieved only if the land allottees having poor economic background are provided adequate financial and institutional support for cultivation of land.
- The agricultural and allied activities have to develop along with other sectors of economy. It leads to diversification of economic base and establishment of functional linkages between basic villages, agro-services centres and market centres.

8.GEOGRAPHICAL PERSPECTIVES ON SELECTED ISSUES AND PROBLEMS

Multiple Choice Questions :-

1. Which of the following is the main source of human created water pollution?

- | | |
|----------------|------------------------|
| a. Industries | b. Domestic waste |
| c. Agriculture | d. Cultural activities |

Ans. (a) Industries

2. . Consider the following and match the list I with list II and choose the correct answer

with the help of given options.

LIST I (TYPES OF POLLUTION)
(POLLUTANTS)

LIST II

I. Air pollution -

1. Nuclear power plant

II. Water pollution -

2. Advertisement media

III. Land pollution -

3. Combustion of coal,

petroleum and diesel

IV. Noise pollution -

4. Disposal of untreated

industrial

waste

Codes:

	I	II	III	IV
a.	3	1	4	2
b.	3	4	1	2
c.	3	1	2	4
d.	4	1	2	3

Ans. (c)

3. Which of the following is the most water polluting industries?

a. Food processing industry

b. Pulp and Paper industry

c. Electro plating industry

d. Iron and steel industry

Ans. (b) Pulp and Paper industry

4. Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer with the help of given options;

Most of the industrial wastes are disposed off in running water or lakes. Poisonous elements reach the reservoirs, rivers and other water bodies which destroy the bio system of these waters.

Options;

a. Only statement I is true

b. Only statement II is true

c. Both statements are true and statement II correctly explains the effects of

Statement I

d. Both statements are incorrect

Ans. (c) Both statements are true and statement II correctly explains the effects of
Statement

5. Fertilisers induces an increase in the-----content of surface waters.

a. Nitrate

b. Lead

c . Chloride
materials

d. Radio active

Ans. (a) Nitrate

6. Which of the following pairs is not matched correctly /

TYPES OF POLLUTION

POLLUTANTS

a. Air Pollution

-

Hydro carbons

b. Water Pollution

-

Oil and Grease

c. Land Pollution

-

Radio active substances

d. Noise Pollution

-

Aldehydes asbestos

Ans. (d)

7. Which of the following is not a water borne disease ?

a. Diarrhoea

b. Viral fever

c . Intestinal worms

d. Hepatitis

Ans. (b) Hepatitis

8. Which of the following is the main source of air pollution ?

a. Combustion of fossil fuels

b. Industrial wastes

c. Chemical fertilisers

d. Sounds of DJ

Ans. (a) Combustion of fossil fuels

9. Which of the following diseases is not associated with air pollution ?

a. Hepatitis

b. Respiratory disease

c . Nervous system

d. circulatory system

Ans. (a) . Hepatits

10. Which of the following is not the cause of noise pollution ?

a. Mechanised construction

- b. Combustion of coal, petroleum and diesel
- c. Automobiles and aircraft
- d. Loudspeakers

Ans b) Combustion of coal, petroleum and diesel

11. Which of the following air pollution borne factor proves very harmful to human health?

- a. Acid rain
- b. Smog
- c . Concentration of ammonia
- d. burning of coal

Ans. (b) . Smog

12. Which of the following is not an example of solid wastes ?

- a. Sewage disposal
- b. Polythene bags
- c . Plastic containers
- d. broken glassware

Ans. (a) Sewage disposal

13 . Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer with the help of given

options;

- I. Environmental pollution by solid wastes has now got significance.
- II. Enormous growth in the quantity of wastes generated from various sources is responsible for it.

Options;

- a.Only statement I is true
- b. Only statement II is true
- c. Both statements are true but not related with each other.
- d. Both statements are correct and statement II is the main cause for statement I.

Ans. (d) Both statements are correct and statement II is the main cause for statement I.

14.Consider the following and match the list I with list II and choose the correct option with the help of given codes.

LIST I (CAUSES)

- I. Water Pollution
- II. Air :pollution
- III. Solid wastes
- IV. Noise Pollution

Codes:

	I	II	III	IV
a.	1	2	3	4
b.	4	3	1	2
c.	4	3	2	1
d.	2	1	4	3

Ans. (c)

LIST II (DISEASES)

- 1. Problem of Blood pressure
- 2. Typhoid
- 3. Respiratory
- 4. Diarrhea

15. Which of the following program has been launched by Union Government for the cleaning of river Ganga ?

- a. Ganga Action Plan
- b. Namami Gange
- c. Ganga Namami Action Plan
- d. Ganga Cleaning Mission

Ans.(b) . Namami Gange

16 Which of the following cities is not included in the group of city where 90% of solid waste is collected and disposed ?

- a. Kolkata
- b. Chennai
- c . Bengaluru
- d. Aligar

Ans. (d) Aligarh

17. Which of the following factors is not responsible for the flow of population from the rural areas to urban areas ?

- a. Availability of adequate land in rural areas
- b. High demand of labour in urban areas
- c. Low job opportunities in rural areas
- d. Unbalanced pattern of development between urban and rural areas

Ans. (a) Availability of adequate land in rural areas

18.Only one main road traverses the Dharavi slum, which is miscalled-----.

- a. Seventy foot road
- b. Eighty foot road
- c. Ninety foot road
- d. Ninety one foot road

Ans. (c) Ninety foot road

19. Dharavi is the largest slum of-----.

- a. Asia
- b. Africa
- c. Malaysia
- d. India

Ans. (a) Asia

20. Which of the following factors is not responsible for land degradation ?

- a. Soil erosion
- b. Salinity
- c . Alkalinity
- d. Afforestation

Ans. (d) Afforestation

21. Which of the following wasteland is belongs to human generated activities ?

- a. Barren rocky areas
- b. Glacial areas
- c. Degraded shifting cultivation areas
- d. Desertic coastal sands

Ans. (c) . Degraded shifting cultivation areas

22. For which of the following wasteland, natural factors are responsible ?

- a. Steep sloping land
- b. Degraded plantaion area
- c. Mining and industrial wasteland
- d. Degraded forests

Ans. (a) . Steep sloping land

23. Which of the following tribal ;population belongs to Jhabua district ?

- a. Gond
- b. Bheel
- c , Santhal
- d. Gaddi

Ans. (b) Bheel

24. Which of the following factors is responsible for accute poverty in Jhabua district ?

- a. Degradation of forests
- b. Degradtion of land
- c. Government machnary
- d. Both (a) and (b)

Ans. d. Both (a) and (b)

Short Answer questions:-

Q.1 Write any six problems of slums of metropolitan cities in India-

- Ans. (i) Lack of proper accommodation, light and sanitation facilities
(ii) Lack of safety measures from fire and earthquake.
(iii) Over crowded with population.
(iv) Lack of medical facilities.
(v) Narrow streets and lack of proper ventilation.
(vi) Spread of epidemics in slums.

Q2. Write four problems regarding urban waste disposal in India.

Ans.

- (i) Lack of proper place for dumping of urban waste material.
- (ii) Throwing of industrial waste into rivers, which in turn increases water pollution.
- (iii) Soil pollution is caused due to uncontrolled chemical seepage in the ground.
- (iv) Fear of spreading diseases due to air pollution and bad smell from urban waste.

Q3. Mention major problems associated with urban waste disposal in India.

Ans. Explain

1. Growing population
2. Slow administrative action
3. Growing consumerism.
4. Casual attitude towards cleanliness.
5. Unscientific disposal Management.
6. Problem of Water pollution.
7. Loss of health

Q.4 In how many categories is pollution divided on the basis of medium through which pollutants are transported?

Answer:

There are many types of pollution on the basis of medium through which pollutants are transported and diffused:

- Air pollution
- Water pollution
- Land pollution
- Noise pollution

Question 5.What do you mean by water pollution?**Answer:**

Deterioration in quality of water due to presence of waste, toxic chemicals, etc. water becomes unfit for use. They are difficult to remove by standard purification measures. Flourides, e-coli from wastes are examples of water pollution.

Question 6.What are the main sources of water pollution? .**Answer:**

Water pollutants are created by natural sources like soil erosion, landslides, decay and decomposition of plants and animals, etc. But the main pollutants come from human sources which includes polluting the water through industrial, agricultural and cultural activities. Human causes are the real causes of concern.

Question 7.What is meant by air pollution?**Answer:**

Air pollution is taken as addition of contaminants like dust, fumes, gas, fog, odour, smoke or vapour to the air in substantial proportion and duration that may be harmful to flora and fauna and to property.

Question 8 Name the diseases caused by air pollution.**Answer:**

It causes various respiratory diseases like asthma, sore throat, sneezing, allergic rhinitis, smoky fog over the cities commonly known as smog prevails which may lead to accidents.

Question 9-What do you mean by noise pollution?**Answer:**

Noise pollution refers to the state of unbearable and uncomfortable to human beings which is caused by noise from different sources. The level of steady noise is measured by sound level expressed in terms of decibel (dB).

Question 10.-Which physical disorders take place due to noise pollution?**Answer:**

Hearing problems, headache, anxiety, irritation, depression, digestive disorder, etc.

Question 11.What health problems are caused by solid waste?**Answer:**

Solid wastes cause health hazard through creation of obnoxious smell, and harbouring of flies and rodents, which act as carriers of diseases like typhoid, diphtheria, diarrhoea, malaria and cholera, etc.

Question 12-What are the main causes of migration from rural area to urban area?

Answer:

Population flow from rural to urban areas is caused by many factors:

- High demand for labour in urban areas.
- Low job opportunities in rural areas.
- Imbalanced pattern of development between urban and rural areas.

Question 13.What do you mean by slums?

Answer:

“Slums”, jhuggi-jhopari” are clusters and colonies of shanty structures. These are inhabited by those people who were forced to migrate from the rural areas to these urban centers in search of livelihood but could not afford proper housing due to high rent and high costs of land. They occupy environmentally unfriendly areas.

Question 14-What do you mean by land degradation?

Answer:

Land degradation is generally understood either as a temporary or a permanent decline in productive capacity of the land.

Question 15.-Which human action brings reduction in land productivity?

Answer:

Shifting cultivation area, degraded land under plantation crops, degraded forests, degraded pastures, and mining and industrial wastelands, are causes of land degradation by human action.

Question 16.What per cent of agricultural land in India is barren and uncultivable waste and degraded land?

Answer:

17.98% of total geographical area of land in India is barren and un-cultivable waste and degraded land for which natural and human actions are responsible.

Q.17 What is the difference between pollution and pollutants?

Answer:

Pollution	Pollutant

(i) Pollution is the addition of unwanted, harmful substances in the atmosphere in substantial amount over a considerable period of time.	(i) Pollutants are the substances which are unwanted, and harmful. They make the environment polluted.
(ii) It is the degradation of the quality of environment.	(ii) They degrade the quality of the environment.
(iii) Pollution is caused by pollutants.	(iii) Addition of pollutants is the cause of pollution.

Q.18 Describe the problem of Slums in India.

Ans. Explain:

1. Dilapidated houses
2. Poor hygienic conditions
3. Lack of light & drinking water facilities.
4. Lack of toilet facilities.
5. Poor ventilation
6. Low paid and high risk works.
7. Lack of proper education
8. Malnutrition and Under Nutrition
9. Vulnerable to crime & drug abuse.
- 10 Vulnerable to social exclusion

Q.19 Describe the major source of air pollution.

Answer:

Combustion of coal, petrol and diesel, industrial processes, solid waste disposal, sewage disposal, etc. are the major sources of air pollution because they add oxides of sulfur, oxides of nitrogen, carbon monoxide, hydro-carbons, ammonia, lead aldehydes, asbestos and helium in the atmosphere.

Q.20 Mention major problems associated with urban waste disposal in India.

Answer:

Solid waste refers to a variety of old and used articles, For example stained small pieces of metals, broken glasswares, plastic containers, polythene bags, ashes, floppies, CD's, etc. dumped at different places. Environmental pollution by solid wastes has now got significance because of enormous growth in the quantity of wastes generated from various sources. The huge turn out of ashes and debris from industries, thermal power houses and building constructions or demolitions have posed problems of serious consequences. Solid wastes cause health hazard through creation of obnoxious smell, and harbouring of flies and rodents, which act as carriers of diseases like typhoid, diphtheria, diarrhoea, malaria and cholera, etc.

These wastes cause frequent nuisance as and when these are carelessly handled, spread by wind and splattered through rain water. Concentration of industrial units in and around urban centres gives rise to disposal of industrial wastes. The dumping of industrial waste into rivers leads to water pollution. River pollution from city-based industries and untreated sewage leads to serious health problems downstream. 50 per cent of the waste generated are left uncollected which accumulate on streets, in open spaces between houses and in wastelands leading to serious health hazards. Untreated wastes ferment slowly and release toxic biogas to the atmosphere, including methane. Land is limited in urban centres so looking for landfill to dump the waste generated in urban centres is a major problem.

Q.2 What are the effects of air pollution on human health?

Answer:

Air pollution is taken as addition of contaminants like dust, fumes, gas, fog, odour, smoke or vapour to the air in substantial proportion and duration that may be harmful to flora and fauna and to property. It causes various diseases related to respiratory, nervous and circulatory systems. Smoky fog over cities called as urban smog is caused by atmospheric pollution. It proves very harmful to human health. It can also cause acid rain.

Long Type Answer Questions.

Q.1 Describe the nature of water pollution in India.

Answer:

Water pollution is addition of unwanted and harmful material in the water which renders it harmful for the use of human and degrades the flora and fauna around it. Indiscriminate use of water by increasing population and industrial expansion has led degradation of the quality of water considerably. Surface water available from rivers, canals, lakes, etc. is never pure. It

contains small quantities of suspended particles, organic and inorganic substances. When concentration of these substances increases, the water becomes polluted, and hence becomes unfit for use. In such a situation, the self-purifying capacity of water is unable to purify the water.

Although water pollutants are also created from natural sources (erosion, landslides, decay and decomposition of plants and animals, etc.). Pollutants from human sources are the real causes of concern. Human beings pollute the water through industrial, agricultural and cultural activities. Among these activities, industry is the most significant contributor. Industries produce several undesirable products including industrial wastes, polluted waste water, poisonous gases, chemical residuals, numerous heavy metals, dust, smoke, etc. Most of the industrial wastes are disposed off in running water or lakes. Consequently, poisonous elements reach the reservoirs, rivers and other water bodies, which destroy the bio-system of these waters. Major water polluting industries are leather, pulp and paper, textiles and chemicals.

Various types of chemicals used in modern agriculture such as inorganic fertilisers, pesticides and herbicides are also pollution generating components. These chemicals are washed down to rivers, lakes and tanks. These chemicals also infiltrate the soil to reach the ground water. Fertiliser induces an increase in the nitrate content of surface waters. Cultural activities such as pilgrimage, religious fairs, tourism, etc. also cause water pollution. In India, almost all surface water sources are contaminated and unfit for human consumption. Also the overutilization of groundwater resources in India has led to groundwater depletion and also increased concentration of Arsenic in many parts of West Bengal and Bihar.

Domestic waste which includes sewage and other household waste also adds on to the pollution of water. Water pollution is a source of various water borne diseases. The diseases commonly caused due to contaminated water are diarrhea, intestinal worms, hepatitis, etc. World Health Organisation shows that about one-fourth of the communicable diseases in India are water-borne.

Q.2 Describe the problem of slums in India.

Answer:

Urban centers in India are more differentiated in terms of the .social-economic, politico-cultural and other indicators of development than any other areas. They represent social-economic disparities of highest order. On one hand are the highly posh areas with huge farm houses, wide roads, entertainment center and all amenities required for leading a luxurious life, on the other hand are the slum clusters, generally referred to as “jhuggi- jhopris-clusters and colonies of shanty structures. Those people who were forced to migrate from the rural areas to these urban centers in search of livelihood but could not afford proper housing due to high rent and high costs of land inhabit these slums. They occupy environmentally incompatible and degraded areas.

Slums are residential areas of the least choice, dilapidated houses, poor hygienic conditions, poor ventilation, lack of basic amenities like drinking water, light and toilet facilities, etc. These areas are overcrowded having narrow street pattern prone to serious hazards from fire. Moreover, most of the slum population works in low paid, high risk-prone, unorganised sectors of the urban economy. Consequently, they are the undernourished, prone to different types of diseases and illness and can ill afford to give proper education to their children. The poverty makes them vulnerable to drug abuse, alcoholism, crime, vandalism, escapism, apathy and ultimately social exclusion.

Dharavi, which is the second largest slum of Asia, shows the extreme miserable and unhygienic conditions of existence. The area is devoid of sanitation and is infested by pests such as rats, causing miserable health conditions of the residents. The lanes of the slum are not wide enough to let a bicycle pass through them. People inhabiting the slum face chronic diseases- both communicable and the ones caused by deficiencies. The lack of employment opportunities in the rural as well as urban areas of developing nations consistently push the population to urban areas.

The enormous migrant population generates a pool of unskilled and semi skilled labour force, which is already saturated in urban areas. People coming to the slums are affected by the several ills which cities of developing countries face. The available social and economic infrastructure is unable to absorb the additional population. Lack of education, employment and male selective migration tends to increase the crime rates. Due to failing infrastructure, people living in slums are devoid of minimum required quantity of potable water. An improper sewage system creates unhealthy conditions. Massive use of traditional fuel severely pollutes the air.

Q. 3 Suggest measures for reduction of land degradation.

Answer:

The pressure on agricultural land increases not only due to the limited availability but also by deterioration of quality of agricultural land. Soil erosion, water-logging, salinisation and alkalinisation of land lead to land degradation. Though all degraded land may not be wasteland, but unchecked process of degradation may lead to the conversion to wasteland. There are two processes that induce land degradation. These are natural and created by human beings. National Remote Sensing Agency (NRSA) has classified wastelands by using remote sensing techniques and it is possible to categorizes these wastelands according to the processes that have created them. Some degradation which is caused by natural agents cannot be stopped altogether, but the degraded land can be revived through reclamation processes.

Land degradation like gullied/ ravenous land, desertic or coastal sands, barren rocky areas, steep sloping land, and glacial areas are primarily caused by natural agents. There are other type of degraded land such as waterlogged and marshy areas, land affected by salinity and alkalinity and land with or without scrub, which have largely been caused by natural as well as human factors. There are some other types of wastelands such as degraded shifting cultivation area,

degraded land under plantation crops, degraded forests, degraded pastures, and mining and industrial wastelands, are caused by human actions.

Land degradation caused by human activities can be controlled by regulating and improving land use practices. Shifting agriculture and open grazing causes a large area of land to be degraded, therefore shifting cultivation and open grazing should be strictly banned. Regulations on use of fertilizers and other chemicals on the agricultural land should be strengthened. Mining activities, deforestation all leads to land degradation, therefore government needs to put strict checks on these practices. The best way to put a check on the land degradation and land revival is by educating the inhabitants of the area and having community based programmes aimed at checking land degradation and reviving the degraded land. Under the various schemes of governments, and aid of NGOs the community is organized in such a way to use sustainable and organic agricultural practices.

Common property resource is revitalized, and its use is promoted. Planting patches of fodder grass so as to limit open grazing is a crucial step to curtail land degradation. Social fencing of the land leads to feeling of responsibility among the people and therefore protection of land. Therefore community participation with public- government participation is. the best method to contain land degradation. The best example from India for revival of degraded land is of the Jhabua district in the westernmost agro-climatic **zone of Madhya Pradesh**.

Question 4. In how many categories is pollution divided on the basis of medium through which pollutants are transported?

Answer:

There are many types of pollution on the basis of medium through which pollutants are transported and diffused:

- Air pollution
- Water pollution
- Land pollution
- Noise pollution

DAILY REVISION PLAN FOR HIGH ACHIEVERS

(FROM – 01-02-2021 to 28-02-2021)

DATE	TOPIC
1-2-21	World map
2-2-21	Map of India
3-3-21	Multiple choice questions: Fundamentals of Human Geography
4-2-21	Multiple choice questions: India:-People and Economy
5-2-21	Nature of human geography
6-2-21	Distribution and density of population
8-2-21	Population composition
9-2-21	Growth and development
10-2-21	Primary activities
11-2-21	Tertiary activities
12-2-21	Human settlements
13-2-21	Population: Density Distribution and Composition
15-2-21	Migration: Causes and Consequences
16-2-21	Human development
17-2-21	Human settlement
18-2-21	Water resources
19-2-21	Mineral resources
20-2-21	Planning
22-2-21	Geographical perspective on issues
23-2-21	World map
24-2-21	World map
25-2-21	Map of india
26-2-21	Mcqs: Fundamentals of Human Geography
27-2-21	Mcqs: India: People and Economy

REVISION SCHEDULE OF GEOGRAPHY FOR SLOW LEARNERS

Class- XII D
(FROM – 01-02-2021 to 28-02-2021)

DATE	CHAPTERS/ TOPIC	ACTIVITIES
FUNDAMENTALS OF HUMAN GEOGRAPHY		
01 FEB 21	HUMAN GEOGRAPHY –NATURE AND SCOPE	QUESTION /ANSWERS
02 FEB 21	THE WORLD POPULATION: DISTRIBUTION, DENSITY AND GROWTH	QUESTION /ANSWERS
03 FEB 21	POPULATION COMPOSITION	QUESTION /ANSWERS
04 FEB 21	HUMAN DEVELOPMENT	QUESTION /ANSWERS
05 FEB 21	PRIMARY ACTIVITIES	MCQS/MAP WORK
06 FEB 21	TERTIARY AND QUATERNARY ACTIVITIES	QUESTION /ANSWERS
08 FEB 21	HUMAN SETTLEMENT	QUESTION /ANSWERS
09 FEB 21	MAP WORK	MAP WORK
10 FEB 21	MAP WORK	MAP WORK
INDIA : PEOPLE AND ECONOMY		
11 FEB 21	POPULATION: DISTRIBUTION, DENSITY, GROWTH AND COMPOSITION	QUESTION /ANSWERS
12 FEB 21	MIGRATION: TYPES, CAUSES AND CONSEQUENCES	
15 FEB 21	HUMAN DEVELOPMENT	QUESTION /ANSWERS
16 FEB 21	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS	QUESTION /ANSWERS
17 FEB 21	WATER RESOURCES	QUESTION /ANSWERS
17 FEB 21	MINERAL AND ENERGY RESOURCES	QUESTION /ANSWERS
18 FEB 21	PLANNING AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT IN INDIAN CONTEXT	QUESTION /ANSWERS
19 FEB 21	GEOGRAPHICAL PERSPECTIVE ON SELECTED ISSUES AND PROBLEMS	QUESTION /ANSWERS
20 & 22 FEB 21	INDIA MAP WORK	MAP WORK
23 & 24 FEB 21	THE WORLD MAP WORK	MAP WORK

25 FEB 21	WRITTEN TEST	
26 FEB 21	MODEL QUESTION PAPER	
27 FEB 21	MODEL QUESTION PAPER	
28 FEB 21	MODEL QUESTION PAPER	

GEOGRAPHY REVISION BOOK -1 (60%) SYLLABUS

SPECIAL REVISION PLAN

The World Population- Distribution, Density and Growth

(1 Mark Question)

1. Which approach of human geography was followed in colonial period?

- (xi) Areal differentiation
- (xii) Spatial organization
- (xiii) Behavioural
- (xiv) Regional

Ans. d

2. Which is not a fact?

- e. Pollution is caused due to industrial development
- f. Ozone layer is depleted due to primitive agriculture
- g. Global warming is due to green house effect
- h. Land has been degraded due to pollution

Ans. b

3. Which element is not a part of environment?

- e. Climate
- f. Relief
- g. Agriculture
- h. Water

Ans. c

4. Who proposed the concept of neo determinism?

- e. Griffith Taylor
- f. Blache
- g. Huntington
- h. Ritter

Ans. a

5. Which subject is called mother discipline?

- e. Geography
- f. Economics
- g. History
- h. Political science

Ans. a

6. The third most populous nation in year 2000 was:

- a. Nigeria
- b. Japan
- c. China
- d. US

ANS: d. US

7. By the 2025 the world population will be

- a. 6.8 billion
- b. 8 billion
- c. 6 billion
- d. 8.6 billion

ANS: 8 billion

8. The term crude birth rate is close in meaning to which of the following term ?

- a. Mortality
- b. Fertility
- c. Migration
- d. None

ANS: b. Fertility

9. Migrants who move out of a place are called

- a. Emigrants
- b. Migrants
- c. Foreigner
- d. None

ANS: a. Emigrants

10. Migrants who move into a new place are called

- a. Emigrants
- b. NRI
- c. Immigrants
- d. None

ANS: Immigration

(3 Marks Question)

Que 1. Explain any three push and any two pull factors that influence the migrations of a population in the world. (All India 2016)

OR

How is the mortality rate of a region affected? Explain any four push factors responsible for migration. Delhi 2015

Answer:

Migration is the displacement of people from one place to another. It can be permanent, temporary or seasonal.

The push factors of migration are:

- Unemployment
- Poor living conditions
- Political turmoil
- Unpleasant climate

The pull factors are:

- Better job opportunities.
- Better living conditions.
- The mortality rate of a region is affected by the availability of medical and health facilities, sanitation and provision of nutritious food.

Que 2. Describe any three characteristics of the first stage of 'Demographic Transition Theory'. (Delhi 2014)

Answer:

Characteristics of the first stage of Demographic Transition Theory are as follows:

- The first stage has high fertility and high mortality because people reproduce more to compensate for the deaths due to epidemics and variable food supply.
- Most of the people are engaged in agriculture where large families are an asset.
- The population growth is slow.

Que 3 : Describe any three characteristics of the last stage of 'Demographic Transition Theory'. All India 2014

Answer:

Characteristics of the last stage of Demographic Transition Theory are as follows:

- In this stage both fertility and mortality decline.
- The population is either stable or grows slowly.
- The population becomes urbanised, literate and has the high technical know-how.

Que 4: Explain with example any three geographical factors which influence the distribution of the population in the world. Delhi 2008

Answer:

The three geographical factors which influence the distribution of the population in the world are as follows:

- **Availability of Water** It is an essential component for life. The region with fresh water is the most preferred place to live in. That's why places near river valleys are densely populated.
- **Landforms** The region with fertile plain is most populated as compared to mountainous and hilly areas because these hinder the agricultural and industrial development.
- **Climate** It plays a very important role in population concentration. This is because area having a moderate climate with moderate rainfall have more population whereas area with heavy rainfall and harsh climate have low population.

Que 5.: When people move from one place to another, the place they move from is called the Place of Origin and the place they move to is called the Place of Destination. The place of origin shows a decrease in population while the population increases in the place of destination. Migration may be interpreted as a spontaneous effort to achieve a better balance between population and resources.

- (i) What is the cause of population change?
- (ii) Lack of which value lead to migration.

Answer:

- (i) Migration is the cause of population change.
- (ii) Lack of following values lead to migration:

- Self-respect and unity
- Dedication
- Dignity

Que 6. Family planning is the spacing or preventing the birth of children. Access to family planning services is a significant factor in limiting population growth and improving women's health. Propaganda, free availability of contraceptives and tax disincentives for large families are some of the measures which can help population control.

- (i) What is a significant factor in limiting population growth?
- (ii) Which value leads to family planning?

Answer:

- (i) Access to family planning services is a significant factor in limiting population growth.
- (ii) Self respect, dignity and preservation of women pride are values which leads to family planning.

Que.7 how does the human development index rank the countries?

Answer:

The human development index rank the countries based on their performance in the key areas of health education and access to resource. This rankings are based on sports between 0 to 1 that our country on from it records in the key areas of human development. Each of these dimensions is given a weight age of one-third. The HD I is the sum total of the weights assigned to these dimensions.

Q.8 what are the aspects of human development?

Answer:

Leading a long and healthy life, being able to gain knowledge and having enough means to be able to live a decent life are the most important aspects of human development. There for access to resources health and education are the key areas in the human development.

Q.9 name the four pillars of human development?

Answer:

- 1 . Equity
2. Sustainability
3. Productivity
4. Empowerment

Q.10 define the concept of human development.

Answer:

The concept of human development was introduced by Dr mahbub ul haq. Dr Haq has described human development and development that enlarge people's choice and improve their life. The basic goal of development is to create conditions a people can leave meaningful life

(5 MarksQuestion)

Que 1. “90 per cent of the world population lives in about 10 per cent of its total land area, whereas the remaining 10 per cent population resides in the 90 per cent of its land area”. Support the statement with suitable examples. (Delhi 2017)

Answer:

- It is true that 90 per cent of the world population lives in about 10 per cent of its total land area, whereas remaining 10 per cent population resides in the 90 per cent of its land area. The factor which affects the distribution of the population in the world are:
- Cultural Factors Traditions and culture of a place includes the distribution of a population. People like to migrate in areas where common tradition and culture are found.
- Physical Factors Relief, climate, soil and mineral are the physical factors which determine the population of any place. Tibet is the region of very less population, whereas Indo-Gangetic plain is overpopulated.
- Means of Transport Regions with better facilities of means of transport lead to a better economic condition. This lead to a thick population. Mumbai-Pune Industrial region is the best example.
- Economic Condition Industrial and agricultural regions of the world are thickly populated. Industrial region of India, USA, Japan, UK are the examples.

Que 2. What is the meaning of density of population? Examine the four geographical factors that influence the distribution of the population in the world with suitable examples. (Delhi 2017)

Answer:

Population density refers to a ratio between the total population and the total land area in a country. A density of population is an important measure to analyse population distribution. Geographical factors that influence the distribution of the population in the world are:

- Relief Features Relief is the most important physical factor influencing the distribution of a population. High mountains, rugged terrain and some of the plateaus restrict human settlements.
- Plains River valley has fertile soil. The plain area provides a better living condition. The nature of surface permits a wider scope for agriculture industries, transport and urbanisation.
- Climate It has a direct influence on human beings. Man refers to live in normal conditions of temperature and rainfall. Excessive heat, cold, dryness or wetness restrict the human population. Apart from human health, climate affects agriculture also. Asia, North-West Europe and North America are areas of dense population.

- Soil It is an important factor for the survival of humanity. Fertile soil supports agriculture. High degree of population concentration in South-East Asia is primarily due to fertile soil. Most of the world's fertile soil is found in the river valley of Ganga, Indus, Huang Ho, Mississippi, etc.

Que 3. What is 'demographic cycle'? Describe three stages of Demographic Transition Theory?
Delhi 2016

Answer:

The demographic cycle represents the changes in the population of a region as it moves from high births and high deaths to low births and low deaths as that region/society progress from rural, agrarian and illiterate to an urban, industrial and literate society.

These changes occur in three stages that are collectively called Demographic Transition Theory.

The three stages are as follows:

- **The First Stage** This stage is marked by high fertility and high mortality. The death rate is also high due to epidemics and variable food supply. Therefore, the population growth is slow and life expectancy is low. People are mostly illiterate and engaged in agriculture due to which large families are preferred. Level of technology is also low.
- **Second Stage** In this stage, the expansion of population remains high because the death rate reduces due to the improvement in sanitation and health conditions but the fertility rate remains high. Though at the later stage it declines with time. The mortality rate also decreases. The net addition to a population in this stage is high.
- **The third Stage** In the last stage, both fertility and mortality declines considerably and population either stabilises or grows slowly. The family size is deliberately controlled as the population becomes urbanised and literate. There is a high level of technical know-how in this stage. High technical knowledge contributes deliberately in controlling the family size.

Que 4 : When does positive population growth takes place? Explain the geographical factors that influence the distribution of the population in the world. (HOTS: Delhi 2015)

Answer:

When the birth rate is more than the death rate between the two points of time or when people from other countries migrate permanently to a region is called positive growth of population.

For geographical factors,

The three geographical factors which influence the distribution of the population in the world are as follows:

- **Availability of Water** It is an essential component for life. The region with fresh water is the most preferred place to live in. That's why places near river valleys are densely populated.
- **Landforms** The region with fertile plain is most populated as compared to mountainous and hilly areas because these hinder the agricultural and industrial development.
- **Climate** It plays a very important role in population concentration. This is because area having a moderate climate with moderate rainfall have more population whereas an area with heavy rainfall and harsh climate have low population.

Que 5.: Explain the trends in population growth of the world with special reference to the help of science and technology. (HOTS; All India 2015)

Answer:

The trends in population growth show that from the sixteenth and seventeenth century there had been a considerable rise in population. World population exploded in the eighteenth century after the advancement of science and technology brought changes like the industrial revolution, better means of transportation and improvement in agriculture. Advancement in science and technology reduced the death rate as the spread of epidemics could be controlled and diseases could be cured.

Therefore, within a span of every 12 years, one billion population is added to the existing number. Improvement in science and technology also helped in lowering the birth rate as many birth control measures are developed but the reduction in birth rate is less than death rate and therefore, there is a sharp rise in the world population.

Que 6. the human poverty index is more revealing than the human development index. Explain the examples .

Ans.

The human development index measures attainments in human development. it reflects what has been achieved in the key areas of human development. Yet it is not the most reliable measures. This is because it does not say anything about the distribution. The human poverty index is related to the human development index. This index measures the shortfall in human development. It is a non income measures. The probability of not surviving till the age of 40 the adult literacy rate the number of people who do not have access to clean water and the number of small children who are underweight are all taken into account to show the shortfall in human development in any region. Often the human poverty index is more revealing than the human development index. Looking at both these measures of human development together gives an accurate picture of the human development situation in a country. The way to measure human development are constantly being refined and New ways of capturing different elements of human development are being researched. Often researchers have found links between the level of corruption or political freedom in a particular region. There is also a discussion regarding a political freedom index and comparing the most corrupt countries.

Q.7 does particular region of the world keep reporting low or high levels of human development? explain by giving suitable reasons.

Ans.

Each of the territory and per capita income are not directly related to human development. Of an small countries have done better than larger ones in human development. Similarly, literally poorer Nations have been ranked higher than rich the neighbours in terms of human development. Example Sri Lanka, Trinidad and Tobago have a higher rank than India in the human development index despite having smaller economies.

Q.8 explain the three major areas that decide the rank of the human development index in the world.

Ans.

- Health: the indicator chosen to access health is the life expectancy at birth. highest life expectancy means that people have a greater chance of living longer and healthier lives.
- Education : the adult literacy rate and the gross enrollment ratio represent access to knowledge. The number of adults who are able to read and write the number of children enrolled in school shows how easy or difficult it is to accept knowledge in a particular country.

- Access to resources : it is measured in terms of purchasing power. Each of these dimensions is given in a weight age of 1 upon 3. The human development index is a sum of total of the weights assigned to all this dimensions.

Q.9 equity is one of the most important pillars of human development. Explain any three human values that are required to give equal access to opportunities to everybody.

Ans .

1. It refers to make an equal access to opportunities available to everybody.
- 2.the opportunities available to people must be equal irrespective of the gender race, income etc .
3. Everybody should have equal access to knowledge.

Q.10 what is the basic goal of human development? Explain with example the four pillars of human development.

- Equity-equal opportunities for all equity is the idea of fairness for every person between men and women and different social groups.
- Sustainability-meeting the needs of today without compromising the ability of satisfying the needs of the future generation.
- Productivity- full participation of people in the progress of income generation and green full employment.
- Empowerment-empowerment is the freedom of the people to influence development and decision that affects their lives.

Population Composition

(1 Mark Question)

1. Which type of age sex ratio pyramid is of Australia ?

- a) Expanding
- b) Constant
- c) Declining
- d) Negative

Ans. b

2. Ageing population has an age more than

- a) 40 years
- b) 45 years
- c) 50 years
- d) 60 years

Ans. d

3. Which attribute does not distinguish people?

- a. Age
- b. Sex
- c. Education
- d. Industries

Ans. d

4. Population composition is also called

- a) Sex composition
- b) Age structure
- c) Demography
- d) Literacy rate

Ans. c

5. Lowest sex ratio is found in

- a) Egypt
- b) UAE
- c) Qwait
- d) Iran

Ans.b

6. The percentage of youthful population in the earth is

- A. 23%
- B.36%
- C.60%
- D.25%

Ans: B

7. Population composition is also called

- A. sex composition
- B. Age structure
- C. Demography
- D. Literacy rate

Ans: C

8. Sex ratio is measured in terms of no. of females per _____ males

- A. 10000
- B. 1000
- C. 10
- D. 100000

Ans : B

9. In how many countries unfavourable sex ratio is found ?

- A. 52
- B. 62
- C. 72
- D. 82

Ans. C

10. In European countries deficit of males is due to _____

- A. low birth rate
- B. high death rate
- C. better status of women
- D. better status of men

Ans. c.

3 Mark question

Que 1. Divide the population of the world into two groups on the basis of residence. How do they differ from each other? Explain any two points of difference. (Delhi 2011)

Answer:

Depending upon the place of residence, the population of a country is divided into two groups:

1. Rural population Characteristics of Rural Population

(a) People living in villages are known as the rural population. The main occupation of rural people is primary activities i.e. hunting, fishing, mining, agriculture, agricultural labour, etc.

(b) Majority of the world's population reside in rural areas but the density of population is low.

Que 2. Urban population Characteristics of Urban Population

(a) People living in towns and cities are known as an urban population. Urban people are engaged in secondary or tertiary occupations i.e. manufacturing, public and private services, transport and communication fields, etc.

(b) Urban areas have a very high density of population as more job opportunities lead to the in-migration of people.

2. What do you understand by the occupational structure? Name the specific economic activities or occupational categories as identified by the United Nations? (Delhi 2011)

Answer:

Occupational structure refers to the proportional distribution of people under specific economic activities. These activities are as follows:

- Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing
- Mining and quarrying
- Manufacturing industry
- Construction

- Electricity
- Unclassified occupations
- Commerce
- Transportation and Communication

There is another group which is not engaged in any economic activity and is also not the part of the active population i.e. children below the working age, old people, housewives and students. There is another classification of occupational structure which is divided into following four major groups:

- Primary activities such as hunting and agriculture.
- Secondary activities such as manufacturing.
- Tertiary activities such as service sector i.e. transport, communication, etc.
- Quaternary activities such as intellectual tasks i.e. research and development activities.

Que 3. Why is sex ratio unfavourable to women in the world? Explain any three reasons. (HOTS; All India 2011)

Answer:

The sex ratio is important information about the status of women in a country in a region where gender discrimination is rampant. The sex ratio is bound to be unfavourable to women.

Reason for unfavourable sex ratio for women are as follows:

- Sex ratio is always unfavourable to women in those countries where gender discrimination is rampant.
- In such countries or areas, the practice of female foeticide, female infanticide and domestic violence against women are common practices.
- The main reason for such practices is that women suffer from lower socio-economic status in general and societies are male-dominating in particular.

Que 4. How is sex ratio calculated in different countries of the world? Delhi 2013

Answer:

In some countries the sex ratio is calculated by using a formula:

$\frac{\text{Male Population}}{\text{Female Population}} \times 1000$

Or

The number of males per thousand females.

In India, the sex ratio is calculated by using a formula:

$\frac{\text{Female Population}}{\text{male Population}} \times 1000$

Or

The number of females per thousand males.

Que 5. Why is the sex ratio in some European countries recorded favourable to females? Given one reason. Delhi 2016

Answer:

In some European countries, females recorded a favourable sex ratio because women enjoy better socio-economic status.

Que 6. “Proportion of literate population of a country is an indicator of its socio-economic development as it reveals the standard of living, the social status of females, availability of educational facilities and policies of a government. Level of economic development is both a cause and consequence of literacy”.

- (i) What a literate population indicate?
- (ii) Which value you have learnt from the given statement?

Answer:

- (i) Literate population of a country indicate its socio-economic development.
- (ii) Following values can be learnt from the statement:
 - Right to Education
 - Nation/Pride

Que 7 How is sex ratio calculated in different countries of the world? Delhi 2013

Answer:

In some countries the sex ratio is calculated by using a formula:

$\text{MalePopulation} / \text{FemalePopulation} \times 1000$

Or

The number of males per thousand females.

In India, the sex ratio is calculated by using a formula:

$\text{FemalePopulation} / \text{malePopulation} \times 1000$

Or

The number of females per thousand

Que 8. What is the significance of age structure?

Answer:

Age structure represents the number of people of different age groups. This is an important indicator of population composition since the large size of population in the age group of 15- 59 indicates a large working population. A greater proportion of population above 60 years represents an aging population which requires more expenditure on health care facilities.

Que . 9 what do you understand by population composition?

Answer:

People of any country are diverse in many respects. each person in is unique in his own way. People can be distinguished by the age sex and the place of residence. The entire gamut of people residing in a particular place along with the growth of distribution and variety may be termed as its population composition.

Que 10 what does literacy rate is denote for India ?

Answer:

In India literacy rate denotes the percentage of population above 70 years of age who is able to read and write and have the ability to earth matter calculations with understanding.

(5 Mark Question)

Que 1.What is the sex ratio? Explain the world pattern of sex ratio with suitable examples. (All India 2015)

Answer:

The ratio between the number of women and men in the population is called the sex ratio.

The world pattern of sex ratio is described as under:

- On average, the world population reflects a sex ratio of 990 females per 1000 males. Highest sex ratio is recorded in Latvia i.e. 1187 females per 1000 males while the lowest is recorded in UAE i.e. 468 females per 1000 males.
- The pattern of sex ratio does not exhibit variation in the developed region of the world. It is favourable for females in 139 countries and unfavourable in the remaining 72 countries.
- Many Asian countries have low sex ratios like China, India, Saudi Arabia, Pakistan and Afghanistan that points to low socio-economic status and lower sex ratio of women.
- Many European countries have a high sex ratio where females outnumber males. This deficit is attributed to a better status of women and excessively male-dominated out-migration to different parts of the world in the past.

Que 2. What is the sex ratio? Why is sex ratio unfavourable to women in some countries of the world? Explain any four reasons. (All Indio 2010)

Answer:

For sex ratio,

The ratio between the number of women and men in the population is called the sex ratio.

The world pattern of sex ratio is described as under:

- On a range, the world population reflects a sex ratio of 990 females per 1000 males. Highest sex ratio is recorded in Latvia i.e. 1187 females per 1000 males while the lowest is recorded in UAE i.e. 468 females per 1000 males.
- The pattern of sex ratio does not exhibit variation in the developed region of the world. It is favourable for females in 139 countries and unfavourable in the remaining 72 countries.
- Many Asian countries have low sex ratio like China, India, Saudi Arabia, Pakistan and Afghanistan that points to low socio-economic status and lower sex ratio of women.
- Many European countries have a high sex ratio where females outnumber males. This deficit is attributed to better status of women and excessively male dominated action to different parts of the world in the past.
- Sex ratio is unfavourable to women in some countries due to the following reasons:
 - Gender discrimination In many countries of the world, there is widespread gender discrimination. Males are given more preference than females and enjoy greater rights and privileges.
 - Female foeticide Due to gender discrimination, females are not preferred. This results in evil practices like female foeticide, females infanticide, etc which causes unfavourable sex ratio.
 - Low socio-economic status Females have to face social discriminations due to which they are not economically independent or are paid less as compared to males. This lowers their status in society.
 - Domestic violence Low social status also leads to domestic violence like mental and physical tortures. This also leads to unfavourable sex ratio in many countries

Que 3. Describe the rural and urban population composition of the world with examples. (Delhi 2009)

Answer:

The division of rural and urban population is based on the occupational structure, socio-economic level and level of development. The figure below presents the rural-urban composition of the population:

1. The population composition of rural and urban areas of developed and developing countries are different.

2. In developed countries like Canada, Finland, New Zealand and other West European countries females outnumber males in urban areas. Females settle in urban areas to avail the vast job opportunities and as farming is highly mechanized, it remains largely a male occupation in rural areas.

3. In developing countries like Pakistan, Nepal and other Asian countries, urban areas remain male dominated due to predo dominance of male migration. Also, female participation in agriculture is fairly high in these countries. Shortage of jobs, housing and lack of security in cities discourage women to migrate from rural to urban areas.

4. "Population ageing is the process by which the share of the older population becomes proportionally larger. This is a new phenomenon of the 20th century.

In most of the developed countries of the world, the population in higher age groups has increased due to increased life expectancy. With a reduction in birth rates, the proportion of children in the population has declined."

(i) What leads to population ageing?

(ii) Which value is required while taking care of the ageing population?

Answer:

(i) Increased life expectancy leads to population ageing.

(ii) Values which are required to take care of the ageing population are:

- Nursing spirit
- Dedication
- Sacrifice

Q .4 state the factors which discourage women to migrate from rural to urban areas in India. High female participation in farming activities in rural areas.

Answer:

1. Shortage of housing
2. High cost of living living in urban areas.
3. Paucity off job opportunity
4. Lack of security in urban areas
5. Social constraints

Que. 5 list the factors influencing the literacy ratio.

Answer:

1. Level of economic development
2. Urbanisation
3. Status of women security
4. Availability of water

5. Government policies

Que 6 Describe the rural urban composition of the world .

Answer:

1. the division of population into rural and urban is based on residence in villages and cities.
2. this division is necessary because rural and urban lifestyle differ from each other in terms of the livelihood and social conditions.
3. the age-sex occupational structure density of population and level of development vary between rural and urban areas.
4. criteria for distinguishing rural and Urban population varies from country to country. in general terms in rural areas people are engaged in primary activities.
5. on the other hand urban areas have majority of the working population engaged in non primary activities.

Que .7 describe rural urban composition.

Answer:

population can also be categorised on the basis of the places of residence into rural and urban there is no fixed criteria to differentiate between rural and urban settlement patterns. A number of criteria are considered to categorise them in different parts of the world. They are based on the size of settlement, density of people, functions of social and cultural attributes, location administrative divisions etc. Rural and urban lifestyle generally differ from the point of view of livelihood, age sex occupational structure, density, level of economic development, social norms etc.

Que 8 why is unfavourable female sex ratio found in India and other South Asian countries?

Answer:

In India and South Asian countries female sex ratio is low due to:

1. Widespread gender discrimination
2. High mortality rate of female child during birth.
3. Lower socioeconomic status of women.
4. High female infant mortality due to negligence and lack of medical facilities.
5. preferences to male child which results in high female foeticide and female infanticide.

Que 9 what is age sex pyramid?

Answer:

The analysis of population in terms of age and sex groupings is represented by age sex pyramid it gives a clear idea about the proportion of people in different age groups male female ratio birth rate and death rate trends etc. The proportion of male to female affects the rate of population growth through the net reproduction ratio. This

measures the rate at which the females is being represented by girls who would end term be wives.

the shape and size of the age sex pyramid where is among countries with difference in socio economic status. Factors like birth rate and death rate migration was family in Population policy affect the shape of the population pyramid.

Que 10. discuss the factors responsible for imbalances in the sex age found in different parts of the world and occupational structure.

Answer:

The factor responsible for imbalances in the age sex found in different parts of the world with quotes on occupational structure are as follows:

the working population takes part in various occupational ranging from agriculture forestry fishing manufacturing construction commercial transport service communication and other and classified services being employed in the four sector of the economy.

That workforce is a clear indicator of the level of development particularly economic and social development. This is because only a developed economy with industries and infrastructure can accommodate more workers in the secondary territory and quaternary sector. If the economy still in the primitive stages then the proportion of people in guest in primary activities would be hired as it is involved extraction of natural resources. Moreover the age structure of a country also is an indicator of the level of development. A large working population shows the progress of a nation, and the last dependent population of children and retired citizens show a burden on the economy of the country dragging its development process down. A higher participation of women in the secondary, territory and quaternary also is a strong indicator of the progress of a nation.

the sex composition of a roller and urban settlement varies between developed and developing countries in developed countries like a western Europe Nation due to security and ability of jobs women move out to urban areas farming there is mostly mechanized Hans men tend to stay in rural areas and look after farming activities. Where a completely contrary picture can be seen in developing countries that India due to lack of security housing seen in developing countries like in India where due to lack of security, housing com job opportunities for females tend to step back in rural areas and looked after farming where is meals member book out to urban areas in search of working opportunities.

Human Development

1. Which of the following points correctly defines the term growth?

- a. Refer to change over a period of time.
- b. Quantitative and value neutral
- c. May be positive or negative
- d. All the above

Ans. (d)

2. Which of the following is the meaning of development?

- a. Negative as well as positive
- b. Qualitative change which is always value positive
- c. When there is quantitative change, development takes place
- d. None of the above

Ans. (b)

3. Which of the only criterion was used earlier for many decades to measure a country's level of

development?

- a. In terms of its economic growth
- b. In terms of increased literacy
- c. In terms of increasing basic amenities
- d. In terms of more expenditure in the field of education

Ans. (a)

4. Which of the following economists developed the concept of Human Development?

- a. AmartyaSen
- b. KailashSatyarthi
- c. Muhammad Yunus
- d. Dr. Mehboob-ul-Haq

Ans. (d)

5. Which of the following is an important aspects of Human Development?

- a. Quality of life people enjoy in a country
- b. Availability of opportunities
- c. Freedoms they enjoy
- d. All the above

Ans. (d)

6. According to Dr. Mehboob-ul-Haq, which of the following is central point to all development?

- a. Basic infrastructure
- b. People
- c. Stress on education
- d. All of above

Ans. (b)

7. Which of the following point was mainly taken into consideration regarding human development described by Dr. Mehboob-ul-Haq?

- a. Development that enlarges people choices
- b. Continuous growth of country's economy
- c. Development of basic infrastructure
- d. Development of educational facilities

Ans. (a)

8. Which of the following is the basic goal of development?

- a. To create conditions where people can live meaningful life
- b. People must be healthy, be able to develop their talents
- c. Participation of people in society and be free to achieve their goals
- d. All the above

Ans. (d)

9. Which of the following is not a key area of human development?

- a. Access to resources
- b. Access to health
- c. Access to education
- d. Access to lead a luxurious life

Ans. (d)

10. Which of the following reasons are responsible for the incapability and non freedom to make

even basic choices?

- a. Their inability to acquire knowledge
- b. Their material poverty
- c. Social discrimination and inefficiency of institutions
- d. All the above

Ans. (d)

11. Which of the following pair is not correctly matched

PILLARS OF HUMAN DEVELOPMENT INDICATORS

- a. Equity - making equal access to opportunities available to everybody
- b. Sustainability - Continuity in the availability of opportunities
- c. Productivity - Resources must be used keeping in mind the future
- d. Empowerment- To have the power to make choices

Ans. (c)

12. Which of the following is most required to empower people?

- a. To provide better health facilities
- b. Good governance and people-oriented policies
- c. Each generation must have the same opportunities
- d. Sustainable use of resources

Ans. (b)

13. An uneducated child cannot make the choice to be a doctor because her choice has got limited by her

- a. lack of education
- b. economic and social backwardness
- c. Lack of health facilities
- d. All the above

Ans. (a)

14. Which of the following pair is not matched correctly?

APPROACHES FEATURES

- a. Income approach - Human development is seen as being linked to income
- b. Welfare Approach - It looks at human beings as beneficiaries or targets of all development activities
- c. Basic Needs Approach- Proposed by Dr. Mehboob-ul-Haq in which human choices are considered
- d. Capability Approach - Associated to Prof. Amartya Sen. Building human capabilities in the areas of health, education and resources

Ans. (c)

15. Which of the following is chosen as the health indicator of human development?

- a. Life expectancy at birth
- b. Good health
- c. Total expenditure on health services
- d. All the above

Ans. (a)

16. Which of the following indicators are used to asses' access to knowledge?

- a. Adult literacy rate
- b. Gross enrolment ratio
- c. Longer and healthier lives
- d. Both (a) and (b) are correct

Ans. (d)

17. Which of the following score represent the greater level of human development?

- a. When the score is closer to 0.268
- b. When the score is closer to 1
- c. When the score is closer to 0.586
- d. When the score is closer to -1

Ans. (b)

18. How can we measure the access to resources?

- a. Purchasing power in U.S. Dollars
- b. Per Capita Income
- c. Gross income of country
- d. Living standard of people

Ans. (a)

19. Which of the following criterion are used to show the shortfall in human development in any

region?

- a. The probability of not surviving till the age of 40
- b. The number of people who do not have access to clean water
- c. The number of small children who are underweight
- d. All of the above

Ans. (d)

20. Which of the following countries is having lower rank in terms of human development index?

- a. Sri Lanka
- b. India
- c. Tobago
- d. Trinidad

Ans. (b)

21. Which of the following states performs much better in human development despite having lower per capita income?

- a. Punjab
- b. Haryana
- c. Kerala
- d. Tamil Nadu

Ans. (c)

22. Which of the following countries attained a top rank in terms of its Human Development Index Value?

- a. Norway
- b. Denmark
- c. Netherlands
- d. Ireland

Ans. (a)

23. Consider the following points, evaluate them and choose the correct option from the given options

- 1. High level of human development group has 55 countries.
- 2. A higher investment in people and good governance has set this group apart from others.
 - a. Both statements are true, statement 2 does not explain statement 1 correctly
 - b. Both statements are true and statement 2 very correctly explains the statement 1
 - c. Both statements 1 and 2 are wrong.
 - d. Both Statements are invalid

Ans. (b)

24. Which of the following characteristics are related with the countries having high level of human development index?

- a. Many of were former imperial powers and having low social diversity
- b. Most of the high scorer countries are located in Europe.
- c. Most of countries represent the industrialized western world
- d. All the above

Ans. (d)

25. Which of the following factors are responsible for having the low level of human development index in some countries?

- a. Political turmoil
- b. Social instability in the form of civil war
- c. Famine or high incidence of diseases
- d. All the above

Ans. (d)

Revision Point :-

Human Development

- ❖ Growth and Development
- ❖ The Four pillars of Human Development
 - Equity
 - Sustainability
 - Productivity
 - Empowerment
- ❖ Approaches of Human Development
 - The income approach
 - The welfare approach
 - Minimum needs approach
 - Capabilities approach
- ❖ Measuring Human Development
- ❖ International Comparisons

Primary Activities

(1 Mark Question)

1. Which one of the following is not a plantation crop?
 - a) Coffe
 - b) Wheat
 - c) Sugarcane
 - d) Rubber

Ans. b

2. In which of the following countries co- operative farming was the most successful experiment
 - a) Russia

- b) Denmark
- c) Netherlands
- d) India

Ans. b

3. Growing flowers is called

- a) Truck farming
- b) Factory farming
- c) Floriculture
- d) Mixed farming

Ans. c

4. Which one of the following type of cultivation was developed by European colonist ?

- a) Kolkhoz
- b) Mixed farming
- c) Viticulture
- d) Plantation

Ans. d

5. which one of the following does not follow monoculture ?

- a. Dairy farming
- b. Plantation agriculture
- c. Mixed farming
- d. Commercial grain farming

Ans : Mixed farming

6. In which one of the following regions is extensive commercial green cultivation not practiced?

- a. American Canadian prairies
- b. European steppes
- c. Pampas of Argentina
- d. Amazon Basin

Ans: d

7. In which of the following types of agriculture is the farming of citrus fruits very important ?

- a. Market gardening
- b. Mediterranean agriculture
- c. Plantation agriculture
- d. Co operative farming

Ans: b

8. Which one type of agriculture amongst the following is also called ' slash and burn agriculture' ?

- a. Extensive subsistence farming
- b. Primitive subsistence farming
- c. Extensive Commercial grain cultivation
- d. Mixed farming

Ans: b

Q.9 which sector of the economy removes or harvest products directly from the Earth in order to extract raw materials of food?

- a. Secondary
- b. Primary
- c. Tertiary
- d. Quaternary

Ans : b

Q.10 hunting and gathering is a part of which sector?

- a. Primary
- b. Secondary
- c. Tertiary
- d. Quaternary

Ans : a

(3 Marks Question)

Q.1 “Agri-business farms are mechanised and large in size.” Examine the statement, HOTS? (Delhi 2016)

Answer:

Agri-business farms are large farms where large scale production takes place. Therefore, these farms are mechanised as per the latest scientific technology. The production in these farms is done for commercial purposes.

Q.2 Explain any three features of underground mining methods in different countries of the world. (All India 2010)

Answer:

The three features of underground mining methods in different countries of the world are as follows:

1. It is done when the ore lies deep below the surface. In this method, vertical shafts have to be sunk, from where underground galleries, radiate to reach the minerals.
2. For underground mining, lifts, drills, haulage vehicles, ventilation systems for safe and efficient movement of people and materials are required,

3. The method used in underground mining is risky because poisonous gases, fires, floods and caving can lead to fatal accidents.

Q.3 Dairy farming is the most advanced and efficient type of rearing of milch animals in the world.” Analyse the statement with examples, HOTS? (All India 2009)

Answer:

It is true that dairy farming is the most advanced and efficient type of rearing of animals for milk in the world. This is because it is highly capital as well as labour intensive. Animal sheds, storage facilities for fodder, feeding and milching machines add to the cost of dairy farming.

Special emphasis is laid on cattle breeding, health care and veterinary services. It is labour intensive also due to the caring, feeding and milking processes involved. The developed means of transportation, refrigeration, pasteurisation and other preservation processes are used to increase the duration of storage of various dairy products.

Q.4 Study the diagram given below and answer the questions that follow. (Delhi 2008)

(i) Two types of mining are shown in as A and B. Identify them and give the correct name of each.

(ii) State two characteristics of each type of mining.

Answer:

(i) The two types of mining are:

A- Surface mining/Open cast or strip mining

B-Underground mining/Shaft mining

Characteristics of surface mining are:

- It is the cheapest and easiest way of mining.
- The safety precautions and equipment is relatively low.

Characteristics of underground mining are:

- It is done when the ore lies deep below the surface.
- Lifts, drills, haulage vehicles, ventilation system for safe and efficient movement of people and materials are required.

Q.5 Dairy farming is the most advanced and efficient type of rearing of milch animals in the world”. Explain the value which helps in the advancement of dairy farming.

Answer:

Following values help in the advancement of dairy farming:

- Caring attitude towards animals.
- Participation of community.
- Evolve new techniques.

Q.6 World food production is enough to feed everyone yet there are millions of people hungry and malnourished, lack of which value leads to this problem.

Answer:

- Lack of following values leads to millions of people go hungry and malnourished:
- Lack of caring nature for people.
- Lack of Awareness.
- Lack of Political Apathy.

Q.7 What is nomadic herding? (All India 2011)

Answer:

Nomadic herding is also called pastoral nomadism. It is basically primitive subsistence activity in which herders depend upon animals for food, clothing, shelter, tools and transport.

Q.8 Name any two areas of high latitudes in the world, where gathering economic activity is practised. (All India 2010)

Answer:

Two areas of high latitudes where the gathering is practised are Northern Canada and Northern Eurasia.

Q.9 What is truck farming? (Delhi 2014)

Answer:

Truck farming specialises in the cultivation of vegetables. It constitutes growing of vegetables around the urban centres to meet the daily requirement of urban areas.

Q.10 State the two groups of factors which affect the profitability of mining. (All India 2017)

Answer:

The profitability of mining depends on two main factors:

Physical factors include the size, grade and the mode of occurrence of the deposits.

Economic factors such as the demand for the mineral, technology available and used.

(5 Marks Questions)

Q.1 Describe the way of life of nomadic herders in the world. (All India, 2017)

OR

Define the term nomadic herding?

OR

Explain its any four characteristics. (Delhi 2015)

OR

Explain any five features of nomadic herding in the world. (All Indio 2012)

Answer:

Nomadic herding is also called pastoral nomadism. It is basically primitive subsistence activity, in which herders depend upon animals for food, clothing, shelter, tools and transport. Characteristics of nomadic herding are as follows:

1. They move from one place to other places with their livestock for the quality of pastures and water. Each nomadic community occupies a well-identified territory as a matter of traditions.
2. The variety of animals reared in different regions of the world, e.g. in tropical Africa, cattles are most important livestock; in the hilly areas of Tibet and Andes yak and lamas in Arctic and sub-Arctic areas, reindeer is the most important livestock.
3. Movement in search of pastures is undertaken either over vast grassland or mountainous regions.
4. Nowadays the number of pastoral nomads has been limited and their areas are also decreased due to the imposition of political boundaries and new settlement plans by different countries.

Q.2 Review any five measures adopted to solve the problems of Indian Agriculture, (HOTS; All Indio 2017)

Answer:

Main measures adopted to solve the problems of Indian agriculture are:

- Irrigation System Earlier Indian agriculture was totally depended on rainfall. But now canals, wells, tube wells were made to decrease the dependence of agriculture on rainfall.
- Improvement of Credit Facilities Banks is giving easy credit to the farmer at a very low-interest rate.
- Land Reforms It had changed the distribution of cultivable land and helps in agricultural development.
- Commercialization This help in increase in the per hectare production increase and also per person production increases.
- High yield variety seeds The HYV Seeds greatly helps Indian agriculture as it requires less water and fertilizer. This increase in production.

Q.3 Classify intensive subsistence agriculture into two categories practiced in the world. How are they different from each other? Explain. (HOTS; All India 2017)

Answer:

Intensive subsistence agriculture is largely found in densely populated regions of monsoon Asia.

There are two categories practiced in the world:

1. Intensive subsistence agriculture dominated by wet paddy cultivation.
2. Intensive subsistence agriculture dominated by crops other than paddy.

Characteristics of intensive subsistence dominated by wet paddy cultivation are:

1. It is characterized by the dominance of rice crop. Landholding is very small due to the high density of population.
2. Use of machinery is limited and most of the agricultural operations are done by manual labour.

Characteristics of intensive subsistence dominated by crops other than paddy are:

1. Wheat, soybean, barley and sorghum are grown in Northern China Manchuria, North Korea and North Japan. In India, wheat is grown in western parts of the Indo-Gangetic Plains and millets are grown in dry parts of Western and Southern India.
2. Irrigation systems are used frequently as this type of agriculture is practiced in dry areas.

Q.4 Describe any five characteristics of 'commercial livestock rearing' practiced in the world. Delhi 2014,2012

Answer:

Commercial livestock rearing is a system in which animals are reared on extensive grasslands with modern scientific methods. This kind of rearing fulfils the demands of milk, meat, wool, etc. worldwide. Animal products are traded at a national and international level to earn money.

The characteristics of commercial livestock rearing are as follows;

1. Commercial livestock rearing is totally opposite to the nomadic herding. It is more organised and capital intensive, the commercial livestock rearing is practised on permanent ranches.

2. These ranches are of large size and are divided into parcels which are fenced to regulate the grazing. When one parcel is grazed then animals are moved to another parcel. All animals are kept according to the carrying capacity of pasture.
3. In the pasture, only one type of animals is reared. Some important animals are sheep, goats, horses, etc. They produce meat, wool, hides and skin. These products are processed and packed scientifically and exported to different world markets.
4. Ranches are managed scientifically and they emphasis on breeding, genetic improvement, disease control and health care on the livestock.
5. USA, Argentina, New Zealand, Australia and Uruguay are important countries where commercial livestock rearing is practiced.

Q.5 Explain any five characteristics of dairy farming practised in the world. (Delhi 2013)

Answer:

The five characteristics of dairy farming practised in the world are as follows:

- This kind of agriculture is the most advanced and efficient type of rearing of milch animals.
- It requires a huge investment of capital. Animal sheds, storage facilities for fodder, feeding and milching machines add to the cost of dairy farming.
- Focus on health care, cattle breeding and veterinary services.
- Here, the labor requirement is high as it is involved in rigorous care in feeding and milking.
- It is practiced near urban and industrial regions because these places provide a market for milk and dairy products.

Q.6 Explain two features of three crop seasons of India.

Answer:

The Indian cropping season is classified into three crop seasons in interiors and Northern parts of India: Rabi, Kharif and Jayad. Their features are as follows:

- Kharif crops are sown with South-west Monsoon in June-July and harvested in January. It includes crops like rice, cotton, jute, jawar, bajra, arhar and corn.
- Rabi crops are sown in October-November and harvested in March-April. It includes wheat, gram, mustard, etc.
- Jayad is a short term summer crop. These crops are sown after rabi crops. It includes water-melon, musk-melon, cucumber, vegetables and fodder, etc.

Q.7 What are the types of farming according to the farming organization?

Answer:

Co-operative farming: Group of farmers voluntarily pool their land and resources and form co-operative society. It is practised in Denmark, Netherlands, Sweden, Italy, Belgium, In Denmark every farmer is a member of a Co-operative.

Collective farming: It is based on social ownership of means of production and collective labour. It was adopted in U.S.S.R after the 1917 revolution. Farmers pool their resources like land, livestock, and labour in Collective farming.

Q.8 What do you mean by plantation agriculture?

Answer:

It is a method of farming in which large estates or plantations are purchased and large capital investment is done along with providing for scientific and technical support and most modern methods of cultivation with specialisation in a single crop. It was introduced by the Europeans in colonies situated in the tropics. Plantation agriculture is a form of commercial farming where crops are grown for profit. Countries that have plantation agriculture usually experience tropical climate with high annual temperatures and receive high annual rainfall.

Q.9 What is Plantation Agriculture? Why is it practised mainly in tropical and sub-tropical areas of the world?

Answer:

It is a special type of farming in which crops like tea, coffee, bananas and rubber etc. are grown in big estates by using modern techniques. Crops are grown for commercial purposes. This agriculture requires more investment. Reasons for plantation agriculture in tropical areas:

- Hot and humid climate
- Fertile soil
- Availability of cheap labour due to high density of population.

Q.10 Explain the differences between mixed farming and dairy farming.

Mixed farming is a type of farming in which cultivation of crops and raising livestock goes hand in hand. Its main features are:

- This form of agriculture is found in the highly developed parts of the world, e.g. North-western Europe, Eastern North America, parts of Eurasia and the temperate latitudes of southern continents.
- Mixed farms are moderate in size.

- Equal emphasis is laid on crop cultivation and animal husbandry.
- Fodder crops are an important component of mixed farming.
- Crop rotation and intercropping play an important role in maintaining soil fertility.
- It is characterised by high capital expenditure on farm machinery and building, i extensive use of chemical fertilisers and green manures.
- The crops associated with it are wheat, barley, oats, rye, maize, fodder and root crops.
- Animals like cattle, sheep, pigs and poultry provide the main income along with crops.
- Dairy Farming: Dairy farming is a type of agriculture in which major emphasis is on breeding and rearing milch cattle. Its main characteristics are given below which can prove that it is a modern occupation:
 - It is highly capital intensive. Large investments are made on animal sheds, storage facilities for fodder, feeding and milching machines.
 - Special emphasis is laid on cattle breeding, health care and veterinary services.
 - It is also highly labour intensive as it involves painstaking care in feeding and milching.
 - There is no off-season during the year.
 - It is practised mainly near urban and industrial market.
 - Dairy farming development depends on transportation, refrigeration, pasteurisation and other preservation processes.
 - There are three main regions of commercial dairy farming:
 - The largest is North-Western Europe.
 - Second is Canada.
 - The third belt includes South Eastern Australia, New Zealand and Tasmania.

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

1. Which of the following point reflects the importance of the study of human settlements

In human geography?

- a. It denotes the ratio of the number of people living in an area and the availability of land
- b. The form of settlement in any particular region reflects human relationship with the Environment
- c. Human settlement continuously remain in progress with the time and place
- d. All of the above

Ans. (a)

2. Which of the following factor plays an important role to make distinction between rural and urban settlements ?

- a. Size of population
- b. Most of the people involved in agricultural activities
- c. In urban places , most of the peoples indulge in secondary and tertiary activities
- d. All of the above

Ans. (c)

3. In which of the following country, petrol pumps are considered as a lower order function?

- a. United States of America
- b. India
- c. China
- d. Venezuela

Ans. (a)

4. Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer from the given options.

I. Houses are spaced far apart and often interspersed with fields

II. A cultural feature such as a place of worship or a market, binds the settlement together

- a. Only II is correct
- b. Both I and II are correct and related with each other also
- c. Only I is correct
- d. Both I and II are incorrect

Ans. (b)

5. Which of the following occupation is mainly concerned with the rural settlement ?

- a. Agriculture
- b. Livestock rearing
- c. Catching fish
- d. All of the above

Ans. (d)

6. Which of the following factor affect the inhabitation of rural settlement?

- a. Water supply
- b. Availability of fertile land for agriculture
- c. Building material
- d. All of the above

Ans. (d)

7. Which of the following places are considered as 'dry points'?

- a. River terraces and levees
- b. Low lying areas of river banks
- c. Islands surrounded by swamps
- d. None of the above

Ans. (a)

8. How the inhabitants of Loess region in China build their houses?

- a. By uncooked bricks
- b. In caves
- c. With the twigs and branches of trees
- d. With sand

Ans. (b)

9. In which of the following country, Isenberg provide better location for settlements in terms of security ?

- a. Zimbabwe
- b. China
- c. Nigeria
- d. Egypt

Ans. (c)

10. Which of the following possessed a good example of human inhabitation that is provided By government on acquired lands?

- a. The scheme of villagisation in Ethiopia
- b. Canal colonies in Indira Gandhi canal command area
- c. Development of settlements in Noida and Gurgaon
- d. Only (a) and (b)

Ans. (d)

11. Which of the following factor affects the shape and size of the village?

- a. Site of the village
- b. The surrounding topography
- c. Terrain
- d. All the above

Ans. (d)

12. Consider the following and choose the correct answer with the help of given codes.

TYPES OF SETTLEMENTS LOCATION

- I. On the basis of setting 1. On both sides of river where there is a bridge or ferry
- II. Linear pattern 2. Agricultural village
- III. Rectangular pattern 3. Edge of a valley or along a levee
- IV. On the basis of function 4. In wide inter mountain valleys
- V. Double village 5. Desert villages

Codes-

I II III IV V

- a. 5 3 4 2 1
- b. 1 2 3 4 5
- c. 5 4 3 2 1
- d. 2 1 3 5 4

Ans. (a)

13. On the basis of shape 'Y' shape settlements are found in which of the following places?

- a. On crossroads
- b. Where two roads converge on the third one
- c. On the edge of those roads that cut each other on right angles
- d. Where many roads converge

Ans. (b)

14. By which of the following problem the villages of South Asia generally confronts

- a. Lack of facilities due to high density
- b. Political instability
- c. Very often occurrence of floods and droughts
- d. Fear of wild animals

Ans. (c)

15. Which of the following problems are very often found in the villages of developing countries?

- a. Inadequate supply of water
- b. Water borne diseases such as cholera and jaundice tend to be common problem
- c. The general absence of toilet and garbage disposal facilities
- d. All of the above

Ans. (d)

16. Which of the following is the main problem usually confronted by the rural areas?

- a. Unmetalled road and lack of modern means of communication
- b. Inadequate material for constructing houses
- c. Lack of fertile land for agriculture
- d. All of the above

Ans. (a)

17. The first urban settlement to reach a population of one million was the city of-----.

- a. Paris
- b. London
- c. Mumbai
- d. Shanghai

Ans. (b)

18. Which of the following criterion is taken into consideration by most of the countries to mark an urban place?

- a. Size of population
- b. Location
- c. Occupational structure
- d. Administrative set up

Ans. (a)

19. Which of the following pair is not matched correctly ?

COUNTRY LOWER LIMIT OF POPULATION FOR URBAN AREA

- a. States of America 2500
- b. India 10,000
- c. Japan 30,000
- d. Argentina 2000

Ans. (b)

20. Which of the following criteria is taken into consideration to define urban population in India?

- a. Minimum population 5000
- b. Density of 400 persons per sq km
- c. More share of non- agricultural workers
- d. All of the above

Ans. (d)

21. On the basis of the economic activity, which settlement is considered as urban settlement in Italy?

- a. If more than 50% of its economically productive population is engaged in non agricultural Pursuit
- b. If 75% of its economically productive population is engaged in non agricultural Pursuit
- c. If 85% of its economically productive population is engaged in non agricultural Pursuit
- d. If 65% of its economically productive population is engaged in non agricultural Pursuit

Ans. (a)

22. Which of the following pair is not matched correctly

CITIES FUNCTION

- a. Sheffield - Industrial town
- b. London - Port town
- c. Chandigarh - Administrative town
- d. Chennai - Fishing town

Ans. (d)

23. Which of the following town is classified as an administrative town?

- a. Delhi
- b. Addis Ababa
- c. Washington DC
- d. All of the above

Ans. (d)

24. Consider the following and choose the correct answer with the help of given codes.

☐ TOWNS CLASSIFICATION

I. Kansas 1. Cultural town

II. Frankfurt 2. Agricultural-market town

III. Manchester 3. Transport town

IV. Baghdad 4. Large inland centres

V. Jerusalem 5. Financial centres

Codes-

I II III IV V

a. 1 2 3 4 5

b. 5 4 3 2 1

c. 2 5 4 3 1

d. 1 3 2 5 4

Ans. (c)

25. Which of the following town is classified as a planned town?

a. Canberra

b. Kolkata

c. Allahabad

d. Tehran

Ans. (a)

26. A mega city or megalopolis is a general term for cities together with their suburbs with a population of more than 10 million people. Which of the following city was the first to attain the status of a mega city ?

a. London

b. Mumbai

c . New York

d. Shanghai

Ans. (c)

27. Which of the following scholar first used the term 'Megalopolis' (great city)?

a. Jean Gottman

b. Luetens

c. Patrick Geddis

d. Lewis Mumford

Ans.(a)

28. Which of the following pair is not matched correctly?

CITY TERMINOLOGY SCHOLARS

a. City - Lewis Mumford

b. Conurbation - Patrick Geddis

c. Million city - Luetens

d. Megalopolis - Jean Gottman

Ans. (c)

29. Which of the following problem is associated with the urban settlements of developing Countries ?

a. Heavy pressure of population

b. Congested and squatter houses and narrow streets

c. Lack of potable water

d. All of the above

Ans. (d)

30. Which of the following factor is responsible to create 'heat island' in cities ?

a. Very large population

b. Huge concrete structures erected to accommodate the population

c. The domestic and industrial waste dumped without treatment at unspecified locations

d. All of the above

Ans. (b)

Revision point

- ❖ Classification of Settlements
 - Rural Urban Dichotomy
 - Types and Patterns of Settlements
 - Compact or Nucleated Settlement
 - Dispersed Settlements
 - Rural Settlement
 - Water supply
 - Land
 - Upland
 - Building Material
 - Defence
 - Planned Settlements
 - Rural Settlement Patterns
 - On the basis of setting
 - On the basis of function
 - On the basis of forms or shapes of the settlement
 - Linear pattern
 - Rectangular pattern
 - Circular pattern
 - Stare like pattern

Geography Revision book -2 (60%) syllabus

DISTRIBUTION, DENSITY, GROWTH AND COMPOSITION

1. Consider and evaluate the following statements and choose the correct answer from the given options.

I India's Population is larger than the total population of North America, South America and Australia put together.

II Such a large population invariably puts pressure on its limited resources and is also responsible for many socio-economic problems in the country.

Options-

- a. Both the statements are correct
- b. Both the statements are correct and statement II gives correct logic for statement I
- c. Both the statements are correct but not related with each other
- d. Both the statements are incorrect

Ans. (b)

2. Which of the following states are having highest population in India?

- a. Bihar
- b. West Bengal
- c. Odisha
- d. Uttar Pradesh

Ans. (d)

3. Which of the following options present the correct chronological order of states according to their population?

- a. Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra, Bihar, West Bengal
- b. Bihar, West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra
- c. Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal, Bihar, Maharashtra
- d. Bihar, West Bengal, Maharashtra, Uttar Pradesh

Ans. (a)

4. Which of the following factors mainly determine the pattern of population distribution?

- a. Physical setting
- b. Availability of water
- b. Climate
- d. All of the above

Ans. (d)

5. Consider the following statements and explain the cause and effect relationship between these two by choosing correct answer from the given options

I. The areas which were previously very thinly populated have now become the regions of Medium to high concentration of population

II. Development of irrigation, availability of minerals and energy resources and the development of network of transport is mainly responsible for it

Options-

- a. Only statement I is true
- b. Only statement II is true
- c. Both the statements are correct and the statement II correctly explains the statement I
- d. Above both the statements are incorrect

Ans. (c)

6. Which of the following regions always remain the areas of high concentration of Population?

- a. North-western state
- b. River plains and coastal region
- c. Low lying areas of Himalayas
- d. Hilly regions having tourism potential

Ans. (b)

7. Which of the following factor is responsible for the rural-urban migration in large number In Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata, Bengaluru, Pune, Ahmedabad, Chennai and Jaipur?

- a. Availability of good quality of water
- b. Availability of well reputed college and universities
- c. Industrial development and urbanization
- d. Bright history

Ans. (c)

8. Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer from the given options.

I. The uses of natural resources like land and water in the river plains and coastal areas of India have shown the sign of degradation

II. The concentration of population remains high because of an early history of human settlement and development of transport network

- a. Only statement I is correct
- b. Both the statements I and II are correct
- c. Only statement II is correct
- d. Both the statements are incorrect

Ans. (b)

9. Due to which of the following factors, it is necessary to know about the population density of a place?

- a. It gives us better understanding of spatial distribution of population in reference to land.
- b. It gives an idea of available resources in reference of needs of population
- c. It gives an understanding about the distribution of land per person
- d. It gives total number of persons

Ans. (a)

10. According to the census 2011, the population density of India is-----.

- a. 388 persons/ km²
- b. 398 persons/km²
- c. 382 persons/km²

d. 392 persons/ km²

Ans. (c)

11. Which of the following options present correct chronological order of states in terms of Population density?

- a. Bihar, West Bengal, Kerala, Uttar Pradesh
- b. West Bengal, Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Kerala
- c. Bihar, West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh, Kerala
- d. Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Kerala, West Bengal

Ans. (a)

12. In which of the following states, highest density of population is found?

- a. Meghalaya
- b. Nagaland
- c. Assam d. Mizoram

Ans. (c)

13. In which of the following Union Territories, density of population is low?

- a. Dadra and Nagar Haveli
- b. Puduchery
- c. Lakshdweep
- d. Andaman and Nicobar Island

14. Which of the following is the induced factor of population growth?

- a. Migration
- b. Crude birth rate
- c. Death rate
- d. All of the above

Ans: a. Migration

15. Consider the following and choose the correct answer with the help of given codes-

STAGES OF POPULATION GROWTH FEATURES

I Period between 1901 to 1921 1. Period of stagnant growth

II Period between 1921 to 1951 2. Phase of slow growth or stagnant growth of Population

III 1951-1981 3. High but decreasing growth rate of population

IV After 1981 till present 4. Period of population explosion

Codes- I II III IV

a. 1 2 3 4

b. 2 1 4 3

c. 4 3 2 1

d. 2 1 3 4

Ans. (b)

16. Consider the following statements, establish the cause and effect relationship and choose the

correct answer from the given option

I. In the post 1981, the growth rate of country's population though remained high, has started slowing down gradually.

II. A downward trend of crude birth rate is held responsible for such a population growth.

Options-

a. Only statement I is true

b. Only statement II is true

c. Both the statements are true and statement II presents the valid cause for statement I

d. Both the statement are irrelevant

Ans. (c)

17. Which of the following features is not related with the phase IV of population growth in India?

a. Increase in age at marriage

- b. Increment in standard of living
- c. Improvement in women's education
- d. Improvement in income

Ans. (d)

18. Which of the following pair is not matched correctly?

- a. Kerala - Lowest population growth
- b. Migration - Induced population growth
- c. Andaman & Nicobar - Highest population density among all the union territories
- d. Phase IV of population growth - Improvement in women's education

Ans. (c)

19. Consider the following and choose correct answer with the help of given codes-

AREAS CAUSES OF POPULATION GROWTH

I Rajasthan 1. Availability of fertile land and soil

II Jharkhand 2. Development of transport network

III Peninsular States 3. Development of irrigation

IV Northern Plains 4. Development of minerals and energy resources

Codes-

I II III IV

- a. 3 4 2 1
- b. 1 2 3 4
- c. 4 3 2 1
- d. 3 4 1 2

Ans. (a)

20. According to census 2011, what percent of total population is living in rural areas?

- a. 68.8% b. 65.8% c. 72.8% d. 78.8%

21. In which of the following states, maximum concentration of population is found?

- a. Maharashtra and Sikkim
- b. Bihar and Sikkim
- c. Maharashtra and Bihar
- d. Sikkim and Goa

Ans. (b)

22. In which of the following union territories, maximum concentration of rural population found?

- a. Dadra and Nagar Haveli
- b. Daman and Diu
- c. Puducherry
- d. Lakshadweep

Ans. (a)

23. Which of the following factors are responsible for the rapid growth of population in urban Areas?

- a. Economic development
- b. Improvement in health and health related facilities
- c. Government incentives
- d. Only (a) and (b)

Ans. (d)

24. In which of the following areas level of urbanization is slow?

- a. Telangana
- b. nonirrigated areas of western states
- c. Flood prone areas of Peninsular India
- d. All of the above

Ans. (d)

25. 22 languages are recognized as scheduled language in India. Which of the following Languages are mostly spoken among the scheduled languages?

- a. Hindi
- b. Urdu
- c. Sanskrit
- d. Kannad

Ans. (a)

26. Which of the following languages are least spoken in India?

- a. Kashmiri and Urdu
- b. Kashmiri and Sanskrit
- c. Urdu and Sanskrit
- d. Sanskrit and Kannad

Ans. (b)

27. Which of the following pairs is not matched correctly?

LANGUAGE FAMILY BRANCH/CATEGORY

- a. Austric - Maan- Khmer
- b. Chinese-Tibetan - Northern Assam
- c. Indian European - Dardi
- d. Dravidian - Munda

Ans. (a)

28. Which of the following is the smallest religious group of India?

- a. Jain and Muslim
- b. Buddhist and Christian
- c. Jain and Buddhist
- d. Jain and Christian

Ans. (c)

29. . Work participation rate tend to be higher in the areas of lower levels of economic development.

II. Number of manual workers are needed to perform the subsistence or near subsistence

economic activities

Options-

- a. Only statement I is correct
- b. Both the statements are correct and statement II correctly explains statement I
- c. Only statement II is correct
- d. Both the statements are incorrect

Ans. (b)

30. Which of the following persons may be put in to the category of main workers?

- a. A person who works for at least 200 days in a year
- b. A person who works for 283 days in a year
- c. A person who works for at least 183 days in a year
- d. A person who works less than 183 days in a year

Ans. (c)

31. Which of the following point is correct regarding the occupational composition of India?

- a. Occupational composition of India depicts the major proportion of workforce indulge in
primary sector as compared to secondary and tertiary sectors.
- b. Numbers of male workers are greater than female workers in all the three sectors
- c. Numbers of farmers are more in the states like Himachal Pradesh and Nagaland
- d. All of the above

Ans. (d)

32. “Beti bachao beti padhao” social mission launched by Indian government is inspired by which of the following thought?

- a. According to UNDP, if all the genders are not included in the agenda of development, such
Development is vanished.
- b. Discrimination based on gender is crime towards humanity.

- c. It is necessary to all to get equal opportunities in education, employment, political representation and equal wages for same work and leading a respectful life.
- d. All of the above

Ans. (d) the following and choose the correct answer from the given options

33. Which of the following factors control the concentration of rural population?

- a. Relative quantity of urbanization on both the levels of interstate and intra state.
- b. Extent of rural-urban migration
- c. Level of basic amenities available in villages
- d. Only (a) and (b)

Ans. (d)

34. Which of the following states have the highest concentration of urban population?

- a. Goa and Maharashtra
- b. Maharashtra and Gujarat
- c. Goa and Gujarat
- d. Maharashtra and Karnataka

Ans. (a)

35. In the year 2015, a policy was formulated for the adolescents to give them proper guidance and the better development of their talent

- a. Skill development and entrepreneurship
- b. Universalisation of education
- c. Rejuvenation of schools
- d. None of the above

Revision Points :-

- ❖ Distribution of Population
- ❖ Density of Population
- ❖ Growth of Population
- ❖ Regional Variation in Population Growth
- ❖ Population Composition
 - Rural-Urban Composition
 - Linguistic Composition
 - Religious composition
- ❖ Composition of Working Population

MIGRATION- TYPES, CAUSES AND CONSEQUENCES

1. Consider the following, make correct pairs and choose the correct answer with the help of given codes

CENSUS YEAR MEANING OF MIGRATION

- I. 1881 1. Collection of data regarding place of birth i.e. village or town and duration of residence
- II. 1961 2. Additional information on place of last residence and duration of stay at the place of enumeration were incorporated
- III. 1971 3. Recording of data on the basis of place of birth
- IV. 1981 4. Information on reasons for migration were incorporated

Codes-

I II III IV

- a. 1 2 3 4
- b. 4 3 2 1
- c. 3 1 2 4
- d. 3 2 1 4

Ans. (c)

2. On which of the following basis, data regarding migration recorded in census of India?
- a. Place of birth, if the place of birth is different from the place of enumeration.

- b. Place of residence, if the place of last residence is different from the place of enumeration
- c. On the basis of duration of residence
- d. Only (a) and (b)

Ans. (d)

3. Due to which of the following factors, steady out flow of India's semi-skilled and skilled labors took place in West Asia?

- a. Development of construction activities
- b. In the wake of oil boom
- c. Due to liberalization
- d. Increase in demand of heavy engineering

Ans. (b)

4. Which of the following factors was responsible for emigration after liberalization in the 90s that make Indian Diaspora one of the most powerful diaspora in the world?

- a. Education and knowledge
- b. Fall in the air fare due to liberalization
- c. Oil boom in west Asia
- d. None of the above

Ans. (a)

5. In which of the following streams of migration, females predominate in both intra-state and

Inter-state migration?

- a. Urban to urban
- b. Urban to rural
- c. Rural to rural
- d. Urban to urban

Ans. (c)

6. Men predominate in which of the following stream of migration?

- a. inter-state migration in rural to urban stream
- b. Intra-state migration in rural to urban stream
- c. Inter-state migration in urban to urban stream
- d. Intra- state migration in urban to urban stream

Ans. (a)

7. Arrange the following states in their correct chronological order according to the recipients of

In- migrants-

- 1. Gujarat
- 2. Maharashtra
- 3. Delhi
- 4. Haryana

- a. 2, 3, 1, 4
- b. 1, 2, 3, 4
- c. 3, 1, 2, 4
- d. 3, 2, 1, 4

Ans. (a)

8. Which of the following states had the largest number of net out-migrants?

- a. Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal
- b. West Bengal and Bihar
- c. Uttar Pradesh and Bihar
- d. Bihar and Assam

Ans. (c)

9. Which of the following Urban Agglomeration receives the higher number of in migrants?

- a. Delhi
- b. Greater Mumbai
- c. Kolkata
- d. Chennai

Ans. (b)

10. In which of the following states, migration of women after marriage is not a tradition?

- a. Manipur
- b. Uttar Pradesh
- c. Assam
- d. Meghalaya

Ans. (d)

11. Consider the following statements, establish the cause and effect relationship and choose the correct answer from the given options-

I Development of slums in industrially developed states such as Maharashtra, Gujarat, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu and Delhi take place.

II Unregulated migration to the metropolitan cities of India has caused overcrowding.

Options-

- a. Only statement I is correctly
- b. Only statement II is correct
- c. Both I and II are correct and statement II correctly explains the statement I.
- d. Both are correct but not inter related.

Ans. (c)

12. Which of the following factors are responsible for the migration from the rural areas of Eastern UP, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh and Odisha towards the states of Punjab, Haryana and Western Uttar Pradesh?

- a. Success of their green revolution strategy for agricultural development.
- b. Due to the industrial development of these states.
- c. Better infrastructure of these states that provides vast employment opportunities to these migrants
- d. None of the above

Ans. (a)

13. Which of the following statement is not relevant in reference to migration?

- a. The amount of remittance sent by the internal migrants plays an important role in the growth of economy of the source area.
- b. Migration leads to the re-distribution of the population within a country
- c. Migration leads to intermixing of people from diverse culture
- d. Migration leads to good marriages.

Ans. (d)

14. Age and skill selective migration from the rural areas have not adverse effect on which of the following demographic attributes?

- a. Serious imbalances in age and sex composition
- b. Downfall recorded in working population
- c. Whole burden of agricultural work has to bear old population in rural areas
- d. Only women remain in the place of origin

Ans. (a)

15. Which of the following is not an environmental consequence of migration?

- a. Acute problem of depletion of ground water
- b. Male selective out migration leaving their wives behind puts extra physical as well mental pressure on the women.
- c. Unplanned growth of urban settlement and formation of slums shanty colonies
- d. Management of solid wastes

Ans: b. Male selective out migration leaving their wives behind puts extra physical as well mental

16. Which of the following factors of migration is not related to other mentioned causes (pick odd One out)?

- a. Great pressure on agricultural land due to over population
- b. Availability of regular work
- c. Natural calamities and disasters
- d. Local disputes

Ans. (b)

17. Which of the following is not a PULL factor of migration?

- a. Better health facilities
- b. Sources of recreation
- c. Lack of infrastructural facilities
- d. Better opportunities of education

Ans. (c)

18. Which of the following pairs is not matched correctly?

TYPES OF CONSEQUENCES EFFECTS OF MIGRATION

- a. Demographic consequences - Serious imbalances in age and sex composition
- b. Social consequences - Social vacuum and sense of dejection
- c. Economic consequences - Drug abuse
- d. Environmental consequences - Formation of slums shanty colonies

Ans. (c)

19. Read and consider the following paragraphs and choose the correct option from the given options accordingly

“Subbulakshmi belongs to fisherman community from coast of Tamil Nadu. The devastating tsunami has swept away all the family members except her two children. Till then she lives in a slum of Chennai and growing her children. She works in Chennai as a domestic servant and her children go to school. However she miss her place but she would not go back. She still afraid of giant waves of Tsunami. Now she has to safeguard her children”.

Which of the following cause is responsible for the migration of Subbulakshmi from her village to Chennai

- a. Fear of natural disaster
- b. Lack of employment opportunities in the village
- c. Problem of upbringing and education of children
- d. None of the above

Ans. (a)

20. Read and consider the following paragraph and choose the correct answer of the question that follows

“Prakash is the resident of a small town near Mumbai. He has done graduation in science from there. Now he is migrated to Mumbai for higher studies. He is doing part time job along with studies to run his livelihood. He likes Mumbai because he thinks that he will get high salary as well as opportunities to go abroad”.

Which of the following factors is responsible for the willingly migration of Prakash to Mumbai

- a. Opportunities of higher education
- b. High salary and better employment opportunities
- c. Sources of recreation
- d. Only (a) and (b)

Ans. (d)

21. Which of the following factors was responsible for first wave of Indian Diaspora in different parts of the world during colonial period?

- a. Sending of contractual workers in different colonies to work there in plantation agricultural field
- b. Sending of labors in imperial countries to work as household worker for royal families
- c. Sending of contractual workers in the industries of imperial countries
- d. All of the above

Ans. (a):

Revision points :-

- ❖ Types, Causes and Consequences
- ❖ Streams of Migration
- ❖ Spatial Variation in Migration
- ❖ Consequences of Migration
 - Economic Consequences
 - Demographic Consequences
 - Social Consequences
 - Environmental Consequences
 - Other related Consequences

Long Answer type of Questions

20. It is said that the water resources in India have been depleting very fast. Discuss the factors responsible for depletion of water resources?

Answer-

- Definitely the water resources in India have been depleting very fast.
- We have only 4% water resource of the world for 17.7% population of the world in India. There is only 0.68% water available for groundwater. Every sector like domestic, industrial or agricultural sector depend on this small quantity of water. Which is also very fast depleting because to its overuse.
- **Water pollution** is major cause for deterioration of water quality. When toxic substances enter lakes, streams, rivers, ocean and other water bodies, they get dissolved or lie suspended in the water.
- These pollutants also seep down and pollute groundwater. Ganga and Yamuna are two most polluted rivers in the country.
- Due to over irrigation many other problems are originating such as
 - **Fluoride** concentration has increased in Rajasthan and Maharashtra.
 - **arsenic** concentration has increased in West Bengal and Bihar.
 - Soil is becoming **saline** in Punjab and Haryana.

Due to above reason the water resource is depleting very fast in India.

21. What is watershed management? Do you think it can play an important role in sustainable development?

Answer-

- Watershed management basically refers to efficient management and conservation of surface and groundwater resources. It involves prevention of runoff and storage and recharge of groundwater through various methods like percolation tanks, recharge wells, etc.
- Yes. Watershed management is very important for sustainable development. Because it saves water which is beneficial for future generation.
- Watershed management includes Rainwater harvesting technology which is very important for sustainable use. Through it we can store water in the underground tank and use in the time when it is required.
- **Haryali** is a watershed development project sponsored by the Central Government which aims at enabling the rural population to conserve water for drinking, irrigation, fisheries and afforestation.
- **Neeru-Meeru** (Water and You) programme (in Andhra Pradesh) and **Arvary Pani Sansad** (in Alwar, Rajasthan) have taken up constructions of various water-harvesting structures such as percolation tanks, dug out ponds (Johad), check dams, etc., through people's participation.
- Above all prove that Watershed management can play an important role in sustainable development.

22. What do you know about Watershed management? How is it being carried in the various part of India with examples?

Answer-

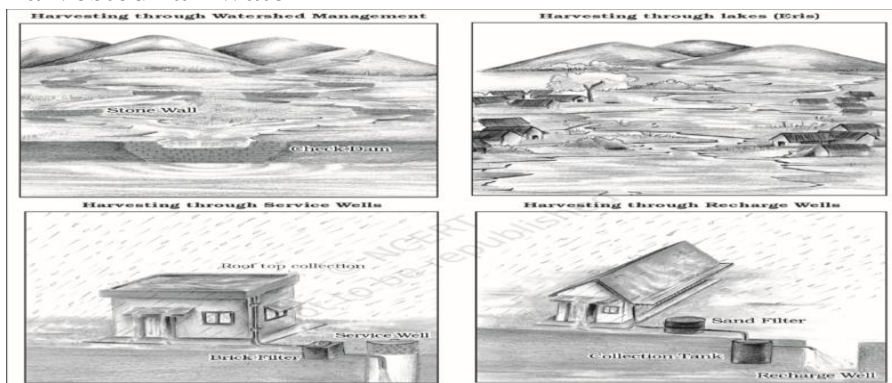
- Watershed management basically refers to efficient management and conservation of surface and groundwater resources. It involves prevention of runoff and storage and recharge of groundwater through various methods like percolation tanks, recharge wells, etc.
- However, in broad sense watershed management includes conservation, regeneration and judicious use of all resources – natural (like land, water, plants and animals) and human within a watershed.
- **Haryali** is a watershed development project sponsored by the Central Government which aims at enabling the rural population to conserve water for drinking, irrigation, fisheries and afforestation.
- **Neeru-Meeru** (Water and You) programme (in Andhra Pradesh) and **Arvary Pani Sansad** (in Alwar, Rajasthan) have taken up constructions of various water-harvesting structures such as percolation tanks, dug out ponds (Johad), check dams, etc., through people's participation.
- Tamil Nadu has made water harvesting structures in the houses compulsory.

23. Do you think that Rain water harvesting can play an important role in sustainable development? If yes then how?

Answer-

Rainwater Harvesting

- Rainwater harvesting is a method to capture and store rainwater for various uses and recharge groundwater aquifers.
- It increases water availability, checks the declining groundwater table, improves the quality of groundwater through dilution of contaminants, like fluoride and nitrates, prevents soil erosion.
- In Rajasthan, rainwater harvesting structures locally known as Kund or Tanka (a covered underground tank) are constructed near or in the house or village to store harvested rainwater



Short Answer type of Questions

24. Why do you think that irrigation is necessary?

Answer-

- Irrigation is needed because of spatio-temporal variability in rainfall in the country. The large tracts of the country are deficient in rainfall and are drought prone. North-western India and Deccan plateau constitute such areas.
- Even in the area of ample rainfall like west Bengal and Bihar irrigation is required during 'Break in Monsoon'.
- **Multiple cropping** and **high yielding varieties seeds** (HYVs) require regular moisture supply.
- Because of irrigation, Green revolution strategy was successful in Punjab, Haryana and Western Uttar Pradesh.
- In Punjab, Haryana and Western Uttar Pradesh, more than 85% of their net sown area is under irrigation. 76.1% in Punjab and 51.3% in Haryana agricultural areas are irrigated by tube well and wells.

25. What are objectives of 'Jal Kranti Abhiyan'?

Answer-

- Launched by government of India in 2015-16 with an aim to ensure water security through per capita availability of water in the country.
- Aims at involving local bodies, NGOs and citizens at large in creating awareness regarding its objectives.
- The following activities have been proposed under the Jal Kranti Abhiyan-
 - Selection of water stressed village in each 672 districts of the country to create a 'Jal Gram'.
 - Identification of model command area from UP, Haryana, Karnataka, Telangana, Tamil Nadu, Rajasthan etc.
 - Abatement of pollution
 - Water conservation and artificial recharge
 - Reducing groundwater pollution
 - Construction of Arsenic-free wells in selected areas
 - Creating mass awareness through social media, radio, TV, print media, poster and essay writing competitions in the schools.

26. What are the steps taken by the government to prevent the water pollution?

Answer-

Prevention of water pollution

- The Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB) in collaboration with State Pollution Control Boards has been monitoring water quality of national aquatic resources at 507 stations.
- Although Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act 1974 and Environment Protection Act 1986 have been enacted yet it is found that they have not been implemented effectively.
- There is strong need to generate **public awareness** about importance of water and impacts of water pollution. \

27. How can we recycle and reuse the water?

Answer-

- We can improve fresh water availability by recycle and reuse.
- Wastewater can be attractive for industries for cooling and fire fighting.
- In urban areas water after bathing and washing utensils can be used for gardening.
- This would conserve better quality of water for drinking purposes.
- Currently, recycling of water is practiced on a limited scale.

28. What are various problems due to overirrigation?

Answer-

Problems due to overirrigation

- Decline in groundwater table.
- Due to it **fluoride** concentration has increased in Rajasthan and Maharashtra.
- Due to it **arsenic** concentration has increased in West Bengal and Bihar.
- Soil is becoming **saline** in Punjab and Haryana.
- The per capita availability of water is decreasing day by day.

29. Why the groundwater utilization is very high in the states of Punjab, Haryana, Rajasthan and Tamil Nadu?

Answer-

- Irrigation is very important reason due to it groundwater utilization is very high in the states of Punjab, Haryana.
- Due to industrial, Irrigational and domestic use the water, the water table has gone down particularly in Tamil Nadu, Punjab and Haryana.
- There are some place where rainfall is deficient like Rajasthan where rainfall is very less that's why water table has gone down.

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

30. Although 1/3 area of India is covered by Ganga, Brahmaputra and Brarak rivers yet they have ____ of the total surface water resources.

- a- **60%**
- b- 50%
- c- 55%
- d- 45%

31. How much total replenishable groundwater resources is in India?

- a- 1869 cubic km
- b- **432 cubic km**
- c- 4000 cubic km
- d- 2100 cubic km

32. In which group of states the groundwater utilization is very high?

- a- Chhatisgarh and Odisha
- b- Gujarat and Uttar Pradesh
- c- **Punjab and Haryana**
- d- Tripura and Maharashtra

33. Which one from the following is not correct?

- a- A number of lagoons and lakes are found in the states like Kerala, Odisha and West Bengal.
 - b- The water of lagoons is brakish (salty).
 - c- **The lagoons' water is used for fishing and irrigating all types of paddy crops.**
 - d- The water of Lagoons is better for irrigating Coconut trees.
34. How much percentage of water accounts for agriculture in both surface and ground water utilization?
- a- 81% and 91% respectively
 - b- **89% and 92% respectively**
 - c- 85% and 95% respectively
 - d- 92% and 89% respectively
35. Which one among the following is not correct?
- a- In Punjab, Haryana and Western Uttar Pradesh, more than 85% of their net shown area is under irrigation.
 - b- 76.1% area in Punjab, agricultural areas are irrigated by tube well and wells.
 - c- 51.3% area in Haryana, agricultural areas are irrigated by tube well and wells.
 - d- **60.2% area in Punjab and Haryana, agricultural areas are irrigated by drip irrigation.**
36. Which one among the following states are negatively affected by arsenic concentration due to over irrigation?
- a- Punjab
 - b- Maharashtra
 - c- **West Bengal**
 - d- Rajasthan
37. Which one among the following is correct?
- a- Haryali is a watershed development project sponsored by State governments.
 - b- **Neeru-Meeru (Water and You) programme is associated with Andhra Pradesh state.**
 - c- Arvary Pani Sansad is associated with Tamil Nadu.
 - d- Rajasthan is the state where water harvesting structures in the houses are compulsory.
38. Which one among the following is not correctly matched? .
- a- National Water Policy was made in 2002
 - b- **Jal Kranti Abhiyan was started in 2014-15**
 - c- Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB) monitors water quality of national aquatic resources at 507 stations.
 - d- Prevention and Control of Pollution Act 1974 and Environment Protection Act 1986 have been enacted for prevention of Water pollution.

Mineral Resources (India People and Economy)

Long Answer Types of Questions

1. “Most of the major mineral resources occur to the east of a line linking Mangaluru and Kanpur.” Examine the statement.

Answer-

Distribution of minerals in India

Most of the major mineral resources occur to the east of a line linking Mangaluru and Kanpur. Minerals are generally concentrated in three broad belts in India.

North-Eastern Plateau Region

This belt covers Chhotanagpur (Jharkhand), Odisha Plateau, West Bengal and parts of Chhattisgarh.

It has variety of minerals viz. iron ore coal, manganese, bauxite, mica.

The South-Western Plateau Region

This belt extends over Karnataka, Goa and contiguous Tamil Nadu uplands and Kerala.

This belt is rich in ferrous metals, bauxite, Manganese and Limestone. It lacks coal deposits except Neyveli lignite.

The North-Western Region

This belt extends along Aravali in Rajasthan and part of Gujarat and minerals are associated with Dharwar system of rocks.

Copper, Zinc, Sandstone, Granite, Marble, Gypsum and Petroleum etc. are found abundantly.

2. “Conservation of mineral resources is essential for the development of India”. Examine the statement.

Answer-

Conservation of Minerals Resources

Improvising the technology so that low-grade ores can be used profitably.

By re-using, improving, and recycling methods, materials can be manufactured from minerals, and by replacing other materials as well.

People can conserve mineral resources by utilizing renewable resources. For example, using hydroelectricity, wind, wave, geothermal energy and solar power as sources of energy may conserve mineral resources such as coal.

Use of scrap is specially significant in metals like copper, lead and zinc in which India's reserves are meagre.

Export of strategic and scarce minerals must be reduced, so that the existing reserve may be used for a longer period.

Sustainable development calls for the protection of resources for the future generations.

Q3 Describe the distribution of Petroleum.

Answer-

Petroleum

Crude petroleum consists of hydrocarbons of liquid, is an essential source of energy for all automobiles, railways, aircrafts etc.

There are many bi-products are of it such as synthetic rubber, synthetic fiber, medicine, Vaseline, lubricants, wax, soap and cosmetics.

Crude petroleum occurs in sedimentary rocks of the tertiary period.

Oil and Natural Gas Commission was set up in 1956.

In Assam, Digboi, Naharkatiya, Hugrijon and Moran are important oil producing areas.

In Gujarat, Kalol, Mehsana, Nawagam, Kosamba and Lunej are important oil producing areas.

Mumbai High which lies 160 km off Mumbai, an offshore producing site.

Oil and Natural gas have been found in Krishna-Godavari and Kaveri basin.

There are two types of oil refinery. Field based – Digboi and Market based – Barauni.

Q4.Explain the distribution of Coal.

Answer-

Coal

- Coal occurs in rock sequences mainly of two geological ages, namely Gondwana and tertiary deposits. Mainly used in thermal power generation and smelting of iron ore.
- About 80 per cent of the coal deposits in India is of bituminous type and is of non-coking grade.
- Over 97 per cent of coal reserves occur in the valleys of Damodar, Sone, Mahanadi and Godavari.
- Raniganj, Jharia, Bokaro, Giridih, Karanpura are important coal fields in Jharkhand. Jharia is the largest coal field followed by Raniganj.
- The most important coal mining centres are Singrauli in Madhya Pradesh, Korba in Chhattisgarh, Talcher and Rampur in Odisha, Chanda- Wardha, Kamptee in Maharashtra and Singareni in Telangana.
- Tertiary coals occur in Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Meghalaya and Nagaland.
- Lignite occur in coastal areas of Tamil Nadu.

Short Answer Types of Questions

1. Explain the use and distribution of Copper.

Answer-

Copper

- Copper is an indispensable metal in the electrical industry for making wires, electric motors, transformers and generators.
- The Copper deposits mainly occur in Singhbhum district in Jharkhand, Balaghat district in Madhya Pradesh and Jhunjhunu and Alwar districts in Rajasthan.
- Also found in Guntur district in Andhra Pradesh, Chitradurg and Hasan districts in Karnataka

2 .Explain the distribution of Natural Gas.

Answer-

Natural Gas.

- The Gas Authority of India Limited was set up in 1984 as a public sector undertaking to transport and market natural gas.
- It is obtained along with oil in all the oilfields.
- Exclusive reserves have been located along the eastern coast as well as (Tamil Nadu, Odisha and Andhra Pradesh), Tripura, Rajasthan and off-shore wells in Gujarat and Maharashtra.

3 .What do you know about the non-conventional sources of energy?

Answer-

Non-Conventional Source of Energy

- Sustainable energy resources are only the renewable energy sources like solar, wind, hydro-geothermal and biomass.
- These energy sources are more equitably distributed and environment-friendly.
- The non-conventional energy sources will provide more sustained, eco-friendly cheaper energy after the initial cost is taken care of.

4 .Explain the use and distribution of Manganese.

Answer-

Manganese

- Odisha is the leading producer of Manganese. Major mines are located in Bonai, Kendujhar, Sundergarh, Gangpur, Koraput, Kalahandi and Bolangir.
- Karnataka is another major producer and here the mines are located in Dharwar, Ballari, Belagavi, North Canara, Chikkmagaluru, Shivamogga, Chitradurg and Tumakuru.
- Nagpur, Bhandara and Ratnagiri districts are important producers in Maharashtra.
- The manganese belt of Madhya Pradesh extends in a belt in Balaghat-Chhindwara-Nimar-Mandla and Jhabua districts.
- Telangana, Goa, and Jharkhand are other minor producers of manganese.

5 .Explain the use and distribution of Bauxite.

Answer-

Bauxite

- Bauxite is raw material of Aluminium. It is found mainly in peninsular and coastal tracts of the country.
- Odisha is the largest producer of Bauxite. Kalahandi, Sambalpur, Bolangir and Koraput are important producers.
- Chhattisgarh has bauxite deposits in Amarkantak plateau while Katni Jabalpur area and Balaghat in M.P. have important deposits of bauxite.

- Kolaba, Thane, Ratnagiri, Satara, Pune and Kolhapur in Maharashtra are important producers.
- Tamil Nadu, Karnataka and Goa are minor producers of bauxite.

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. Which one from the following place where Iron Ore is not found?
a- Sundergarh
b- Singhbhum
c- Badampahar (Mayurbhanj)
d- **Balaghat**
2. Which one from the following mineral is not found in Balaghat?
a- Copper
b- **Coal**
c- Manganese
d- Bauxite
3. Which one from the following is an offshore oil field?
a- **Mumbai High**
b- Digboi
c- Mehsana
d- Nawagam
4. Which one from the following non-conventional source of energy is harnessed from Manikaran (Himanchal Pradesh)?
a- Bio-energy
b- Tidal and wave energy
c- **Geothermal energy**
d- Wind energy
5. Which one from the following Nuclear powerplant is situated in Karnataka?
a- Kalpakkam
b- **Kaiga**
c- Kakrapara
d- Naraura

Planning and Sustainable Development in Indian Context

Long Answer Types of Questions

1. Explain in any five points about Drought prone area programme.

Answer-

- Drought prone area programme
- This programme was initiated during fourth five year plan.
- To create assets through employment to the people in drought-prone areas was its objective.

- Irrigation, Land Development, afforestation, grassland development and rural infrastructure etc were emphasized.
- The Restoration of ecological balance between water, soil, plants and human and animal population should be a basic consideration in the strategy.
- There were 67 districts identified by Planning Commission of India from the states as Rajasthan, Gujarat, Western Madhya Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Telangana
- Irrigation Commission of India (1972) introduced criteria of 30% irrigated area and demarcated the drought prone areas.

2. Briefly explain about 'Integrated tribal development project in Bharmaur region'.

Answer-

- Drought prone area programme
- This programme was initiated during fourth five year plan.
- To create assets through employment to the people in drought-prone areas was its objective.
- Irrigation, Land Development, afforestation, grassland development and rural infrastructure etc were emphasized.
- The Restoration of ecological balance between water, soil, plants and human and animal population should be a basic consideration in the strategy.
- There were 67 districts identified by Planning Commission of India from the states as Rajasthan, Gujarat, Western Madhya Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Telangana
- Irrigation Commission of India (1972) introduced criteria of 30% irrigated area and demarcated the drought prone areas.

3. What do you know about the Sustainable Development? How this term came to Light?

Answer-

- **Sustainable Development**
- Development is a multi-dimensional concept and signifies the positive, irreversible transformation of the economy, society and environment.
- In the post World War II era, the concept of development was synonymous to economic growth which was measured in terms of GNP (Gross National Product), Per capita income and consumption.
- But, even the countries having high economic growth, experienced speedy rise in poverty because of its unequal distribution. So, in 1970s, the phrases such as **redistribution with growth** and **growth and equity** were incorporated in the definition of development.
- In 1970s, it was realized that the concept of development can not be restricted to the economic sphere alone So it included the **well-being** and **living standard** of

people, availing of the health, education and equality of opportunity and ensuring political and civil rights.

- The notion of **sustainable development** emerged in the wake of general rise in the awareness of **environmental issues** in the late 1960s in Western World people.
- The publication of ‘**The Population Bomb**’ by **Ehrlich** in 1968 and ‘**The Limits to Growth**’ by **Meadows** and others in 1972 further raised the level of fear among environmentalists in particular and people in general.
- This sets the scenario for the emergence of new models of development under a broad phrase ‘sustainable development.’
- WCED (World Commission on Environment and Development) headed by Norwegian Prime Minister Gro Harlem Brundtland gave its report (Brundtland report) **Our Common Future** in 1987.
- The report defines Sustainable Development as a “Development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.”
- Sustainable development takes care of **ecological, social and economic aspects of development** during the present times and pleads for **conservation of resources** to enable the future generations to use these resources.

4. What are various measures for Promotion of Sustainable Development of Indira Gandhi Canal?

Answer-

- Measures for Promotion of Sustainable Development-
- The first requirement is strict implementation of water management policy. There should be protective irrigation in stage 1 and extensive irrigation and pasture development in stage 2.
- People should be encouraged to grow plantation crops such as citrus fruits.
- To reduce the conveyance loss of water, there should be Warabandi system (equal distribution of canal water in command areas of outlet)
- The areas affected by salinity and water logging should be reclaimed.
- The eco-development through afforestation, shelterbelt plantation and pasture development is necessary.
- Poor background people should be provided adequate financial and institutional support for cultivation of land.
- Agriculture and allied activities have to develop along with other sectors of economy.

Short Answer Types of Questions

5. What are the types of planning? Explain

Answer-

- Generally there are two types of planning, i.e. Sectoral Planning and Regional Planning.

- **Sectoral Planning**
- Means formulation and implementation of the sets of schemes or programmes aimed at development of various sectors of the economy such as agriculture, irrigation, manufacturing, power, construction, transport and communication etc.
- **Regional Planning**
- The uneven pattern of development over space necessitates that the planners have a spatial perspective and draw the plans to reduce regional imbalance in development.

6. What do you know about Target Area Planning?

Answer-

Target Area Planning-

- The area which are remained economically backward, they are targeted for special care.
- Sometimes resources-rich region also remain backward. In order to solve the regional imbalances and social disparities the Planning Commission started Targeted area.
- This planning process is known as target area planning. Such as ‘Command area development programme’, ‘Drought prone area development programme’, ‘Desert development programme’, ‘Hill area development programme’ etc are examples which have been targeted separately for their economic development.

7. Mention in any three points about Hill Area Development Programme in India.

Answer-

Hill area development programme

- This programme was initiated during fifth five year plan covering 15 district comprising all the hilly districts of Uttarakhand, Mikir Hills, North Cachar hills of Assam, Darjeeling district of West Bengal and Nilgiri district of Tamilnadu.
- The districts above 600 metres height and not covered under tribal sub plan were treated as backward hill areas, were included in hill area development programme.
- Planned to harness the indigenous resources Horticulture and plantation etc in those districts.

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. In which five-year plan Drought Prone area programme was started?
 - a. 3rd five-year plan
 - b. 4th five-year plan
 - c. 6th five- year plan
 - d. **5th five-year plan**

- 2 . How many districts were included for Hill area development programme?
- 10
 - 15**
 - 20
 - 25
3. Which tribe inhabits in Bharmaur region?
- Bhil
 - Toda
 - Gaddi**
 - Gujjar Barkarwal
- 4 Which one form the following tribe practices in Transhumance?
- Bhil
 - Santhal
 - Gaddi**
 - Gond
5. What is full form of NITI ayog?
- National Institute for Transporting India
 - National Industry for Transforming India
 - National Industry of Tata India
 - National Institute for Transforming India**
6. Which one form the following district is not getting benefit of Indra Gandhi Canal?
- Bikaner
 - Alwar**
 - Jaisalmer
 - Churu

Geographical Perspective on Selected issues and Problems

Long Answer Types of Questions

- Describe any five problems of slums in India.

Answer-

Problems of Slums

- On one side the urban area are known for better infrastructural facilities like sanitation, transportation and communication, parks, playgrounds, lawns etc. on the other hand we also find Slums, Jhuggi, Jhopari clusters and colonies of shanty structure.
- Poor people migrate from rural areas to urban area in search of job and other opportunities.
- They are not capable to bear high rent and high cost land. So they occupy environmentally incompatible and degraded areas.
- Slums are residential areas of the least choice, dilapidated houses, poor hygienic conditions, poor ventilation, lack of basic amenities like drinking water, light and toilet facilities etc. unregulated drainage system and overcrowded narrow street patterns are serious health and socio-environmental hazards.

- The poverty makes them vulnerable to drug abuse, alcoholism, crime, apathy and ultimately social exclusion.
- In India, Dharavi in Mumbai is the largest slum of Asia.

2. What is air pollution and how it affect human health?

Answer-

Air pollution

- Addition of contaminants like dust, fumes, gas, fog, odour, smoke or vapour to the air is called Air Pollution.
 - Combustion of fossil fuels as Coal, Petrol; mining and industries are the main sources of air pollution.
 - These sources are responsible for generation of many pollutants such as Oxides of Sulphur, Oxides of Nitrogen, Carbon Monoxide, Hydro-carbon, Ammonia, lead etc.
 - Air pollution causes various diseases related to respiratory, nervous and circulatory systems.
 - Smog is caused by atmospheric pollution. Air pollution can also cause of Acid rains. These all are very harmful for human, animal and properties.
3. What is Urban waste disposal? How it has become problematic for society?

Answer-

Urban waste disposal

- Environmental pollution by solid wastes has now got significance because of enormous growth in the quantity of wastes generated from various sources.
- It refers to a variety of old and used articles such as small pieces of metals, broken glassware, plastic containers, polythene bags, CDs, etc dumped at different places.
- These wastes cause diarrhoea, malaria, diphtheria and Cholera etc. dumping into river leads to water pollution.
- In big and metropolitan cities about 90% wastes are collected and disposed but in most other cities about 30-50% of the waste are left uncollected which accumulate on streets and open space.

Short Answer Types of Questions

4. What is water pollution? How it is creating problem for ecosystem?

Answer-

Water Pollution

- When concentration of suspended particles, organic and inorganic substances increases, the water becomes polluted, and hence becomes unfit for use.
- Human beings pollute the water through industrial, agricultural and cultural activities.
- There are many sources of pollution such as Sewage disposal, Urban run off, toxic effluents from industries, nuclear power plants etc.

- These sources are responsible for generation of many pollutants such as Odour, suspended solid particles, ammonia, urea, fluoride, mercury, lead, arsenic and radio active substances etc.
 - Which badly affect the aquatic eco-system. Water pollution is a source of various water-borne diseases such as diarrhea, intestinal worms, hepatitis, etc.
 - Ganga river is being polluted in Kanpur, Prayagraj, Varanasi, Patna and Kolkata through domestic and industrial wastes.
 - Yamuna river is being polluted by agricultural run off resulting in high levels of micro- pollutants, domestic and industrial waste of Delhi.
5. Explain about land degradation, how it is creating problem for agricultural land?

Answer-

Land Degradation

- Soil erosion, waterlogging, salinisation and alkalinisation of land lead to land degradation. In this way land is degraded and productivity declines.
- National Remote Sensing Centre (NRSC) has classified wastelands by using remote sensing techniques.
- There are a few types of wastelands such as gullied /ravinous land, desertic or coastal sands, barren rocky areas, steep sloping land, and glacial areas, which are primarily caused by natural agents.
- There are some other types of wastelands such as degraded shifting cultivation area, degraded land under plantation crops, degraded forests, degraded pastures, and mining and industrial wastelands, are caused by human action.

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. Which one among the following is not included in namami Gange programme?
 a- developing sewerage treatment systems in towns
 b- development of river front
 c- cleaning of the river front
 d- **boating in the river for recreational prupose**
2. Which one form the following is originated due to air pollution?
 a- **Acid rain**
 b- diarrhea
 c- hepatitis
 d- arsenic concentration
3. Which one from the following is the tribe found maximum in Jhabua district?
 a- Gond
 b- **Bhil**
 c- Santhal
 d- Khasi

4. Which one form the following project is being carried out in Jhabua district?
- a- Hill Area development programme
 - b- drought area development programme
 - c- **Watershed management programme**
 - d- Jhabua development programme
5. Which one form the following is not correct for Slums?
- a- Jhuggi, Jhopari clusters are found
 - b- **Potable water is easily available**
 - c- Playgraound, lawns etc are not available
 - d- Density of houses are very high
6. Which is largest slum of Asia?
- a- Panvel
 - b- Nasik
 - c- Dadar
 - d- **Dharavi**

MAP WORK

India - People and Economy Class XII-Textbook II (NCERT)

Map Items for locating and labeling only on the outline political map of India

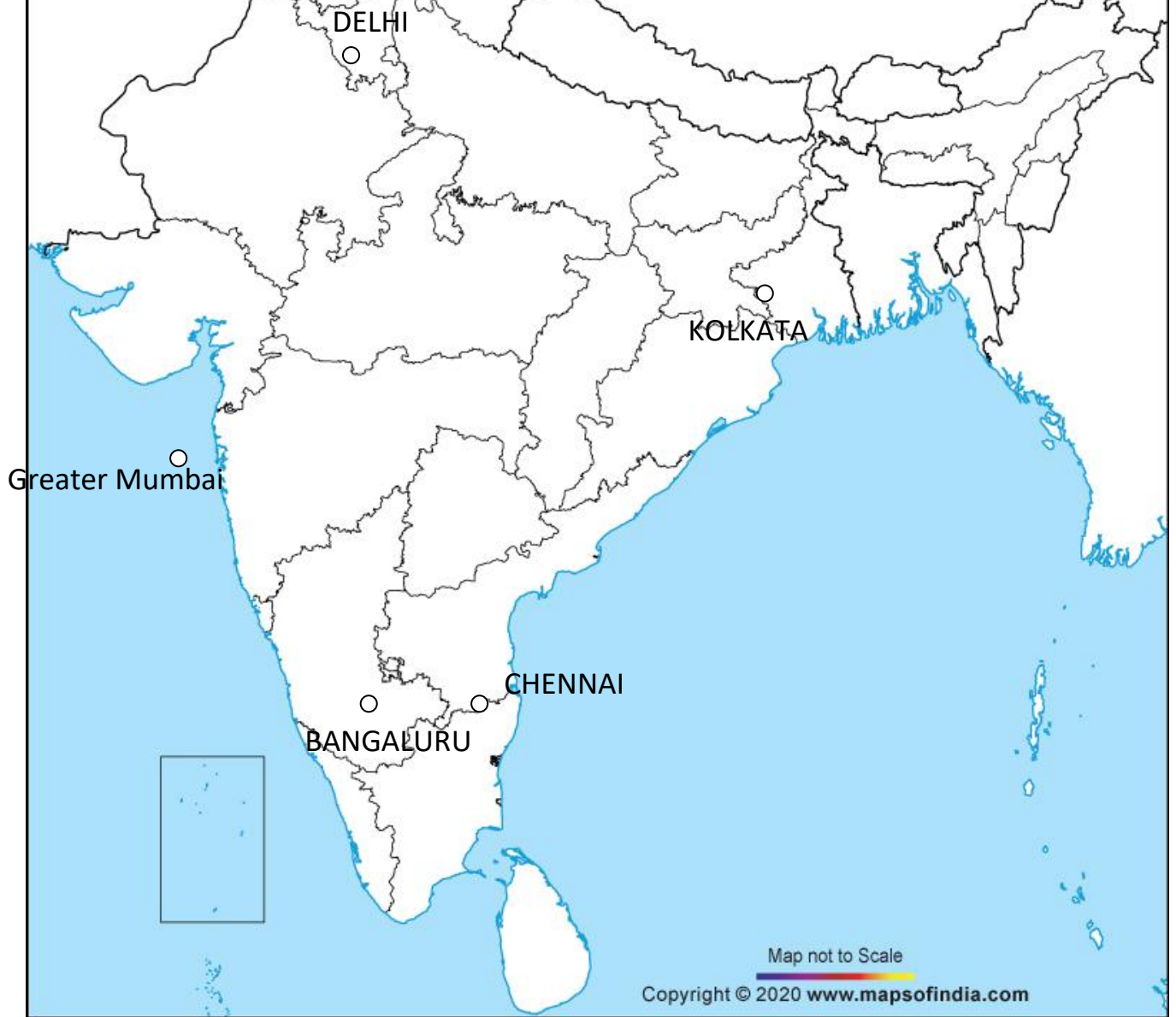
- Units - 1 & 2 Ch. 1 to 4
- State with highest level of urbanization and lowest level of urbanization
 - One state with highest level of HDI & One lowest level of HDI
 - State with highest level of population density & one state with lowest level of population density (2011)
 - Any city with more than 10 million population – Greater Mumbai, Delhi, Kolkata, Chennai, Bengaluru
- Unit - 3 Ch. 5 to 9
- Leading producing states of the following crops:
(a) Rice (b) Wheat (c) Cotton (d) Jute (e) Sugarcane (f) Tea and (g) Coffee

Mines:

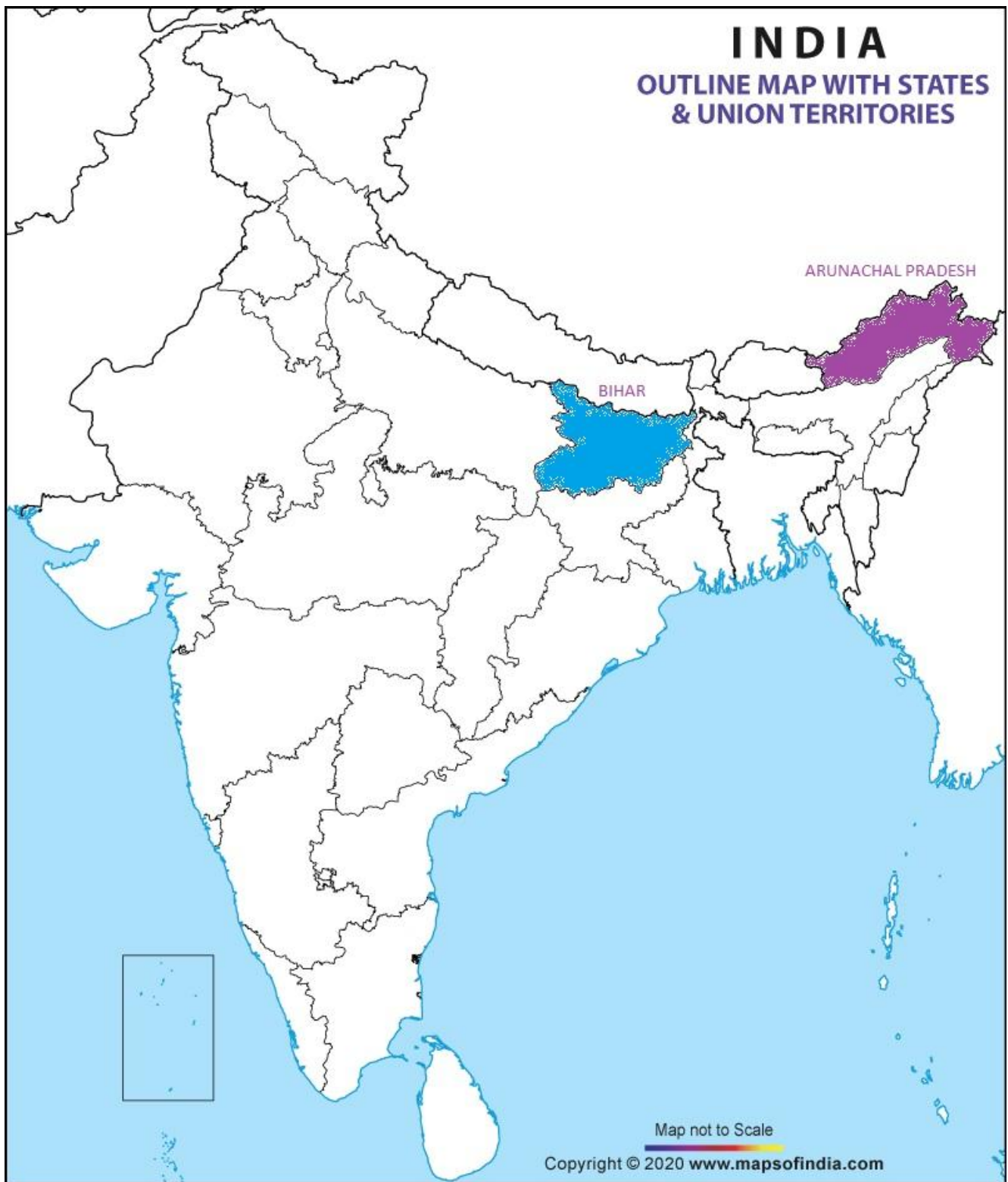
- Iron-ore mines: Mayurbhanj, Bailadila, Ratnagiri, Bellary
- Manganese mines: Balaghat, Shimoga
- Copper mines: Hazaribagh, Singhbhum, Khetari
- Bauxite mines: Katni, Bilaspur and Koraput
- Coal mines: Jharia, Bokaro, Raniganj, Neyveli
- Oil Refineries: Mathura, Jamnager, Barauni

INDIA

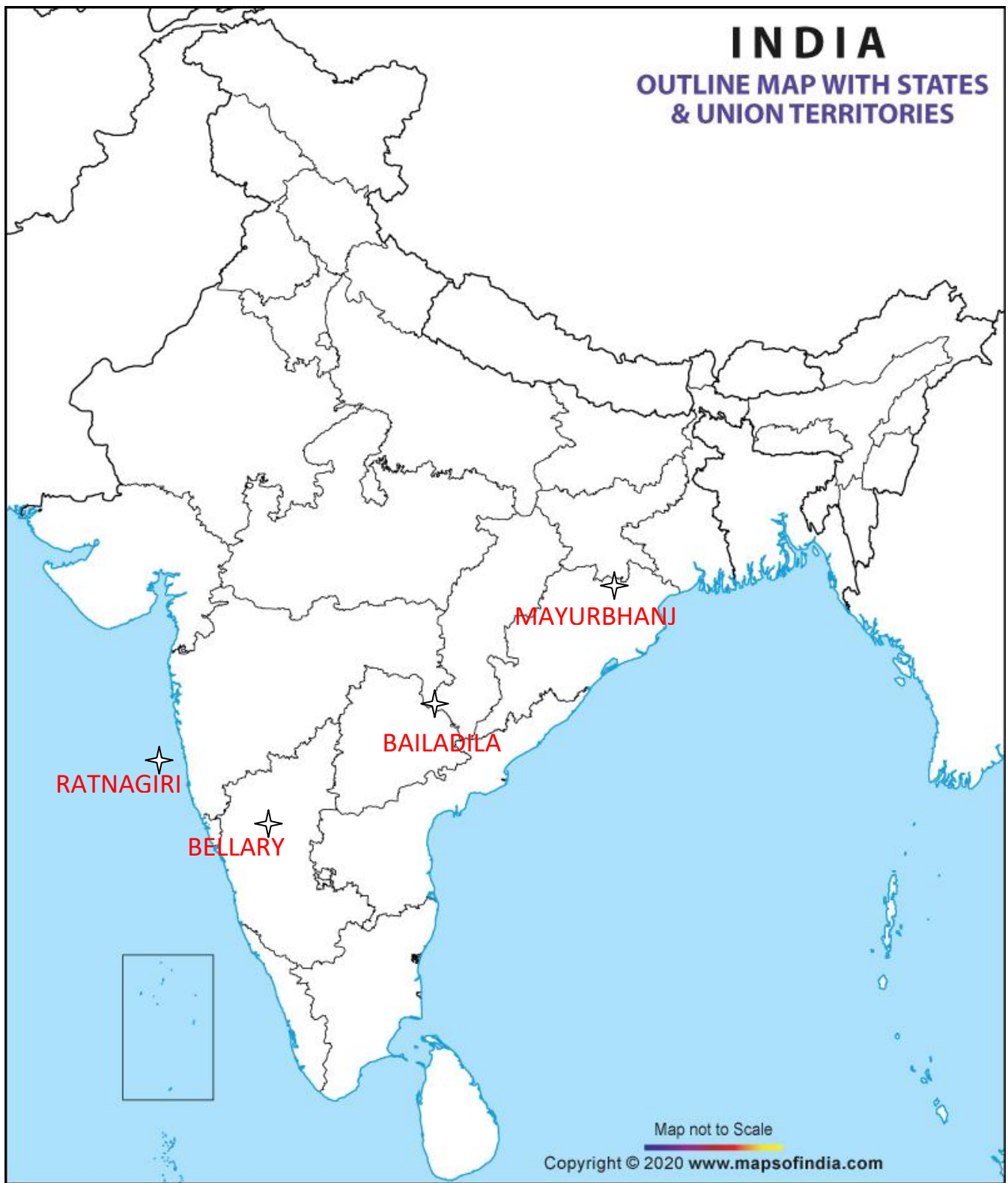
OUTLINE MAP WITH STATES & UNION TERRITORIES



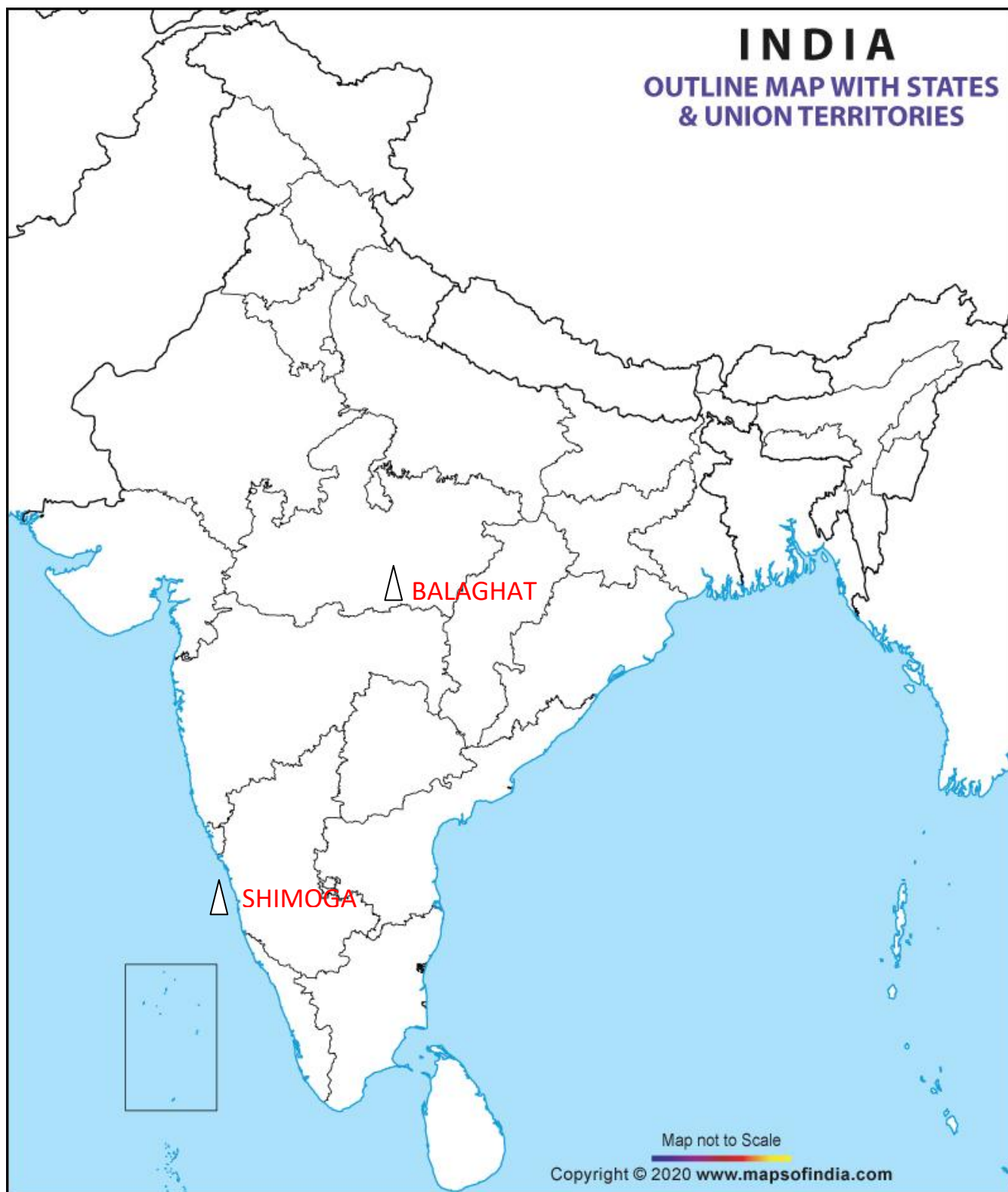
Any city with more than 10 million population – Greater Mumbai, Delhi, Kolkata, Chennai, Bengaluru



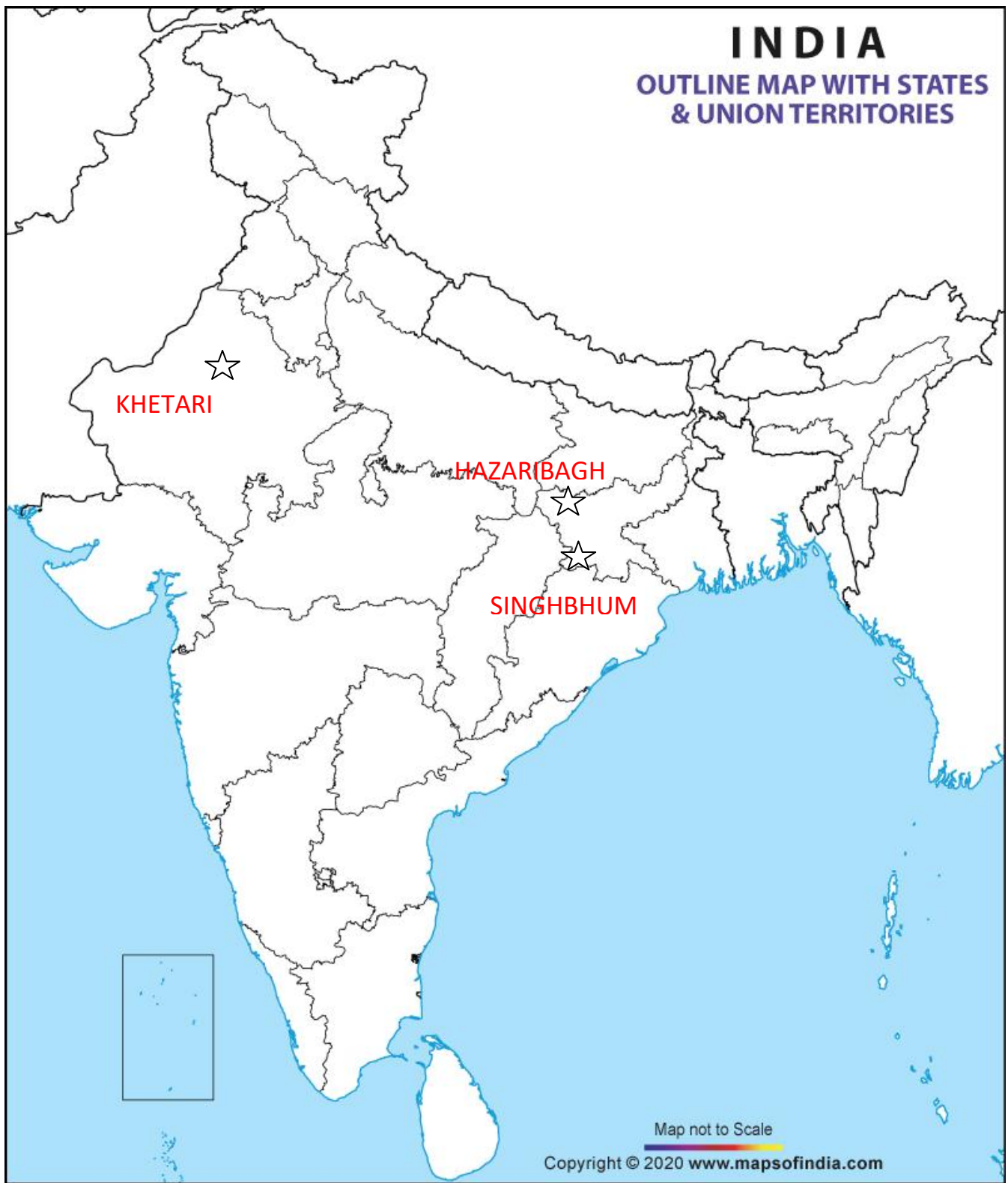
State with highest level of population density &
one state with lowest level of population density (2011)



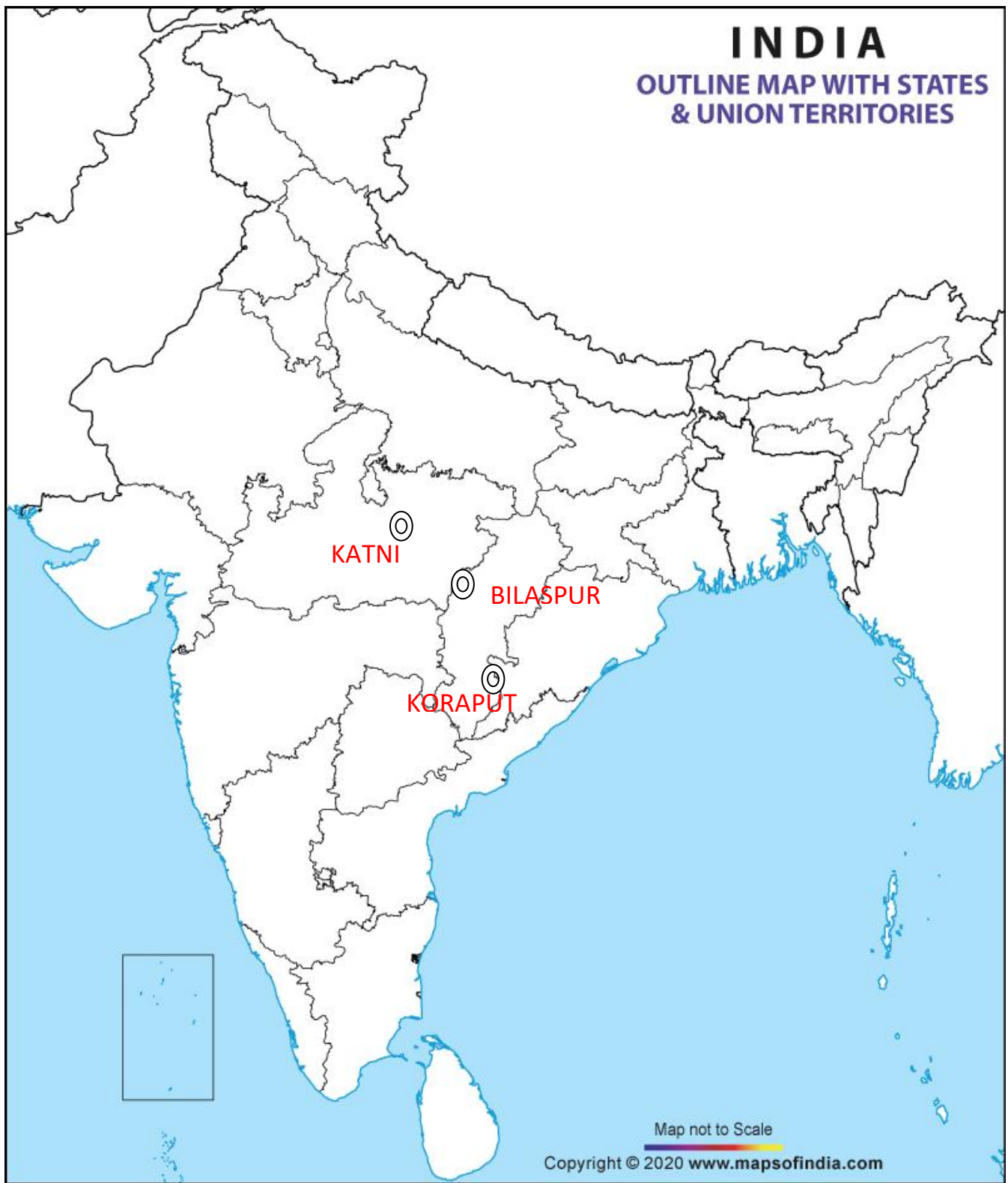
Iron-ore mines: Mayurbhanj, Bailadila, Ratnagiri, Bellary



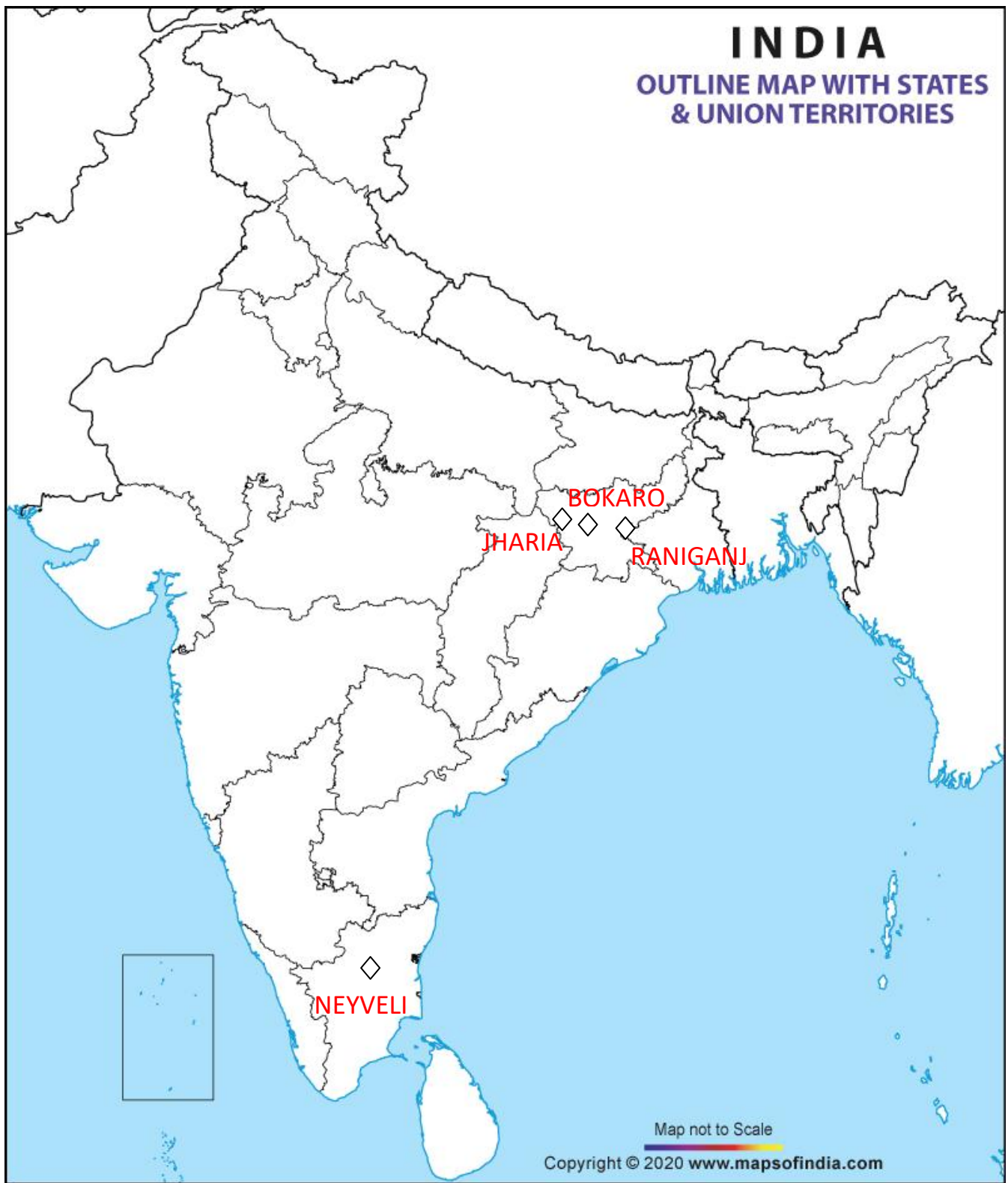
Manganese mines: Balaghat, Shimoga



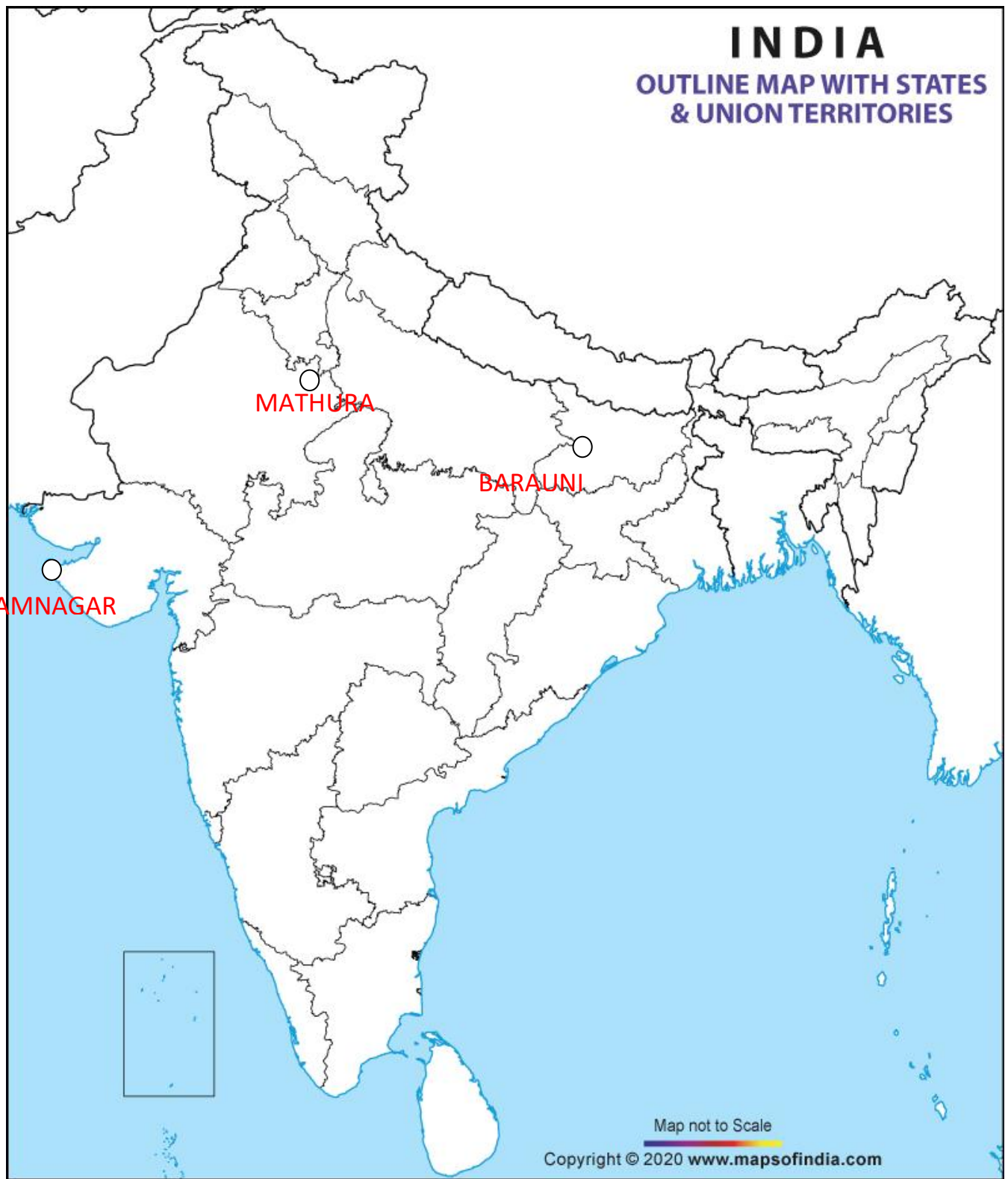
Copper mines: Hazaribagh, Singhbhum, Khetari



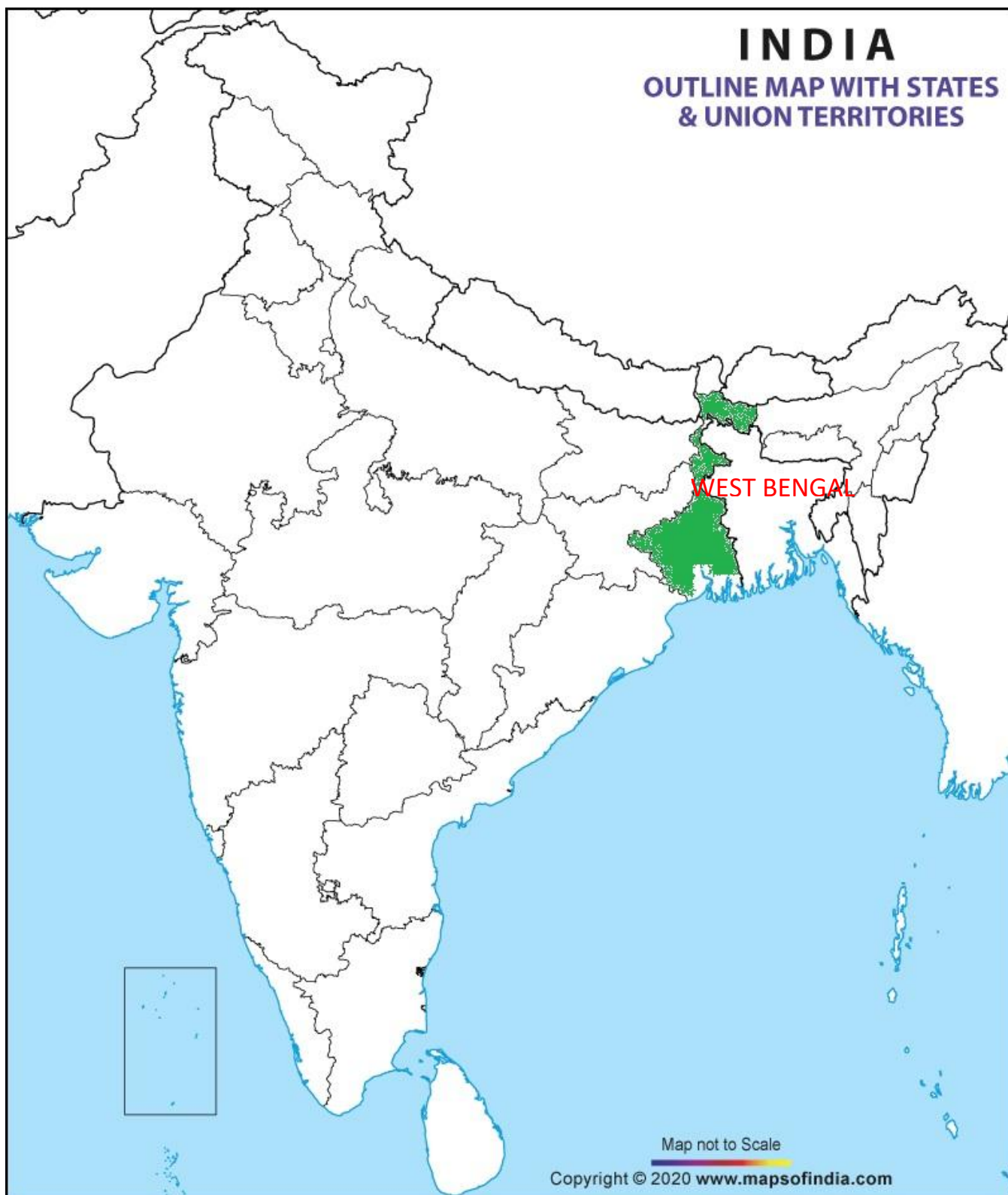
Bauxite mines: Katni, Bilaspur and Koraput



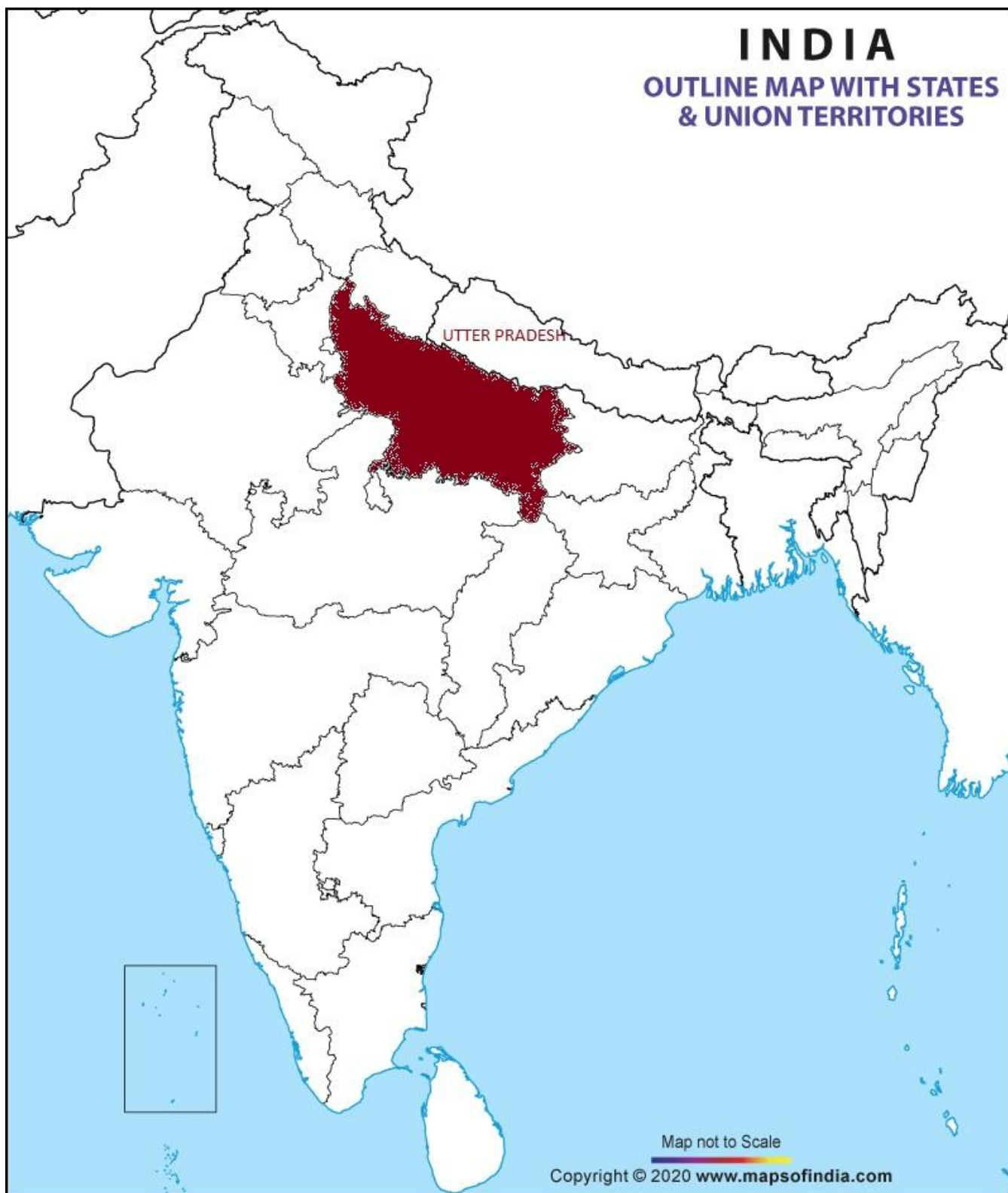
Coal mines: Jharia, Bokaro, Raniganj, Neyveli



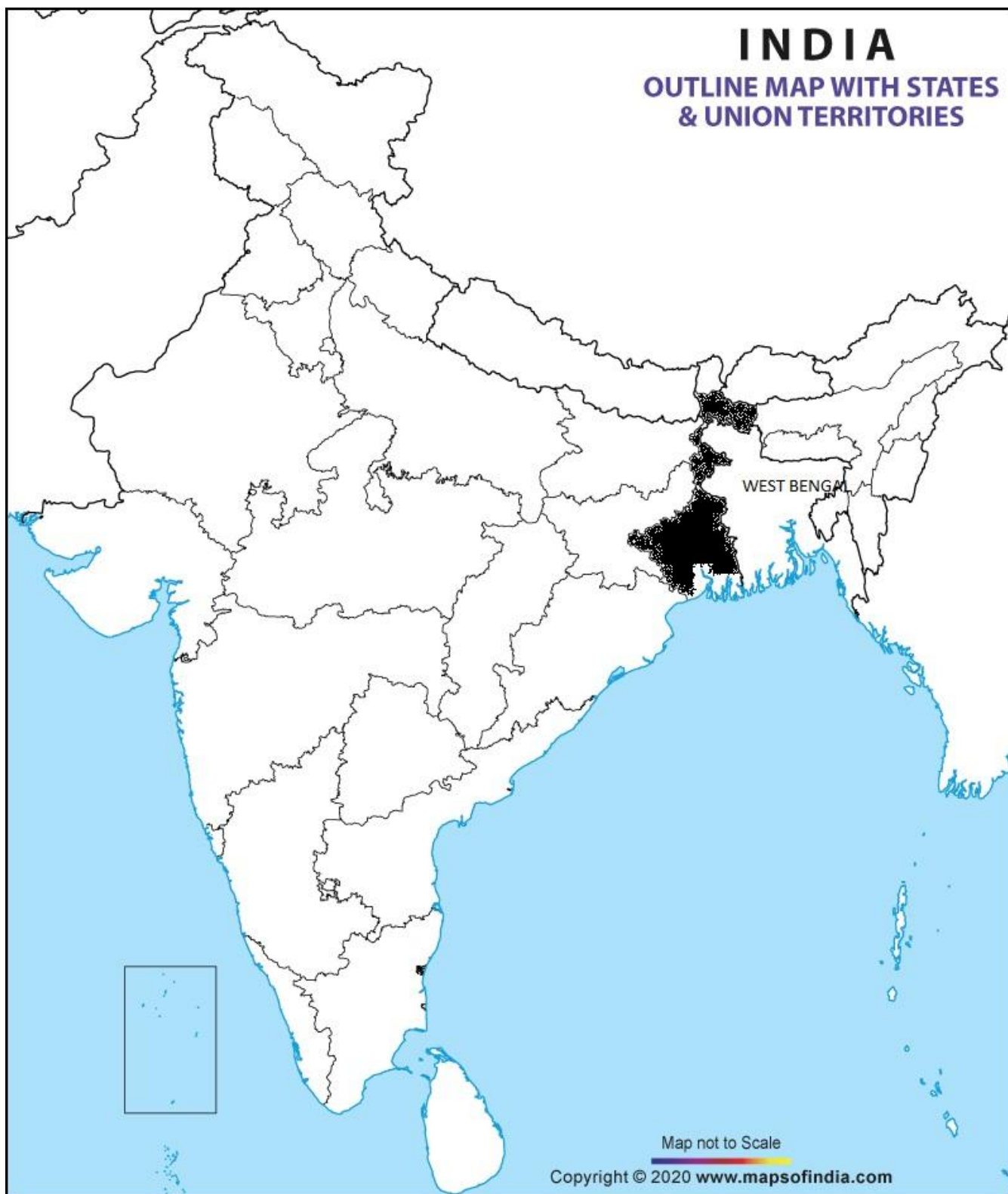
Oil Refineries: Mathura, Jamnager, Barauni



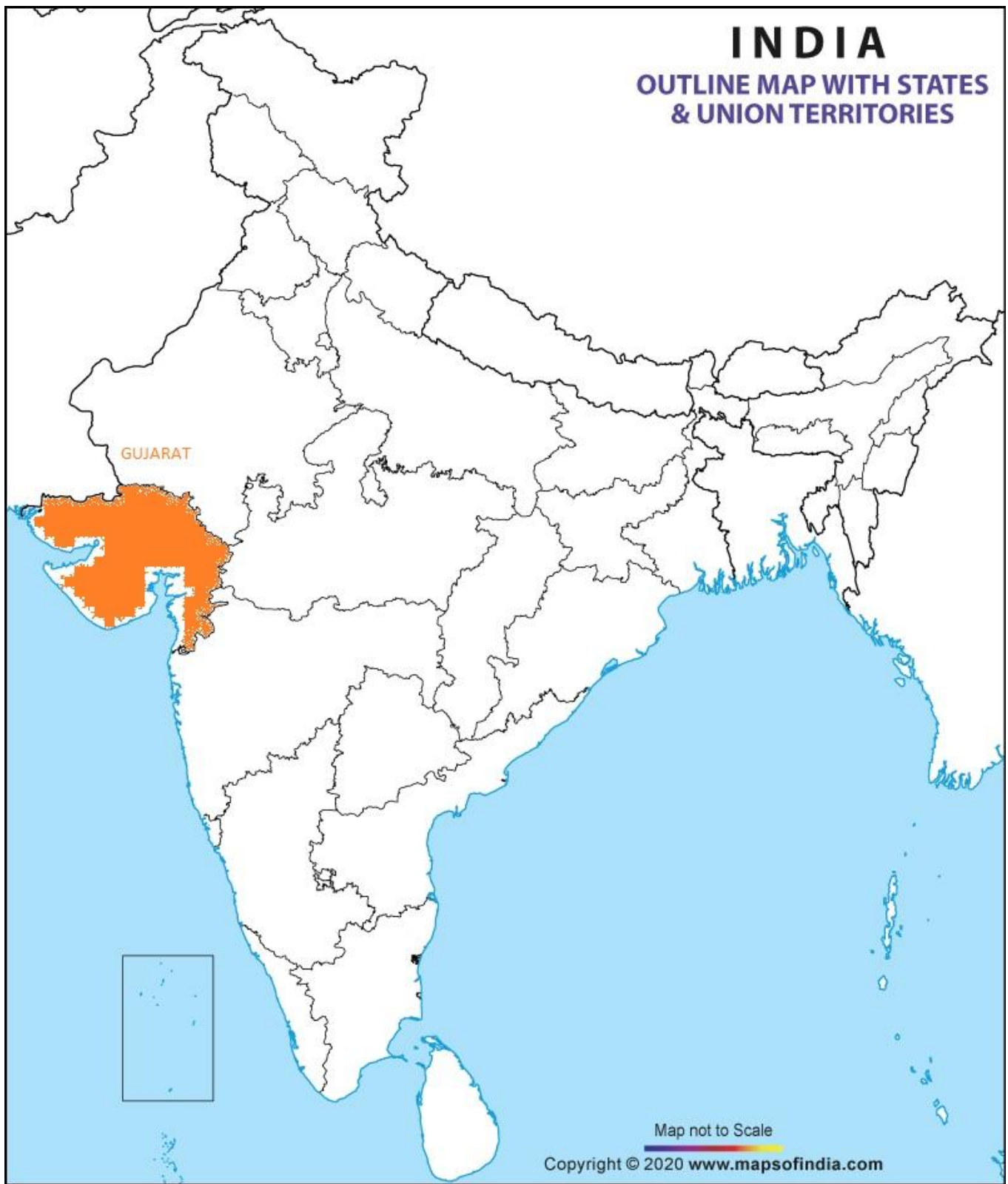
Leading producing states of the following crops:
(a) Rice



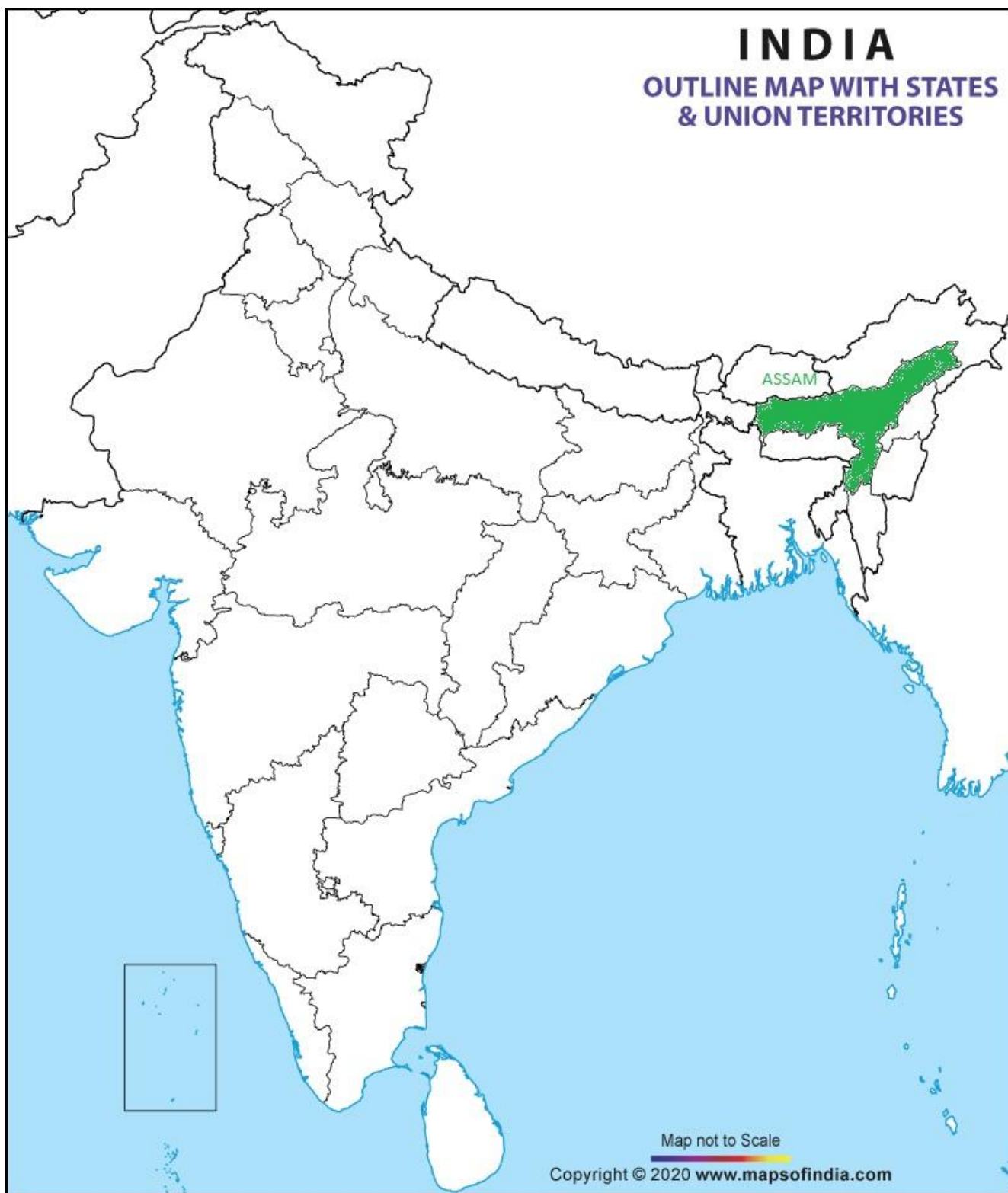
Leading producing states of the following crops:
(b) Wheat and (e) Sugarcane



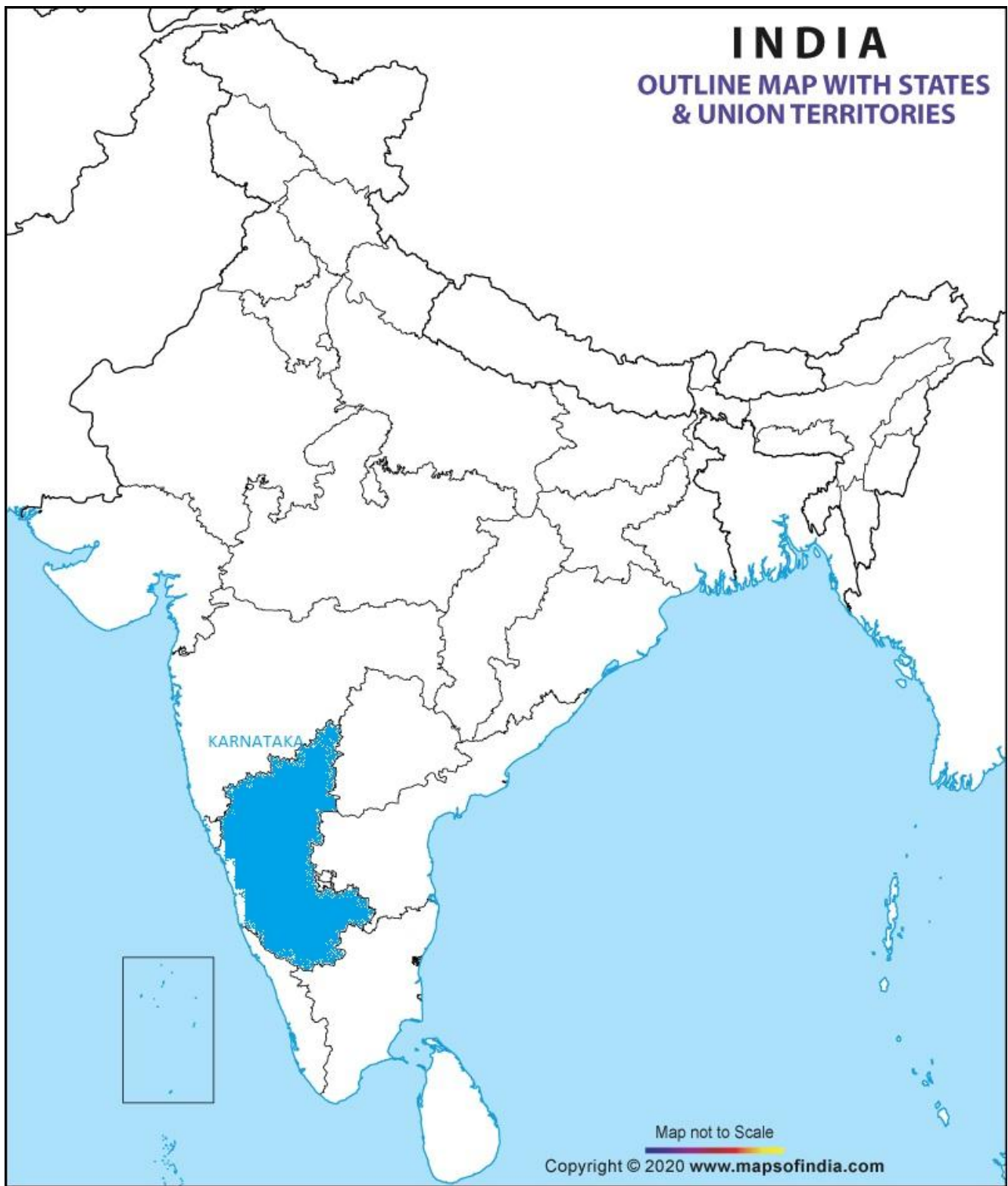
Leading producing states of the following crops:
(d) Jute



Leading producing states of the following crops:
(C) Cotton



Leading producing states of the following crops:
(f) Tea



Leading producing states of the following crops:
(g) Coffee

MAP WORK

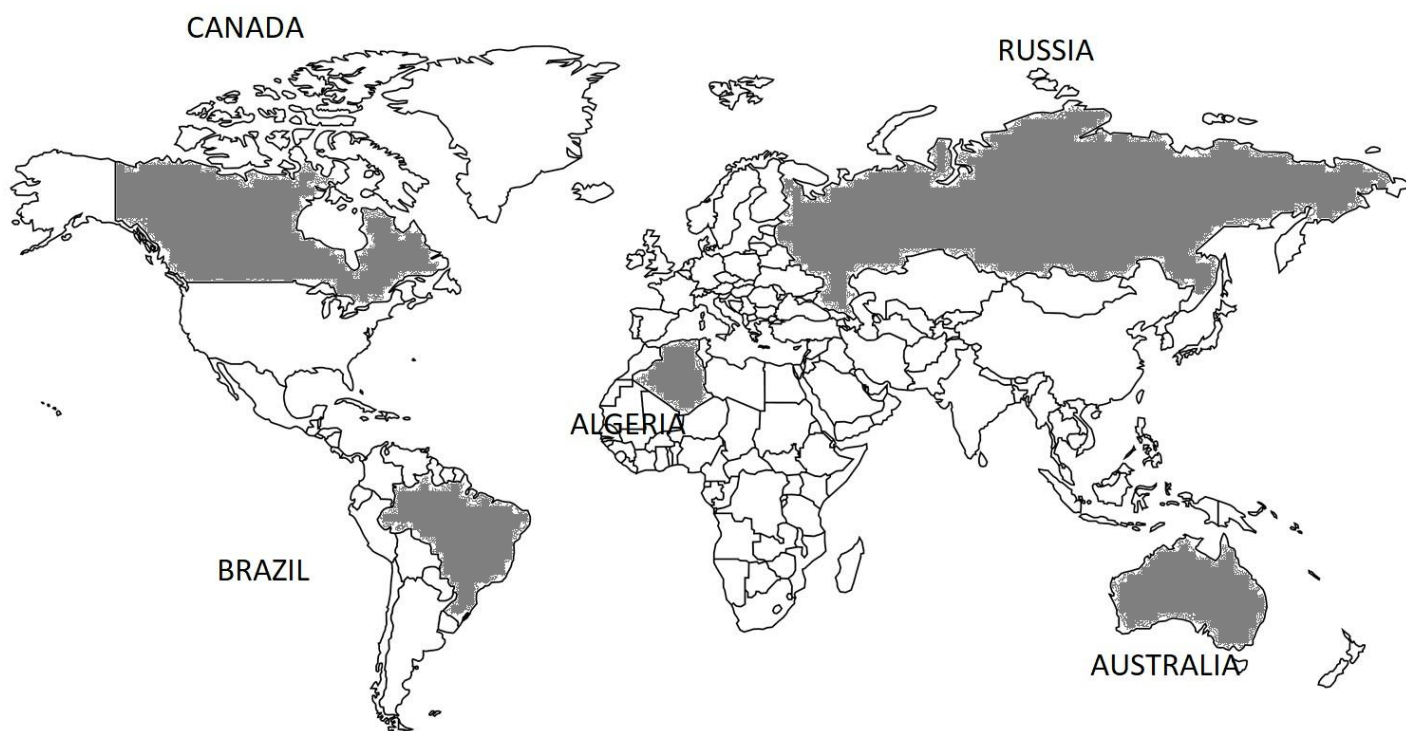
Fundamentals of Human Geography

Class XII - Textbook I (NCERT)

Map Items for identification only on outline political map of the World.

Unit-1	Ch.-1	Nil	
Unit-2	Ch. 2 to 4	1	The largest country in each continent in terms of area
Unit-3	Ch. 5 to 7	1	Areas of subsistence gathering
	Primary Activities	2	Major areas of nomadic herding of the world
		3	Major areas of commercial livestock rearing
		4	Major areas of extensive commercial grain farming
		5	Major areas of mixed farming of the World
Unit - 5	Ch. 10		Mega cities of the world – Tokyo, Delhi, Shanghai, Mumbai, Sao Paulo

World Mercator Projection Map with Country Outlines



This is a royalty free image that can be used for your personal, corporate or education projects. It can not be resold or freely distributed, if you need an editable PowerPoint or Adobe Illustrator version of this map please visit www.bjdesign.com or www.mapsfordesign.com. This text can be cropped off. © Copyright J. Bruce Jones 2019

THE LARGEST COUNTRY OF EACH CONTINENT IN TERM OF AREA

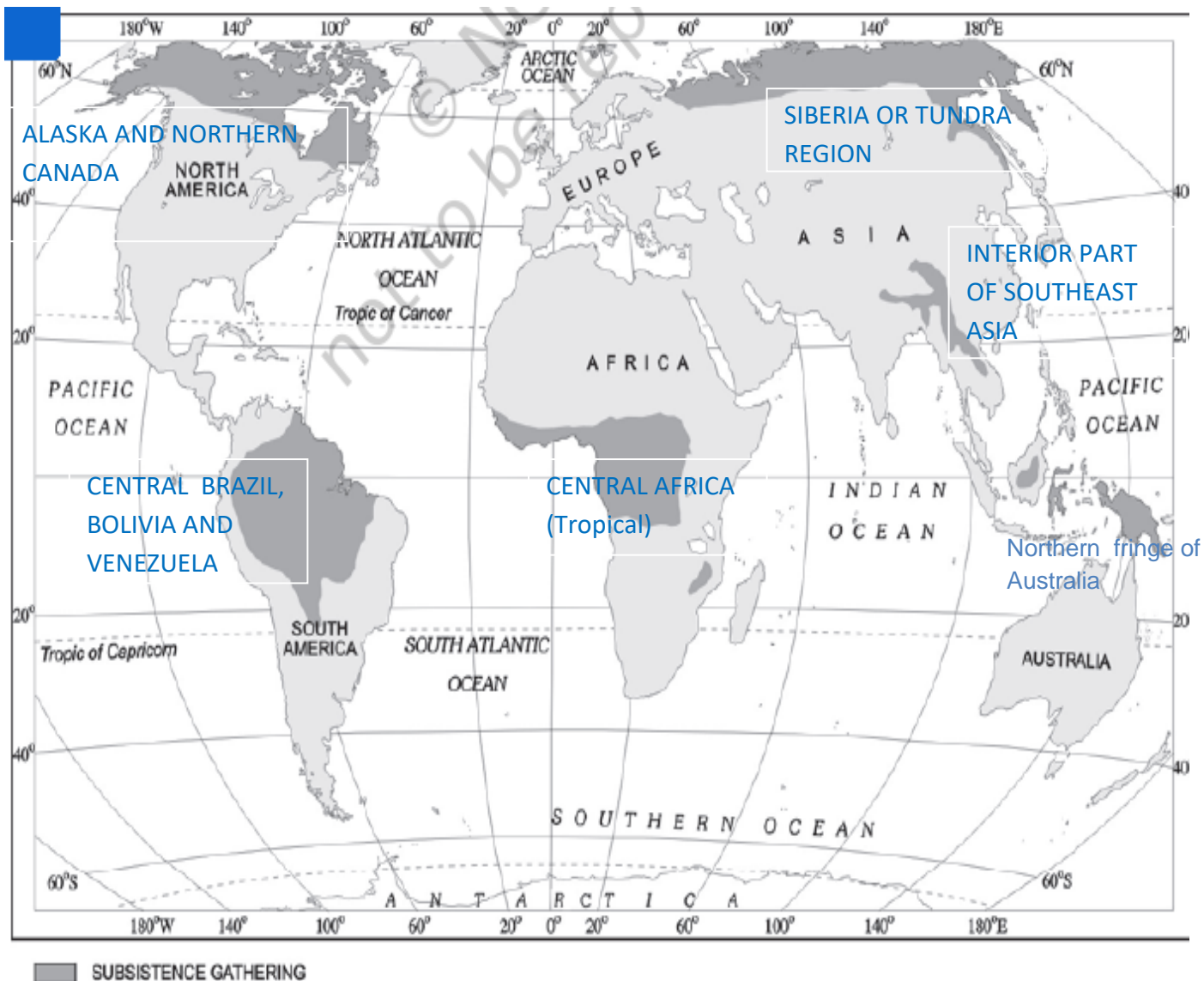


Fig. 5.2: Areas of Subsistence Gathering

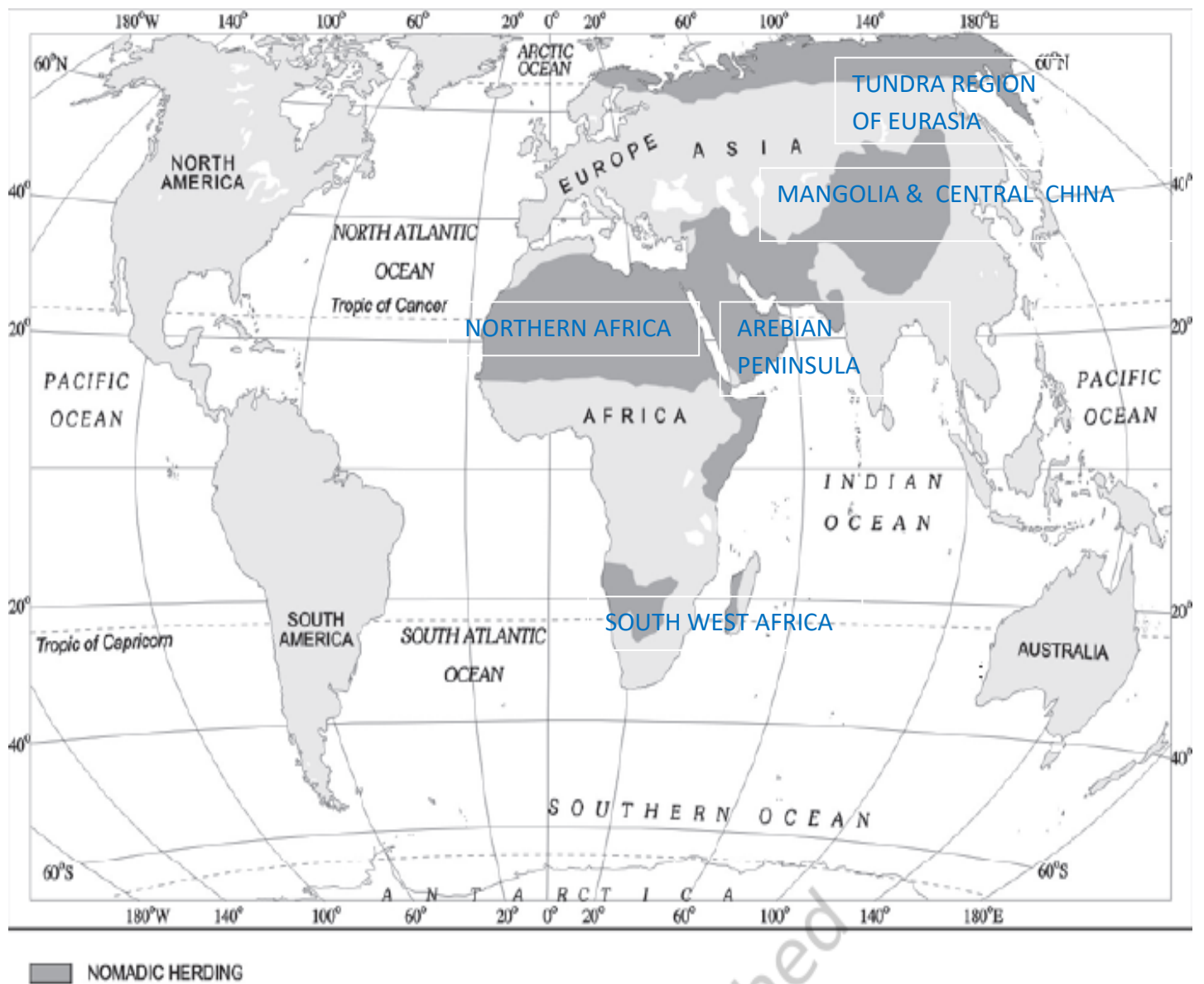


Fig. 5.4: Areas of Nomadic Herding

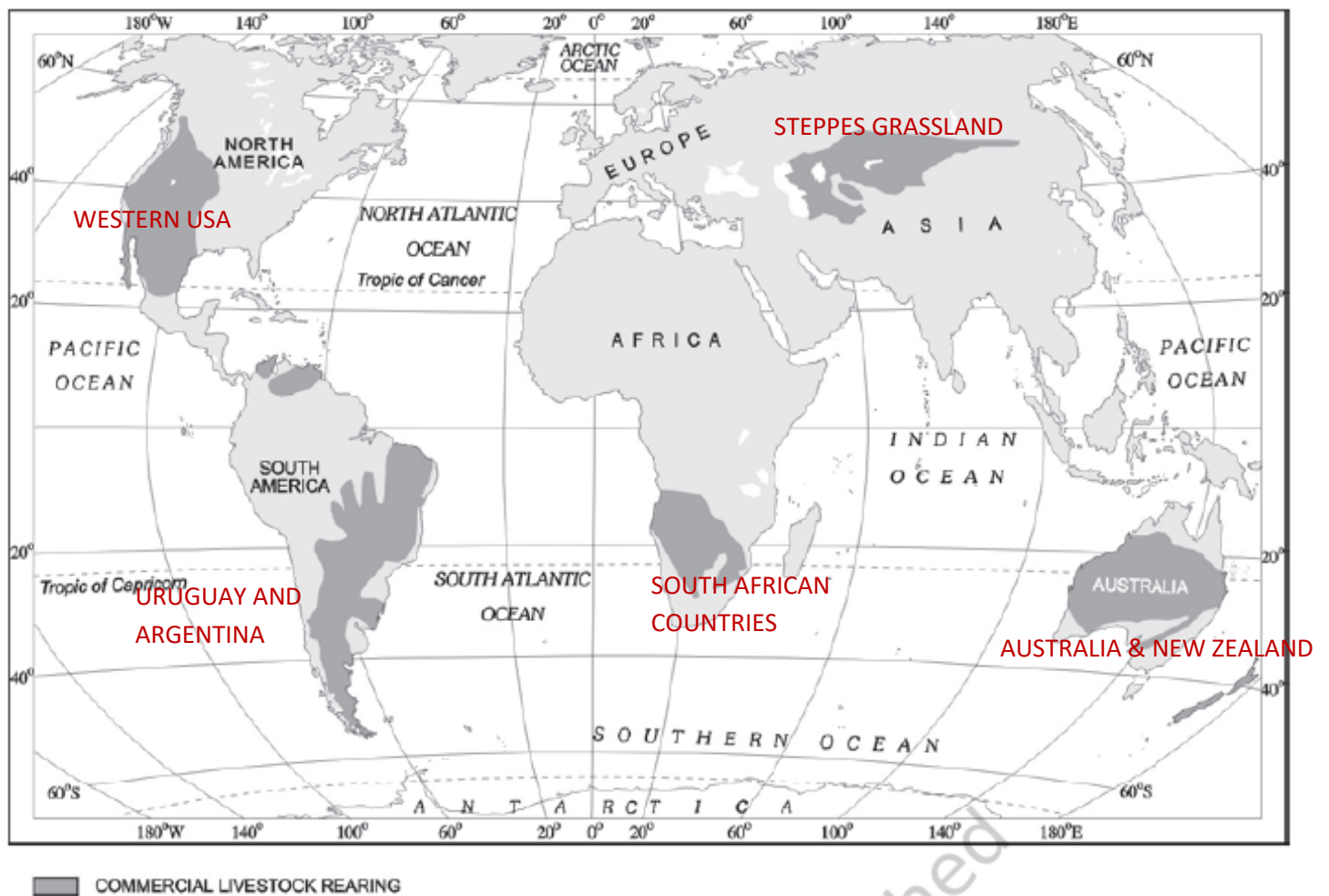


Fig. 5.6: Areas of Commercial Livestock Rearing



■ EXTENSIVE COMMERCIAL GRAIN FARMING

Fig. 5.12: Areas of Extensive Commercial Grain Farming

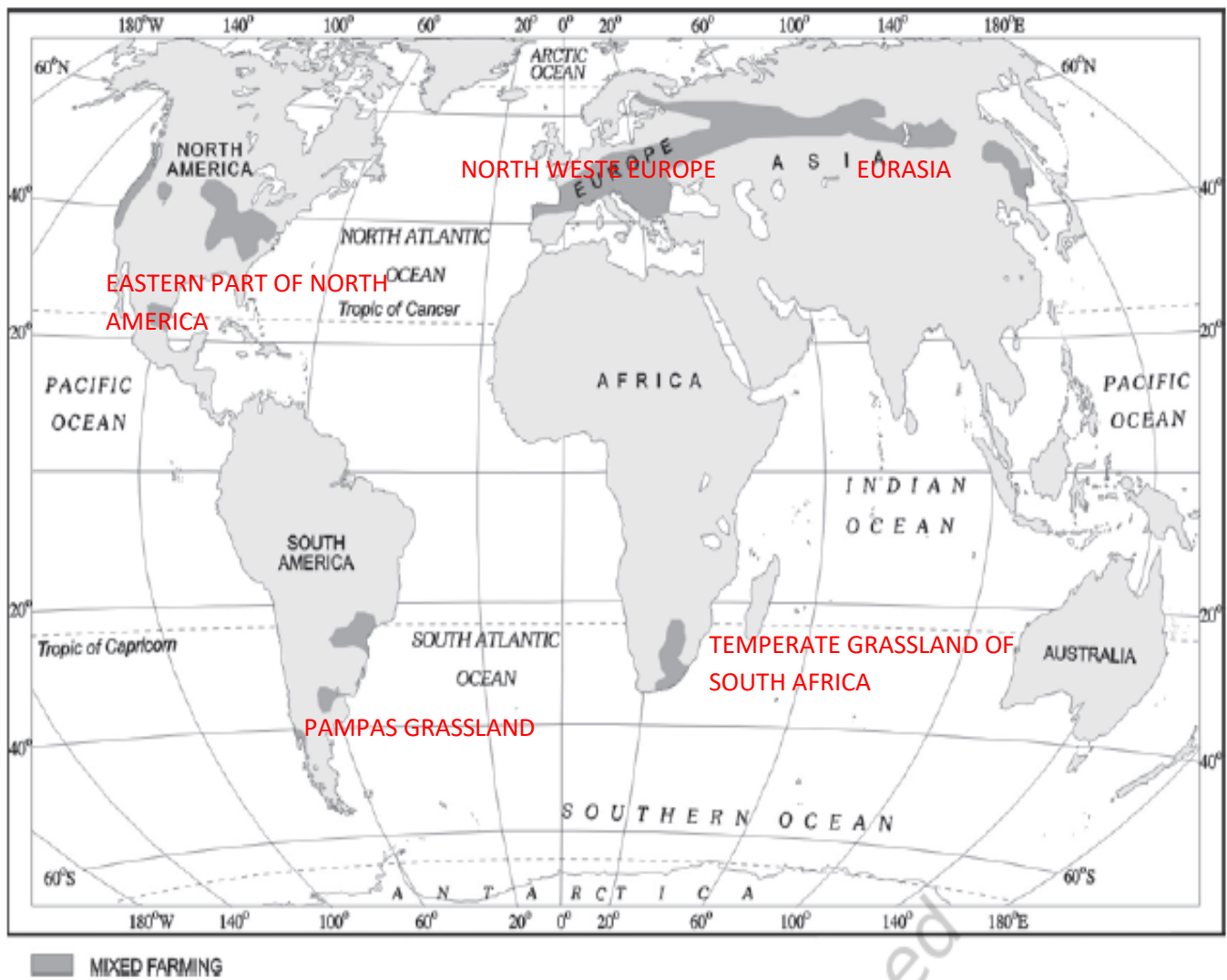
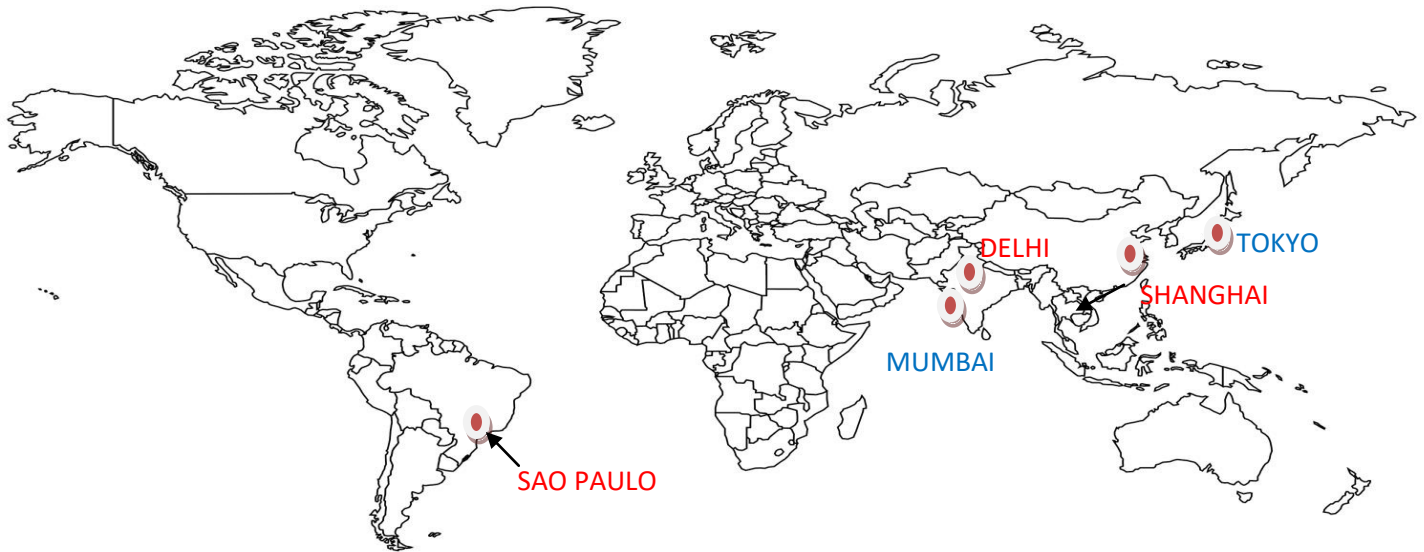


Fig. 5.14: Areas of Mixed Farming



This is a royalty free image that can be used for your personal, corporate or education projects. It can not be resold or freely distributed, if you need an editable PowerPoint or Adobe Illustrator version of this map please visit www.bjdesign.com or www.mapsfordesign.com. This text can be cropped off. © Copyright J. Bruce Jones 2019

MEGA CITIES OF THE WORLD

Model Question Paper

Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan (Raipur Region)

Model Question Paper- 01 (2020-21)

Class-12th

Subject - Geography

Time- 3 Hours

MM- 70

General Instructions-

i. Question paper is divided into 3 Sections – A, B and C.

प्रश्न पत्र को 3 खंडों में विभाजित किया गया है - ए, बी और सी।

ii. In Section A, question numbers 1 to 15 are Objective type Multiple choice questions carrying 1 mark each. Attempt any 14 questions. Write the correct answer only in your answer sheets.

खंड अ में, प्रश्न संख्या 1 से 15 वस्तुनिष्ठ प्रकार के बहुविकल्पी प्रश्न हैं, प्रत्येक को चिह्नित करें। किसी भी 14 प्रश्नों को हल करें। सही उत्तर केवल अपनी उत्तर पुस्तिकाओं में लिखें।

iii. In Section B, Question numbers 16 and 17 are Short Source Based and Graph Based questions respectively carrying 3 marks each. Answer any three questions out of 4. Each of these sub-questions carry 1 mark.

खंड बी में, प्रश्न संख्या 16 और 17 लघु स्रोत आधारित और ग्राफ आधारित प्रश्न हैं। ये सभी 3 अंक के प्रश्न हैं। किन्हीं तीन प्रश्नों को हल करें।

iv. In Section C, Question numbers 18 to 22 are short answer questions carrying 3 marks each.

Answers to these questions should not exceed 60-80 words.

खंड सी में, प्रश्न संख्या 18 से 22 लघु उत्तर प्रश्न हैं, जिनमें प्रत्येक में 3 अंक हैं। इन सवालों के जवाब 60-80 शब्दों से अधिक नहीं होने चाहिए।

v. In Section C, Question numbers 23 to 27 are long answer questions carrying 5 marks each.

Answers to these questions should not exceed 120-150 words.

खंड सी में, प्रश्न संख्या 23 से 27 दीर्घावधि प्रश्न हैं, जिनमें से प्रत्येक में 5 अंक हैं। इन सवालों के जवाब 120-150 शब्दों से अधिक नहीं होने चाहिए।

vi. Question numbers 28 and 29 are related to location and labelling and Identification of geographical features on maps respectively, carrying 5 marks each.

प्रश्न संख्या 28 और 29 स्थान और लेबलिंग और पहचान से संबंधित हैं क्रमशः मानचित्रों पर भौगोलिक विशेषताएं, प्रत्येक में 5 अंक होते हैं।

vii. Write the name of the place or information of the map on your answer sheet only.

मानचित्र की जगह या सूचना का नाम अपनी उत्तर पुस्तिका पर ही लिखें।

viii. Use of template or stencils for drawing outline maps is allowed.

रूपरेखा के नक्शे खींचने के लिए टेम्पलेट या स्टेंसिल का उपयोग करने की अनुमति है।

S. N.	Section-A Objective type Questions Attempt any 14 Questions	M
1	What was main approach in later colonial period in Human Geography? मानव भूगोल में बाद के औपनिवेशिक काल में मुख्य दृष्टिकोण क्या था? a- Regional Analysis एक क्षेत्रीय विश्लेषण b- Areal Differentiation क्षेत्रीय विभेदन c- Spatial Organisation स्थानिक संगठन d- Emergence of Humanistic School मानववादी विचारधारा का उद्भव	1
2	Which one from the following is related with Second Stage of Demographic Transition Theory? निम्नलिखित में से कौन जनसांख्यिकी संक्रमण सिद्धांत के दूसरे चरण से संबंधित है? a- Improvements in sanitation and health lead to decline in mortality.	1

	<p>स्वच्छता और स्वास्थ्य में सुधार से मृत्यु दर में गिरावट आती है।</p> <p>b- People are mostly illiterate लोग ज्यादातर अनपढ़ हैं</p> <p>c- The population growth is slow जनसंख्या वृद्धि धीमी है</p> <p>d- Population becomes urbanised, literate and highly technical and deliberately control the family size. जनसंख्या शहरीकृत, साक्षर और अत्यधिक तकनीकी हो जाती है और परिवार के आकार को जानबूझकर नियंत्रित करती है।</p>	
3	<p>Which one from the following sentences is not correct for Age-sex pyramid?</p> <p>निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा वाक्य आयु-लिंग पिरामिड के लिए सही नहीं है?</p> <p>a- Age-sex pyramid is used to show the age sex structure of the population. आयु-लिंग पिरामिड का उपयोग जनसंख्या की आयु-लिंग संरचना को दिखाने के लिए किया जाता है।</p> <p>b- The percentage of male is shown on the left side of Age-sex pyramid. आयु-लिंग पिरामिड में बाईं ओर पुरुष का प्रतिशत दर्शाया गया है।</p> <p>c- The percentage of female is shown on the left side of Age-sex pyramid. महिला का प्रतिशत आयु-लिंग पिरामिड में बाईं ओर दिखाया गया है।</p> <p>d- The base of Age-sex pyramid of Bangladesh is triangular where the base is broader but top is narrow. बांग्लादेश के आयु-लिंग पिरामिड का आधार त्रिकोणीय है जहां आधार व्यापक है लेकिन शीर्ष संकीर्ण है।</p>	1
4	<p>Which one from the following is the oldest approach of Human Development?</p> <p>निम्नलिखित में से कौन मानव विकास का सबसे पुराना दृष्टिकोण है?</p> <p>a- Capability approach क्षमता दृष्टिकोण</p> <p>b- Basic Needs approach बुनियादी आवश्यकता दृष्टिकोण</p> <p>c- Welfare approach कल्याणकारी दृष्टिकोण</p> <p>d- Income approach आय दृष्टिकोण</p>	1
5	<p>Which one from the following areas where commercial livestock rearing is not in practice?</p> <p>निम्नलिखित क्षेत्रों में से कौन सा वाणिज्यिक पशुधन पालन व्यवहार में नहीं है?</p> <p>a- Australia ऑस्ट्रेलिया</p> <p>b- Argentina अर्जेंटीना</p> <p>c- Algeria अल्जीरिया</p> <p>d- New Zealand न्यूजीलैंड</p>	1
6	<p>'Gold collar profession' is associated by which one form the following activities?</p> <p>‘गोल्ड कॉलर पेशा’ निम्नलिखित में से किसके सम्बंधित है?</p> <p>a- Quinary Activities पन्चम गतिविधियाँ</p> <p>b- Quaternary Activities चतुर्थक गतिविधियाँ</p> <p>c- Tertiary Activities तृतीयक गतिविधियाँ</p> <p>d- Secondary Activities द्वितीयक गतिविधियाँ</p>	1
7	<p>Which one from the following is correct statement for KPO?</p> <p>निम्नलिखित में से कौन KPO के लिए सही कथन है?</p> <p>a- KPO is more about size and quantity केपीओ आकार और मात्रा के बारे में अधिक है</p> <p>b- The salary of KPO employees are lesser केपीओ कर्मचारियों का वेतन कम है</p> <p>c- KPO provide the services like customer care, technical support. KPO ग्राहकों की देखभाल, तकनीकी सहायता जैसी सेवाएं प्रदान करता है।</p> <p>d- KPO employees are highly skilled business experts. KPO कर्मचारी अत्यधिक कुशल व्यावसायिक विशेषज्ञ हैं।</p>	1
8	<p>What is population criteria to be urban settlement in Japan?</p> <p>जापान में शहरी अधिवास कहलाने के लिए जनसंख्या मानदंड क्या है?</p> <p>a- 10000</p> <p>b- 20000</p> <p>c- 30000</p>	1

	d- 40000	
9	<p>Which one form the following Arrangement of the states in decreasing order of density of population is correct?</p> <p>जनसंख्या के घनत्व के घटते क्रम में राज्यों की निम्नलिखित क्रम कौन सी है?</p> <p>a- Bihar, Kerala, West Bengal and Uttar Pradesh बिहार, केरल, पश्चिम बंगाल और उत्तर प्रदेश</p> <p>b- Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, West Bengal and Kerala उत्तर प्रदेश, बिहार, पश्चिम बंगाल और केरल</p> <p>c- Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Kerala and West Bengal बिहार, उत्तर प्रदेश, केरल और पश्चिम बंगाल</p> <p>d- Bihar, West Bengal, Kerala and Uttar Pradesh बिहार, पश्चिम बंगाल, केरल और उत्तर प्रदेश</p>	1
10	<p>Which one from the following is demographic consequences of migration?</p> <p>निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा प्रवासन का जनसांख्यिकीय परिणाम है?</p> <p>a- Migration leads to intermixing of people from diverse cultures. प्रवासन से विविध संस्कृतियों के लोगों का दखल होता है।</p> <p>b- Migration leads to the redistribution of the population within a country. प्रवासन से किसी देश के भीतर जनसंख्या का पुनर्वितरण होता है।</p> <p>c- Remittances from the international migrants are one of the major sources of foreign exchange. अंतर्राष्ट्रीय प्रवासियों से प्राप्त धन विदेशी मुद्रा के प्रमुख स्रोतों में से एक है।</p> <p>d- Punjab, Kerala and Tamil Nadu receive very significant amount from their international migrants. पंजाब, केरल और तमिलनाडु को अपने अंतर्राष्ट्रीय प्रवासियों से बहुत महत्वपूर्ण राशि प्राप्त होती है।</p>	1
11	<p>In which year the decadal growth rate of urban population was maximum in India?</p> <p>किस वर्ष भारत में शहरी जनसंख्या की वृद्धि दर अधिकतम थी?</p> <p>a- 1971</p> <p>b- 1981</p> <p>c- 1991</p> <p>d- 2001</p>	1
12	<p>How much total replenishable groundwater resources is in India?</p> <p>भारत में पुनर्भरणीय भूजल संसाधन कितनी है?</p> <p>a- 1869 cubic km 1869 घन किमी</p> <p>b- 432 cubic km 432 घन किमी</p> <p>c- 4000 cubic km 4000 घन किमी</p> <p>d- 2100 cubic km 2100 घन किमी</p>	1
13	<p>Which one from the following is an offshore oil field?</p> <p>निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा एक अपतटीय तेल क्षेत्र है?</p> <p>a- Kalol कलोल</p> <p>b- Digboi डिगबोई</p> <p>c- Lunej लुनेज</p> <p>d- Mumbai High मुंबई हाई</p>	1
14	<p>Which one from the following programmes is carried out in Jhabua district?</p> <p>झाबुआ जिले में निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा कार्यक्रम किया जाता है?</p> <p>a- Drought area development programme सूखा क्षेत्र विकास कार्यक्रम</p> <p>b- Hill Area development programme हिल एरिया डेवलपमेंट प्रोग्राम</p> <p>c- Watershed management programme वाटरशेड प्रबंधन कार्यक्रम</p> <p>d- Targeted area development programme लक्षित क्षेत्र विकास कार्यक्रम</p>	1
15	<p>Which one of the following is not an area of sparse population?</p> <p>निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा विरल आबादी का क्षेत्र नहीं है?</p> <p>a- South-east Asia दक्षिण-पूर्व एशिया</p> <p>b- The Atacama अटाकामा</p>	1

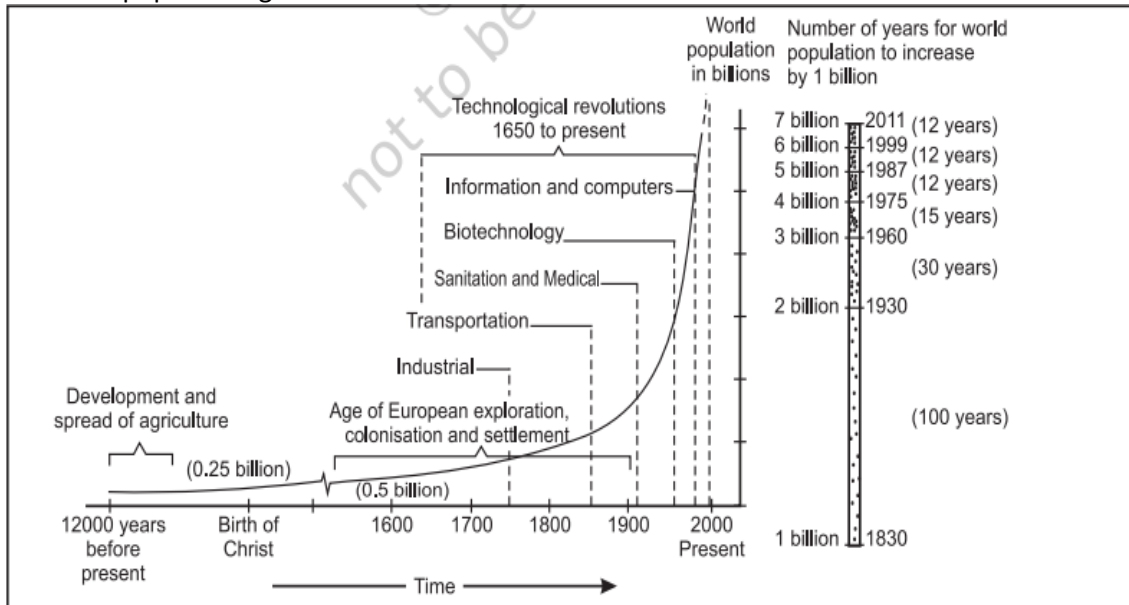
- c- Equatorial region भूमध्यरेखीय क्षेत्र
d- Central Australia मध्य ऑस्ट्रेलिया

Section-B

Source Based Questions (स्रोत आधारित प्रश्न)

16 Trends in population growth

3



Answer any three from the following questions.

निम्नलिखित प्रश्नों में से किसी तीन का उत्तर दीजिए।

16.1- How much time was taken for the population of the world to be 2 billion from 1 billion?

दुनिया की आबादी को 1 बिलियन से 2 बिलियन होने में कितना समय लगा?

- a- 15 years 15 वर्ष
- b- 12 years 12 वर्ष
- c- 215 years 215 वर्ष
- d- 100 years 100 वर्ष

16.2- How much time was taken for doubling of population of 2 billion?

2 अरब की आबादी को दोगुना करने में कितना समय लगा?

- a- 24 years 24 वर्ष
- b- 100 years 100 वर्ष
- c- 45 years 45 वर्ष
- d- 27 years 27 वर्ष

16.3- When Industrial revolution was started?

औद्योगिक क्रांति कब शुरू हुई थी?

- a- After 1850 AD 1850 ई के बाद
- b- After 1750 AD 1750 ई के बाद
- c- After 1600 AD 1600 ई के बाद
- d- Before 1750 AD 1750 ई से पहले

16.4- When the world population is expected to be 8 billion?

कब दुनिया की आबादी 8 बिलियन होने की उम्मीद है?

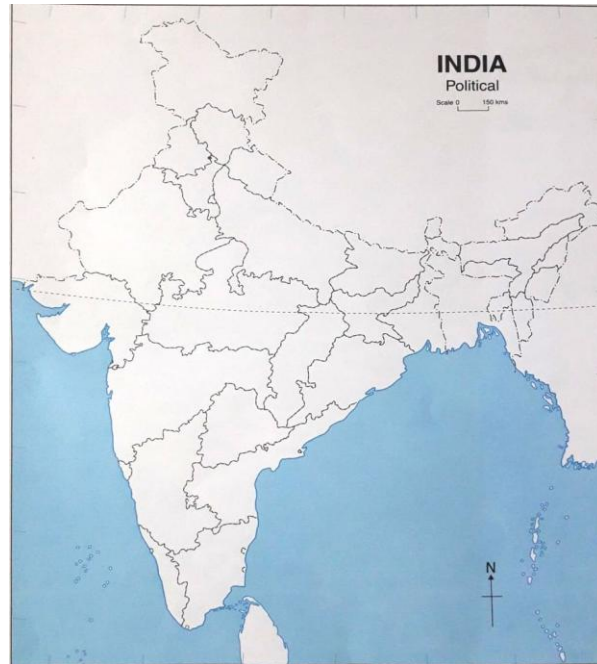
- a- 2025 AD 2025 ई

	b- 2030 AD 2030 ई c- 2031 AD 2031 ई d- 2035 AD 2035 ई	
17	<p>Read the Case Study given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>Ralegan Siddhi is a small village in the district of Ahmadnagar, Maharashtra. It has become an example for watershed development throughout the country. In 1975, this village was caught in a web of poverty and illicit liquor trade. The transformation took place when a retired army personnel, settled down in the village and took up the task of watershed development. He convinced villagers about the importance of family planning and voluntary labour; preventing open grazing, felling trees, and liquor prohibition. Voluntary labour was necessary to ensure minimum dependence on the government for financial aids. "It socialised the costs of the projects," explained the activist. Even those who were working outside the village contributed to the development by committing a month's salary every year.</p> <p>Work began with the percolation tank constructed in the village. In 1975, the tank could not hold water. The embankment wall leaked. People voluntarily repaired the embankment. The seven wells below it swelled with water in summer for the first time in the living memory of the people. The people reposed their faith in him and his visions.</p> <p>A youth group called Tarun Mandal was formed. The group worked to ban the dowry system, caste discrimination and untouchability. Liquor distilling units were removed and prohibition imposed.</p> <p>नीचे दिए गए केस स्टडी को पढ़ें और निम्नलिखित प्रश्नों के उत्तर दें:</p> <p>महाराष्ट्र में, अहमदनगर जिले में रालेगन सिद्धि एक छोटा सा गाँव है। यह पुरे देश में जल-संभर विकास का उदाहरण है। 1975 में, यह गाँव गरीबी और शराब के गैर कानूनी व्यापार जाल में जकड़ा हुआ था। उस समय गाँव में परिवर्तन आया जब सेना का एक सेवानिवृत्त कर्मचारी उस गाँव में बस गया और जल संभर का कार्य आरम्भ किया। उसने गाँव वालों को परिवार नियोजन और एच्छिक श्रम, खुली चराई, वृक्षों की काटन रोकने और मद्य निषेध के लिए तैयार किया।</p> <p>एच्छिक श्रम आर्थिक सहायता के लिए सरकार पर कम से कम निर्भर रहेने के लिए आवश्यक था। उस स्वंसेवी के कथनानुसार, "इसने परियोजना के लागत का समाजीकरण कर दिया।" जो व्यक्ति गाँव के बहार काम कर रहे थे, उन्होंने भी प्रति वर्ष एक महीने का वेतन देकर विकास में सहयोग दिया।</p> <p>गाँव में अन्तःसावी तलब के निर्माण के साथ कार्य शुरू हुआ। 1975 में तालाब में पानी नहीं रुक सका। तटबंध की दीवारें रिस रही थीं। तटबंध को स्वेच्छिक रूप से मरम्मत करने के लिए लोगों को एकत्र किया गया। लोगों की याद में पहली बार गर्मी में इसके नीचे सात कुओं में जल भर गया। लोगों ने अपने नेता और उसके विचारों में विश्वास दिखाया।</p> <p>नौजवानों का एक समूह बनाया गया जिसे 'तरुण मंडल' कहा गया। समूह ने दहेज प्रथा, जातिवाद और छुआछूत पर प्रतिबन्ध लगाने का काम किया। शराब असवन इकाई खत्म कर की गई और मद्य निषेध लागू कर दिया गया।</p> <p>Answer any three from the following questions.</p> <p>निम्नलिखित प्रश्नों में से किसी तीन का उत्तर दीजिए।</p> <p>17.1- What was done to prevent dowry, caste discrimination and untouchability in Ralegan Siddhi village?</p> <p>रालेगन सिद्धि गाँव में दहेज, जातिगत भेदभाव और अस्पृश्यता को रोकने के लिए क्या किया गया था?</p> <p>a- Caste discrimination, dowry and untouchability were began to report in Police station. पुलिस थाने में जातिगत भेदभाव, दहेज और अस्पृश्यता की रिपोर्ट किया जाने लगा</p> <p>b- A group of old and experienced men was formed. They were given the responsibility to curb the issue related with dowry, caste discrimination and untouchability. पुराने और अनुभवी पुरुषों का एक समूह बनाया गया था। उन्हें दहेज, जातिगत भेदभाव और छुआछूत से जुड़े मुद्दे पर अंकुश लगाने की जिम्मेदारी दी गई।</p> <p>c- These matters were handed over to military. They solved the problems of dowry, caste</p>	3

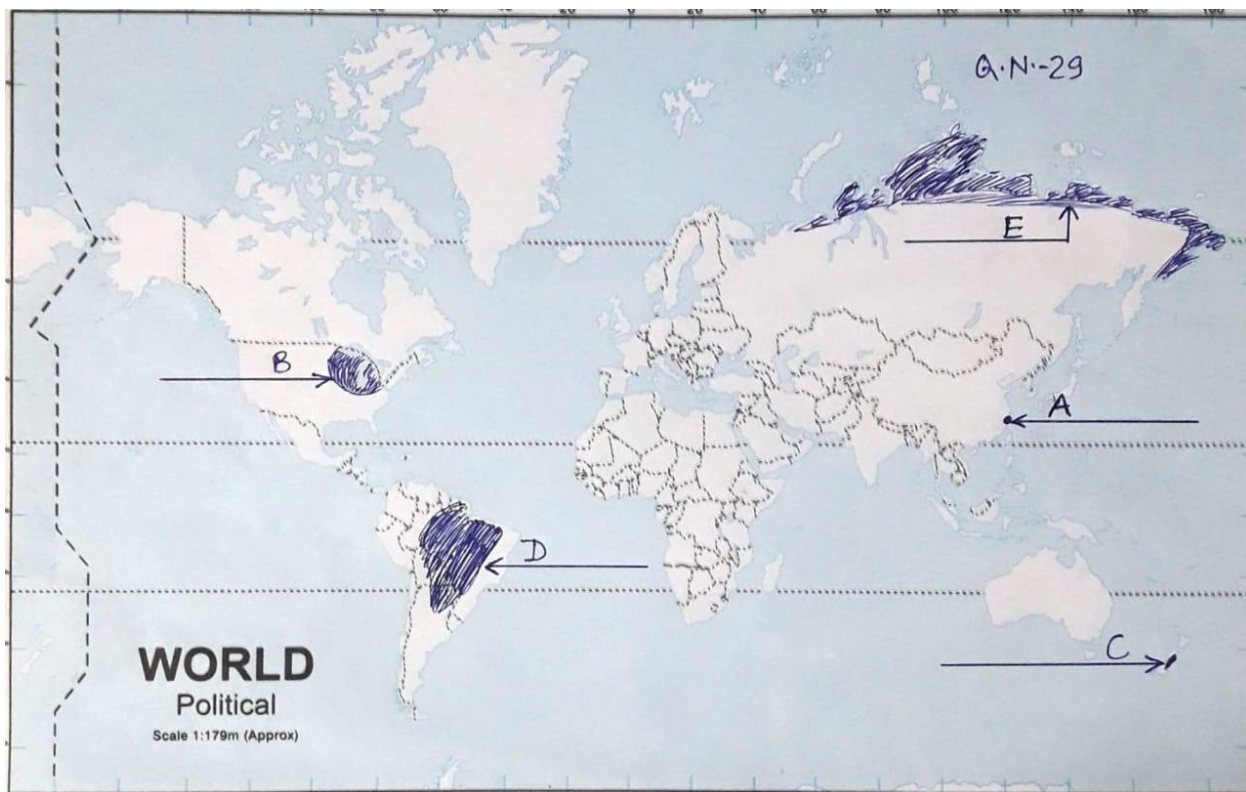
	<p>discrimination and untouchability by giving harsh punishment. ये मामले सेना को सौंपे गए थे। उन्होंने कठोर दंड देकर दहेज, जातिगत भेदभाव और छुआछूत की समस्याओं को हल किया।</p> <p>d- A youth group called Tarun Mandal was formed. This group began to ban dowry, caste discrimination and untouchability. तरुण मंडल नामक एक युवा समूह का गठन किया गया। इस समूह ने दहेज, जातिगत भेदभाव और छुआछूत पर प्रतिबंध लगाना शुरू किया।</p> <p>17.2- Who guided the people for watershed management programme? वाटरशेड प्रबंधन कार्यक्रम के लिए लोगों को किसने निर्देशित किया?</p> <p>a- A Retired Policeman एक सेवानिवृत्त पुलिसकर्मी b- A Retired Engineer एक सेवानिवृत्त इंजीनियर c- A Retired Army personnel सेना का एक सेवानिवृत्त जवान d- A Retired BSF personnel एक सेवानिवृत्त बीएसएफ कर्मी</p> <p>17.3- What was done to minimise dependency on government for financial aids? वित्तीय सहायता के लिए सरकार पर निर्भरता को कम करने के लिए क्या किया गया था?</p> <p>a- Voluntarily collection of money स्वेच्छा से धन का संग्रह b- Voluntary labour was made necessary स्वैच्छिक श्रम को आवश्यक बनाया गया c- Labours were forced to work without wages मजदूरों को बिना मजदूरी के काम करने के लिए मजबूर किया जाता था d- Watershed management programme was developed. वाटरशेड प्रबंधन कार्यक्रम विकसित किया गया था।</p> <p>17.4- Which one from the following was problem of Ralegan Sidhhi village? निम्नलिखित में से कौन रालेगन सिद्धि गांव की समस्या थी?</p> <p>a- Poverty गरीबी b- Social Exclusion सामाजिक बहिष्कार c- Exploitation शोषण d- Illiteracy निरक्षरता</p>	
Section-C Short Answer & Long Answer Questions		
18	<p>Briefly explain in any three points about the concept propounded by Griffith Taylor about the nature of human geography. ग्रिफिथ टेलर द्वारा मानव भूगोल की प्रकृति के बारे में बताई गई अवधारणा के बारे में किसी भी तीन बिंदुओं में संक्षेप में बताएं।</p> <p>OR What do you know about the concept Possibilism? Explain about it. आप सम्भाववाद की अवधारणा के बारे में क्या जानते हैं? इसके बारे में बताएं।</p>	3
19	<p>Which type of Agriculture was introduced by Europeans in their colonies? Explain briefly about it. यूरोपियनों ने अपनी कॉलोनियों में किस प्रकार की कृषि शुरू की थी? इसके बारे में संक्षेप में बताएं।</p>	3
20	<p>Briefly explain in any three points about planning of Canberra city. कैनबरा शहर की योजना के बारे में किसी भी तीन बिंदुओं में संक्षेप में बताएं।</p>	3
21	<p>Briefly explain about the composition of working population. कामकाजी आबादी की संरचना के बारे में संक्षेप में बताएं।</p> <p>OR "If development is not engendered it is endangered" Support this statement. "यदि विकास में सभी जेंडर सम्मिलित नहीं हैं तो ऐसा विकास लुप्तप्राय है" इस कथन का समर्थन करें।</p>	3

22	Why is the 'Urban Waste Disposal' a serious problem in India? Explain any three reasons. भारत में 'शहरी अपशिष्ट निपटान' एक गंभीर समस्या क्यों है? कोई तीन कारण बताइए।	3
23	Do you find any difference between Expanding population pyramid and Declining population pyramid? Explain. क्या आप विस्तारित जनसंख्या पिरामिड और घटती जनसंख्या पिरामिड के बीच कोई अंतर पाते हैं? स्पष्ट कीजिए।	5
24	Explain the process of measuring Human Development Index. मानव विकास सूचकांक को मापने की प्रक्रिया को समझाइए। OR Define Human Development. Which information are required for preparing HPI? मानव विकास को परिभाषित करें। एचपीआई तैयार करने के लिए कौन कौन सी जानकारी आवश्यक है?	5
25	Which indicators have caused spatial variations in the levels of Human Development among the states in India? Explain in detail. भारत में राज्यों के बीच मानव विकास के स्तरों में किन संकेतकों में स्थानिक भिन्नताएँ हैं? विस्तार से व्याख्या। OR Explain the regional disparities of Human Development in India. भारत में मानव विकास की क्षेत्रीय असमानताओं को स्पष्ट कीजिए।	5
26	"Most of the major mineral resources occur to the east of a line linking Mangaluru and Kanpur." Examine the statement. "अधिकांश प्रमुख खनिज संसाधन मंगलुरु और कानपुर को जोड़ने वाली एक लाइन के पूर्व में हैं।" कथन की जाँच करें।	5
27	What can be measures for promotion of sustainable development for Indra Gandhi Canal? Explain in any five points. इंद्रा गांधी नहर के लिए सतत विकास को बढ़ावा देने के लिए क्या उपाय हो सकते हैं? किन्हीं पाँच बिंदुओं में स्पष्ट कीजिए।	5
28	On the given outline map of India, locate and label any five of the following: भारत के दिए गए रूपरेखा मानचित्र पर निम्नलिखित में से किसी पांच का पता लगाएं और लेबल करें: 1- Famous Oil refinery in Uttar Pradesh उत्तर प्रदेश में प्रसिद्ध तेल रिफाइनरी 2- Iron Ore mine in Karnataka कर्नाटक में लौह अयस्क की खान 3- Bauxite mine in Madhya Pradesh मध्य प्रदेश में बॉक्साइट की खान 4- The state which is largest producer of Cotton वह राज्य जो कपास का सबसे बड़ा उत्पादक है 5- City of more than 10 million population of Tamil Nadu तमिलनाडु की 10 मिलियन से अधिक जनसंख्या का वाला शहर 6- Copper mine of Rajasthan राजस्थान में तांबे की खदान 7- Manganese mine in Madhya Pradesh मध्यप्रदेश में मैंगनीज की खान	5
29	With the help of the following key, identify the areas marked as A, B, C, D and E on the given outline map of World. Write the correct name of the place in the blank space given on the map. निम्नलिखित कुंजी की सहायता से, विश्व के दिए गए रूपरेखा मानचित्र पर A, B, C, D और E के रूप में चिह्नित क्षेत्रों की पहचान करें। मानचित्र पर दिए गए रिक्त स्थान में जगह का सही नाम लिखें। A- A Mega city of the world दुनिया का एक मेगा शहर B- Major area of mixed farming मिश्रित बनाने का प्रमुख क्षेत्र C- Major area of Extensive commercial grain farming व्यापक वाणिज्यिक अनाज खेती का प्रमुख क्षेत्र D- Area of Subsistence gathering जीवन निर्वाह भोजन संग्राहक क्षेत्र E- Area of Nomadic herding घुमंतू चरवाहों का क्षेत्र	5

For Question No- 28



For Question No- 29



Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan (Raipur Region)**Model Question Paper- 02 (2020-21)****Class-12th****Subject - Geography****Time- 3 Hours****MM- 70****General Instructions-**

i. Question paper is divided into 3 Sections – A, B and C.

प्रश्न पत्र को 3 खंडों में विभाजित किया गया है - ए, बी और सी।

ii. In Section A, question numbers 1 to 15 are Objective type Multiple choice questions carrying 1 mark each. Attempt any 14 questions. Write the correct answer only in your answer sheets.

खंड अ में, प्रश्न संख्या 1 से 15 वस्तुनिष्ठ प्रकार के बहुविकल्पी प्रश्न हैं, प्रत्येक को चिह्नित करें। किसी भी 14 प्रश्नों को हल करें। सही उत्तर केवल अपनी उत्तर पुस्तिकाओं में लिखें।

iii. In Section B, Question numbers 16 and 17 are Short Source Based and Graph Based questions respectively carrying 3 marks each. Answer any three questions out of 4. Each of these sub-questions carry 1 mark.

खंड बी में, प्रश्न संख्या 16 और 17 लघु स्रोत आधारित और ग्राफ आधारित प्रश्न हैं। ये सभी 3 अंक के प्रश्न हैं। किन्हीं तीन प्रश्नों को हल करें।

iv. In Section C, Question numbers 18 to 22 are short answer questions carrying 3 marks each.

Answers to these questions should not exceed 60-80 words.

खंड सी में, प्रश्न संख्या 18 से 22 लघु उत्तर प्रश्न हैं, जिनमें प्रत्येक में 3 अंक हैं। इन सवालों के जवाब 60-80 शब्दों से अधिक नहीं होने चाहिए।

v. In Section C, Question numbers 23 to 27 are long answer questions carrying 5 marks each.

Answers to these questions should not exceed 120-150 words.

खंड सी में, प्रश्न संख्या 23 से 27 दीर्घावधि प्रश्न हैं, जिनमें से प्रत्येक में 5 अंक हैं। इन सवालों के जवाब 120-150 शब्दों से अधिक नहीं होने चाहिए।

vi. Question numbers 28 and 29 are related to location and labelling and Identification of geographical features on maps respectively, carrying 5 marks each.

प्रश्न संख्या 28 और 29 स्थान और लेबलिंग और पहचान से संबंधित हैं क्रमशः मानचित्रों पर भौगोलिक विशेषताएं, प्रत्येक में 5 अंक होते हैं।

vii. Write the name of the place or information of the map on your answer sheet only.

मानचित्र की जगह या सूचना का नाम अपनी उत्तर पुस्तिका पर ही लिखें।

viii. Use of template or stencils for drawing outline maps is allowed.

रूपरेखा के नक्शे खींचने के लिए टेम्पलेट या स्टेंसिल का उपयोग करने की अनुमति है।

S. N.	Section-A Objective type Questions Attempt any 14 Questions	M
1	Which one from the following is not sub-field of Economic geography? निम्नलिखित में से कौन आर्थिक भूगोल का उप-क्षेत्र नहीं है? a- Geography of Agriculture कृषि का भूगोल b- Geography of Marketing मार्केटिंग का भूगोल c- Geography of Tourism पर्यटन का भूगोल d- Geography of Medical मेडिकल का भूगोल	1
2	Which one from the following is associated with Natural Growth of population? निम्नलिखित में से कौन जनसंख्या के प्राकृतिक वृद्धि से जुड़ा है? a- Natural Growth of Population= Birth - Death + Immigration – Emigration जनसंख्या का प्राकृतिक वृद्धि = जन्म - मृत्यु + आब्रजन - उत्प्रवास b- Natural Growth of population= Birth – Death जनसंख्या का प्राकृतिक वृद्धि = जन्म - मृत्यु c- Natural Growth of population= Birth - Death + Migration जनसंख्या का प्राकृतिक वृद्धि = जन्म - मृत्यु + प्रवास	1

	d- Natural Growth of population= Birth + Migration – Death जनसंख्या का प्राकृतिक वृद्धि = जन्म + प्रवास - मृत्यु	
3	Which one from the following sentences is not correct for Age-sex pyramid? निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा वाक्य आयु-लिंग पिरामिड के लिए सही नहीं है? a- Age-sex pyramid is used to show the age sex structure of the population. आयु-लिंग पिरामिड का उपयोग जनसंख्या की आयु-लिंग संरचना को दिखाने के लिए किया जाता है। b- The percentage of male is shown on the left side of Age-sex pyramid. आयु-लिंग पिरामिड में बाईं ओर पुरुष का प्रतिशत दर्शाया गया है। c- The percentage of female is shown on the left side of Age-sex pyramid. महिला का प्रतिशत आयु-लिंग पिरामिड में बाईं ओर दिखाया गया है। d- The base of Age-sex pyramid of Bangladesh is triangular where the base is broader but top is narrow. बांग्लादेश के आयु-लिंग पिरामिड का आधार त्रिकोणीय है जहां आधार व्यापक है लेकिन शीर्ष संकीर्ण है।	1
4	Which approach of Human Development argues for higher government expenditure on education, health and social amenities? शिक्षा, स्वास्थ्य और सामाजिक सुविधाओं पर उच्च सरकारी खर्च के लिए मानव विकास का कौन सा दृष्टिकोण तर्क देता है? a- Welfare approach कल्याणकारी दृष्टिकोण b- Income approach आय दृष्टिकोण c- Basic need approach मूल आवश्यकता दृष्टिकोण d- Capability approach क्षमता दृष्टिकोण	1
5	Which one from the following is not correct for Intensive Subsistence Agriculture dominated by Wet Paddy cultivation? गहन निर्वाहक कृषि जिसमें धान की खेती प्रमुख है से निम्नलिखित में से कौन सम्बंधित नहीं है? a- Land Holdings are very small खेतों के आकार बहुत छोटे होते हैं b- High density of population जनसंख्या का उच्च घनत्व c- Main crop is Wheat मुख्य फसल गेहूँ है d- Mostly done by human labour ज्यादातर मानव श्रम द्वारा किया जाता है	1
6	Which one from the following is not a criterion for Urban settlement? निम्नलिखित में से कौन शहरी अधिवास का मापदंड नहीं है? a- Mining खनन b- Occupational Structure व्यावसायिक संरचना c- Density of population जनसंख्या का घनत्व d- Population size जनसंख्या का आकार	1
7	Which one from the following characteristics is of 3rd Phase (1951-1981) in the growth of Indian population? निम्नलिखित विशेषताओं में से कौन भारतीय जनसंख्या की वृद्धि में तीसरे चरण (1951-1981) की है? a- This was the period of steady growth of population. यह जनसंख्या के स्थिर विकास की अवधि थी। b- Many immigrants also came from Tibet, Bangladesh, Nepal and even from Pakistan contributed high growth rate. कई आप्रवासी तिब्बत, बांग्लादेश, नेपाल से भी आए और यहां तक कि पाकिस्तान ने उच्च वृद्धि दर में योगदान दिया। c- Both birth rate and death rate were high जन्म दर और मृत्यु दर दोनों उच्च थे d- Health and sanitation facilities were improved to some extent. स्वास्थ्य और स्वच्छता सुविधाओं में कुछ हद तक सुधार हुआ।	1
8	Which one from the following sentences is correct for Indian diaspora? निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा वाक्य भारतीय प्रवासियों के लिए सही है? a- During the British period millions of the indentured labours were sent to Reunion island,	1

	<p>Surinam and Mozambique</p> <p>ब्रिटिश काल के दौरान लाखों गिरमिटिया मजदूरों को रीयूनियन द्वीप, सूरीनाम और मोजाम्बिक भेजा गया था</p> <p>b- First wave of migrants were comprised of professionals like doctors and management consultants.</p> <p>प्रवासियों की पहली लहर में डॉक्टर और प्रबंधन सलाहकार जैसे पेशेवर शामिल थे।</p> <p>c- Third wave of migrants were comprised of indentured labours.</p> <p>प्रवासियों की तीसरी लहर में गिरमिटिया मजदूर शामिल थे।</p> <p>d- Second wave of migrants were comprised of artisans, factory workers and traders.</p> <p>प्रवासियों की दूसरी लहर में कारीगर, कारखाने के मजदूर और व्यापारी शामिल थे।</p>	
9	<p>What is Infant Mortality rate of India according to 2015?</p> <p>2015 के अनुसार भारत की शिशु मृत्यु दर क्या है?</p> <p>a- 27</p> <p>b- 37</p> <p>c- 47</p> <p>d- 57</p>	1
10	<p>Which one from the following is known as Industrial Town?</p> <p>निम्नलिखित में से किसे औद्योगिक नगर के रूप में जाना जाता है?</p> <p>a- Shillong शिलांग</p> <p>b- Vishakhapatnam विशाखापट्टनम</p> <p>c- Digboi डिगबोई</p> <p>d- Jamshedpur जमशेदपुर</p>	1
11	<p>Which one among the following states are affected by arsenic concentration due to over irrigation?</p> <p>अधिक सिंचाई के कारण निम्नलिखित राज्यों में से कौन सा आर्सेनिक सांद्रता से रूप से प्रभावित है?</p> <p>a- Punjab पंजाब</p> <p>b- Maharashtra महाराष्ट्र</p> <p>c- West Bengal पश्चिम बंगाल</p> <p>d- Rajasthan राजस्थान</p>	1
12	<p>Which one from the following the place where Uranium is not found?</p> <p>निम्नलिखित में से कौन सी जगह यूरेनियम नहीं मिलती है?</p> <p>a- Mehsana (Gujarat) मेहसाणा (गुजरात)</p> <p>b- Durg (Chhattisgarh) दुर्ग (छत्तीसगढ़)</p> <p>c- Bhandara (Maharashtra) भंडारा (महाराष्ट्र)</p> <p>d- Singhbhum (Jharkhand) सिंहभूमि (झारखंड)</p>	1
13	<p>Which one from the following height was decided to demarcate height for Hill Area Development programme?</p> <p>निम्नलिखित में से किस एक को हिल एरिया डेवलपमेंट प्रोग्राम के लिए ऊँचाई का सीमांकन करने का निर्णय लिया गया था?</p> <p>a- 600 meters from the sea level समुद्र तल से 600 मीटर</p> <p>b- 500 meters from the sea level समुद्र तल से 500 मीटर</p> <p>c- 1000 meters from the sea level समुद्र तल से 1000 मीटर</p> <p>d- 800 meters from the sea level समुद्र तल से 800 मीटर</p>	1
14	<p>Which one among the following phenomena is the result of air pollution?</p> <p>निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा घटना वायु प्रदूषण का परिणाम है?</p> <p>a- Concentration of Arsenic and Fluoride आर्सेनिक और फ्लोराइड की एकाग्रता</p> <p>b- Concentration of Mercury पारे का संकेन्द्रण</p> <p>c- Acid rain अम्ल वर्षा</p>	1

	d- Urban solid waste materials शहरी ठोस अपशिष्ट पदार्थ	
15	<p>Which one of the following Tribes inhabit in Jhabua district? झाबुआ जिले में निम्न में से कौन सी जनजाति निवास करती है?</p> <p>a- Gujjar Bakarwal गुर्जर बकरवाल b- Gaddi गद्दी c- Gond गोंड d- Bhil भील</p>	1
<p style="text-align: center;">Section-B Source Based Questions (स्रोत आधारित प्रश्न)</p>		
16	<p>Read the Case Study given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>Market Gardening and Horticulture Market gardening and horticulture specialise in the cultivation of high value crops such as vegetables, fruits and flowers, solely for the urban markets. Farms are small and are located where there are good transportation links with the urban centre where high income group of consumers is located. It is both labour and capital intensive and lays emphasis on the use of irrigation, HYV seeds, fertilisers, insecticides, greenhouses and artificial heating in colder regions.</p> <p>This type of agriculture is well developed in densely populated industrial districts of north west Europe, north eastern United States of America and the Mediterranean regions. The Netherlands specialises in growing flowers and horticultural crops especially tulips, which are flown to all major cities of Europe. The regions where farmers specialise in vegetables only, the farming is known as truck farming. The distance of truck farms from the market is governed by the distance that a truck can cover overnight, hence the name truck farming.</p> <p>नीचे दिए गए केस स्टडी को पढ़ें और आने वाले प्रश्नों के उत्तर दें</p> <p>बाजार के लिए सब्जी खेती एवं उद्यान कृषि में अधिक मुद्रा मिलने वाली फसलें जैसे सब्जियां, फल एवं पुष्प लगाये जाते हैं जिनकी मांग नगरीय क्षेत्रों में होती है। इस कृषि में खेतों का आकार छोटा होता है एवं खेत अच्छे यातायात साधनों के द्वारा नगरीय केन्द्रों जहाँ ऊँची आय वाले उपभोक्ता रहते हैं से जुड़ा रहता है। इसमें गहन श्रम एवं अधिक पूंजी की आवश्यकता होती है। इसके अतिरिक्त सिंचाई, उर्वरक, अच्छी किस्म के बीज, कीटनाशी, हरित गृह एवं सहित क्षेत्रों में कृत्रिम ताप का भी इस कृषि में उपयोग होता है।</p> <p>इस प्रकार की कृषि उत्तरी पश्चिमी यूरोप, संयुक्त राज्य अमेरिका के उत्तरी भाग एवं भूमध्यसागरीय प्रदेशों में अधिक विकसित है, जहाँ औद्योगिक क्षेत्रों में जनसंख्या घनत्व अधिक है। नीदरलैंड पुष्प उत्पादन में विशिष्टिकरण रखता है। यहाँ से बागवानी फसल विशेषतः ट्यूलिप (एक प्रकार का फूल) पुरे यूरोप के प्रमुख शहरों में भेजा जाता है। जिन प्रदेशों में कृषक केवल सब्जियां पैदा करता है वहाँ इसको 'ट्रक फार्मिंग' का नाम दिया गया है। ट्रक फार्म एवं बाजार के मध्य की दूरी, जो एक ट्रक रात भर में तय करता है, उसी आधार पर इसका नाम ट्रक कृषि रखा गया है।</p> <p>Answer any three questions from the following निम्नलिखित में से किन्हीं तीन प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिए</p> <p>16.1- Which country has specialisation in growing tulips? ट्यूलिप की खेती करना किस देश की विशेषज्ञता है?</p> <p>a- England इंग्लैंड b- New Zealand न्यूजीलैंड c- Denmark डेनमार्क d- Netherland नीदरलैंड</p> <p>16.2- What is meaning of Truck farming? ट्रक खेती का मतलब क्या है?</p> <p>a- The distance that is covered by truck to transport grains. अनाज के परिवहन के लिए ट्रक द्वारा तय की गई दूरी। b- The distance from rural areas to urban areas ग्रामीण क्षेत्रों से शहरी क्षेत्रों की दूरी</p>	3

	<p>c- The distance that a truck can cover overnight ट्रक से रात भर की दूरी तय की जा सकती है</p> <p>d- The time taken by truck for transportation of raw material कच्चे माल के परिवहन के लिए ट्रक द्वारा लिया गया समय</p> <p>16.3- Where Horticulture Market gardening cultivation is practised? बागवानी बाजार बागवानी खेती कहाँ प्रचलित है?</p> <p>a- Industrial districts of Australia ऑस्ट्रेलिया के औद्योगिक जिले</p> <p>b- North eastern USA उत्तर पूर्वी यू.एस.ए.</p> <p>c- North east Asia उत्तर पूर्व एशिया</p> <p>d- North East Europe उत्तर पूर्व यूरोप</p> <p>16.4- Which crops are cultivated in Horticulture Market gardening? बागवानी बाजार बागवानी में किन फसलों की खेती की जाती है?</p> <p>a- Vegetables, fruits and flowers सब्जियां, फल और फूल</p> <p>b- Wheat and Mustard गेहूँ और सरसों</p> <p>c- Banana and Apple केला और सेब</p> <p>d- Rice and Maize चावल और मक्का</p>																															
17	<div><div><table><caption>Reasons for Male Migration by Last Residence, India, 2011</caption><thead><tr><th>Reason</th><th>Percentage</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Work Employment</td><td>34%</td></tr><tr><td>Business</td><td>24%</td></tr><tr><td>Education</td><td>2%</td></tr><tr><td>Marriage</td><td>2%</td></tr><tr><td>Moved after Birth</td><td>4%</td></tr><tr><td>Moved with Household</td><td>14%</td></tr><tr><td>Others</td><td>20%</td></tr></tbody></table></div><div><table><caption>Reasons for Female Migration by last Residence India, 2011</caption><thead><tr><th>Reason</th><th>Percentage</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Work Employment</td><td>14%</td></tr><tr><td>Business</td><td>2%</td></tr><tr><td>Education</td><td>1%</td></tr><tr><td>Marriage</td><td>66%</td></tr><tr><td>Moved after Birth</td><td>12%</td></tr><tr><td>Moved with Household</td><td>4%</td></tr></tbody></table></div></div> <p>Reasons for Male Migration by Last Residence, India, 2011</p> <p>Reasons for Female Migration by last Residence India, 2011</p> <p>Answer any three questions from the following निम्नलिखित में से किन्हीं तीन प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिए</p> <p>17.1- How many percentages of females have migrated after birth? जन्म के बाद महिलाओं के कितने प्रतिशत पलायन हुए हैं?</p> <p>a- 20%</p> <p>b- 34%</p> <p>c- 4%</p> <p>d- 24%</p> <p>17.2- How many percentage males migrate for marriage purpose? विवाह प्रयोजन के लिए कितने प्रतिशत पुरुष पलायन करते हैं?</p> <p>a- 14%</p> <p>b- 66%</p> <p>c- 4%</p> <p>d- 34%</p> <p>17.3- For what purposes maximum percentage of males and maximum percentage of females</p>	Reason	Percentage	Work Employment	34%	Business	24%	Education	2%	Marriage	2%	Moved after Birth	4%	Moved with Household	14%	Others	20%	Reason	Percentage	Work Employment	14%	Business	2%	Education	1%	Marriage	66%	Moved after Birth	12%	Moved with Household	4%	3
Reason	Percentage																															
Work Employment	34%																															
Business	24%																															
Education	2%																															
Marriage	2%																															
Moved after Birth	4%																															
Moved with Household	14%																															
Others	20%																															
Reason	Percentage																															
Work Employment	14%																															
Business	2%																															
Education	1%																															
Marriage	66%																															
Moved after Birth	12%																															
Moved with Household	4%																															

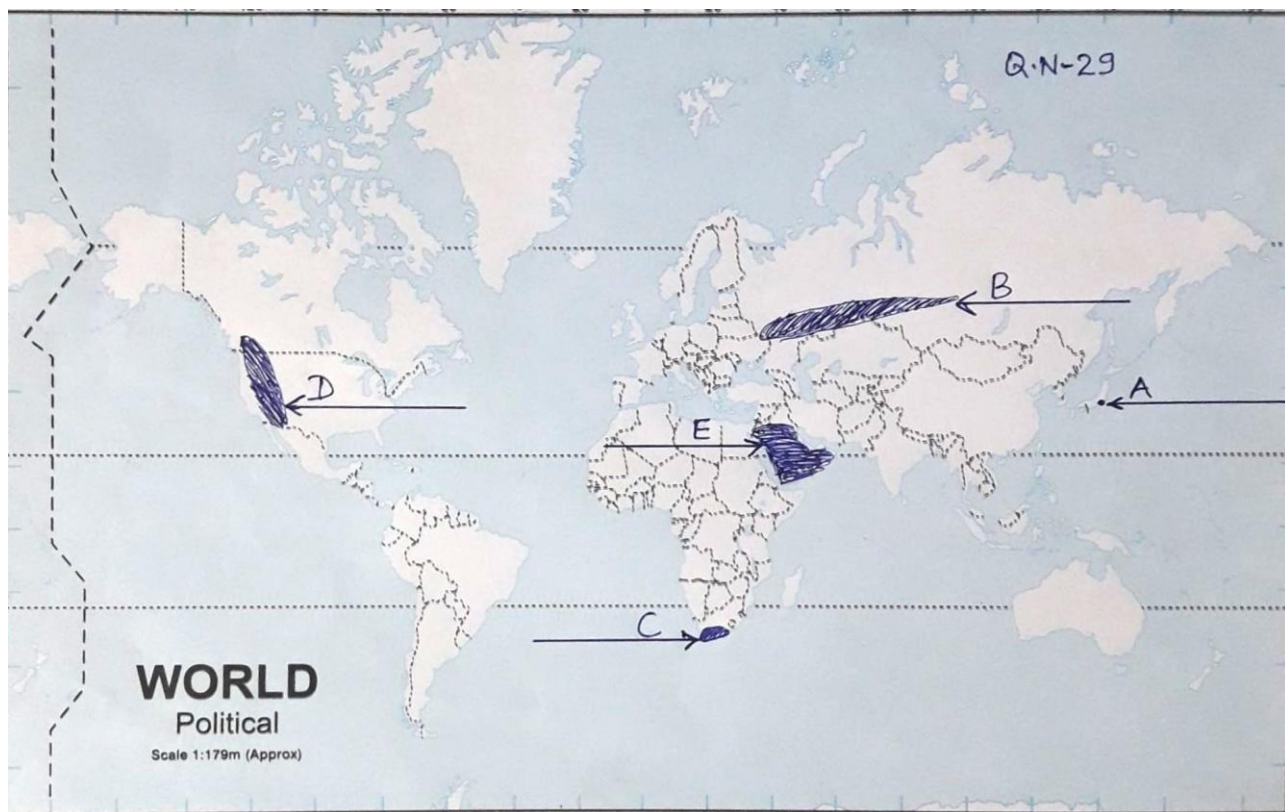
	<p>migrate? Find out one from given alternatives. किस प्रयोजन के लिए अधिकतम प्रतिशत पुरुष और अधिकतम प्रतिशत महिलाएं पलायन करती हैं? दिए गए विकल्पों में से एक का पता लगाएं।</p> <p>a- Females for marriage 34% and Males for business 66% विवाह के लिए महिलाएं 34% और व्यवसाय के लिए पुरुष 66%</p> <p>b- Males for Business 34% and Females for marriage 66% व्यापार के लिए पुरुषों को 34% और महिलाओं को शादी के लिए 66%</p> <p>c- Females for business 66% and Males for marriage 34% व्यवसाय के लिए महिला 66% और विवाह के लिए पुरुष 34%</p> <p>d- Males for employment 24% and Females for marriage 66% रोजगार के लिए पुरुष 24% और विवाह के लिए महिला 66%</p> <p>17.4- How many percentage females migrate for both Education and Business purposes? शिक्षा और व्यावसायिक दोनों उद्देश्यों के लिए कितने प्रतिशत महिलाएँ प्रवास करती हैं?</p> <p>a- 13% b- 1% c- 14% d- 15%</p>	
Section-C Short Answer & Long Answer Questions		
18	<p>Do you think that the rural urban composition in the world is different between developed and developing countries? Describe. क्या आपको लगता है कि दुनिया में ग्रामीण शहरी संरचना विकसित और विकासशील देशों के बीच अलग है? वर्णन करें।</p> <p>OR What is sex ratio? How is it calculated? लिंगानुपात क्या है? इसकी गणना कैसे की जाती है?</p>	3
19	<p>Distinguish between Basic need approach and Capability approach. बुनियादी जरूरत दृष्टिकोण और क्षमता दृष्टिकोण के बीच भेद करें।</p>	3
20	<p>Why do you think that irrigation is necessary? आपको क्यों लगता है कि सिंचाई आवश्यक है?</p>	3
21	<p>"Conservation of mineral resources is essential for the development of India". Examine the statement. "खनिज संसाधनों का संरक्षण भारत के विकास के लिए आवश्यक है"। कथन की जाँच करें।</p> <p>OR Describe the use and distribution of Copper in India. भारत में ताँबे के उपयोग और वितरण का वर्णन करें।</p>	3
22	<p>Briefly explain about Drought prone area programme. सूखा प्रवण क्षेत्र कार्यक्रम के बारे में संक्षेप में बताएं।</p>	3
23	<p>Which theory predict the future population of any area? Explain in detail about it. कौन सा सिद्धांत किसी भी क्षेत्र की भविष्य की आबादी की भविष्यवाणी करता है? इसके बारे में विस्तार से बताएं।</p>	5
24	<p>"Digital divide is still experienced between Developed and developing countries" Justify this statement. "डिजिटल डिवाइड अभी भी विकसित और विकासशील देशों के बीच अनुभव किया जाता है" इस कथन को सही ठहराए।</p> <p>OR What are differences between KPO and BPO? KPO और BPO के बीच अंतर क्या हैं?</p>	5

25	<p>Explain various problems of Human Settlements in Developing countries. विकासशील देशों में मानव बस्तियों की विभिन्न समस्याओं के बारे में बताएं</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Explain the factors which affect the rural settlements. ग्रामीण बस्तियों को प्रभावित करने वाले कारकों की व्याख्या करें।</p>	5
26	<p>Explain the religious composition of India. भारत की धार्मिक रचना की व्याख्या कीजिए।</p>	5
27	<p>"Indiscriminate use of water by increasing population and industrial expansion has led to degradation of the water quality considerably in India." Explain the values that can help in maintaining the quality of water. "बढ़ती जनसंख्या और औद्योगिक विस्तार से पानी के अंधाधुंध उपयोग ने भारत में पानी की गुणवत्ता में काफी गिरावट आई है।" उन मूल्यों की व्याख्या करें जो पानी की गुणवत्ता बनाए रखने में मदद कर सकते हैं।</p>	5
28	<p>On the given outline map of India, locate and label any five of the following: भारत के दिए गए रूपरेखा मानचित्र पर निम्नलिखित में से किसी पांच का पता लगाएं और लेबल करें:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1- Coal mine in Tamil Nadu तमिलनाडु में कोयले की खान 2- Manganese mine in Karnataka कर्नाटक में मैंगनीज की खान 3- Copper mine in Jharkhand झारखंड में तांबे की खान 4- The state which is largest producer of Jute वह राज्य जो जूट का सबसे बड़ा उत्पादक है 5- City of more than 10 million population of Maharashtra महाराष्ट्र की 10 मिलियन से अधिक आबादी वाला शहर 6- The state which has highest level of urbanisation. वह राज्य में शहरीकरण का उच्चतम स्तर है। 7- Oil refinery in Gujarat गुजरात में तेल रिफाइनरी 	5
29	<p>With the help of the following key, identify the areas marked as A, B, C, D and E on the given outline map of World. Write the correct name of the place in the blank space given on the map. निम्नलिखित कुंजी की सहायता से, विश्व के दिए गए रूपरेखा मानचित्र पर A, B, C, D और E के रूप में चिह्नित क्षेत्रों की पहचान करें। मानचित्र पर दिए गए रिक्त स्थान में जगह का सही नाम लिखें।</p> <p>A- A Mega city of the world दुनिया का एक मेगा शहर</p> <p>B- Major area of Mixed farming मिश्रित खेती का प्रमुख क्षेत्र</p> <p>C- Major area of Extensive commercial grain farming व्यापक वाणिज्यिक अनाज खेती का प्रमुख क्षेत्र</p> <p>D- Major area of Commercial livestock rearing वाणिज्यिक पशुधन पालन का प्रमुख क्षेत्र</p> <p>E- Area of Nomadic herding घुमंतू चरवाहों का क्षेत्र</p>	5

For Question No- 28



For Question No- 29



MODEL QUESTION PAPER- 03

Time: 3hours

Max. Marks 70

General Instructions:

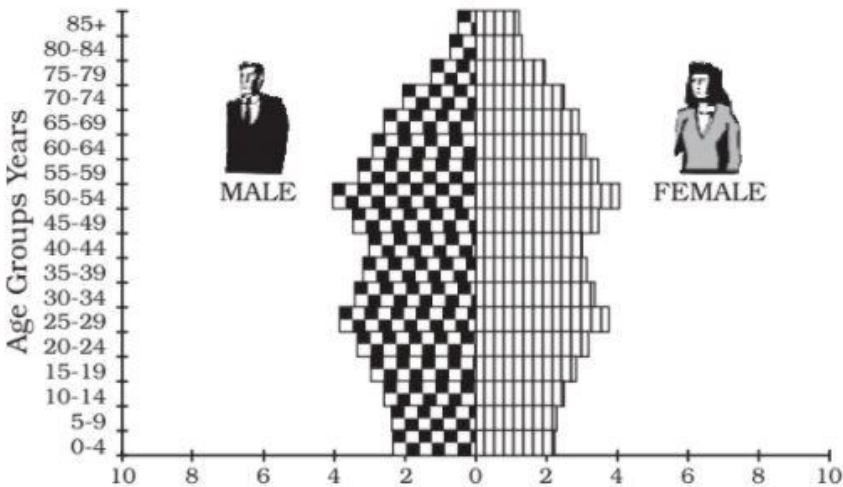
- i प्रश्न पत्र 3 खंडों- A,B और C में विभाजित है
- ii खंड A में, प्रश्न संख्या 1 - 15 वस्तुनिष्ठ बहुविकल्पीय प्रश्न हैं। प्रत्येक प्रश्न १ अंक का है। किन्हीं १४ प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिये
- iii खंड B में, प्रश्न संख्या 16 - 17 क्रमशः लघु स्रोत आधारित प्रश्न हैं। 4 में से किन्हीं तीन प्रश्नों के उत्तर दहजिए। इनमें से प्रत्येक प्रश्न 1 अंक का है।
- iv खंड C में, प्रश्न संख्या 18 - 22 तक लघु-उत्तर वाले प्रश्न हैं, जिनमें प्रत्येक प्रश्न 3 अंक का है। इन सवालों के उत्तर 60-80 शब्दों से अधिक नहीं होने चाहिए।
- v खंड C में, प्रश्न संख्या 23 - 27 तक दीर्घ उत्तर वाले प्रश्न हैं। प्रत्येक प्रश्न ५ अंकों का है। इन प्रश्नों के उत्तर 120-150 शब्दों से अधिक नहीं होने चाहिए।
- vi प्रश्न 28 और 29 मानचित्रों पर भौगोलिक लक्षणों की स्थिति दिखाने और नामांकन अथवा पहचानने से सम्बंधित है। प्रत्येक प्रश्न ५ अंकों का है।
- vii दिए गए भारत तथा विश्व की रेखा-मानचित्र को उत्तर-पुस्तिका के साथ संलग्न करना आवश्यक है।
- viii मानचित्र बनाने के लिए टेम्पलेट और स्टैसिल का प्रयोग करने की अनुमति दी जाती है।

General Instruction:

- 1) Question paper is divided into 3 Sections- A, B and C
- 2) In Section A, question numbers 1 – 15 are Objective type multiple choice questions (MCQ's) carrying 1 mark each. Attempt any 14 questions. Write only the correct option in your answer book.
- 3) In Section B, Question No. 16 – 17 are Short Source Based and Graph Based questions respectively. Answer any three questions out of 4. Each of these questions carries 1 mark.
- 4) In Section C, Question No. 18 – 22 are short-answer questions carrying 3 marks each. Answer to these questions should not exceed 60-80 words.
- 5) In Section C, Question No. 23 – 27 are long-answer questions carrying 5 marks each. Answer to these questions should not exceed 120-150 words.
- 6) Question No. 28 – 29 are related to location and labelling or identification of geographical features on maps respectively, carrying 5 marks each.
- 7) Outline map of India and World provided to you must be attached within your answer book.
- 8) Use of template or stencils for drawing outline maps is allowed.

PART A		
Q 1	Human geography is the” synthetic study of relationship between human society earth surface “who gave this definition? मानव भूगोल मानव समाजो और धरातलके बीच संबंधो का संश्लेषित अध्ययन है? किसने कहा. a) Ratzel रेत्ज़ल b) Ellen C Semple एलेन सी सेम्पल c) Vidal de la blache विडाल डी ला ब्लाश d) Griffith Taylor ग्रिफ़िथ टेलर	1
Q 2	Which of the following approaches to human development has been proposed by ILO? मानव विकास की कोन सी उपागम आई एल ओ ने प्रतिपादित की है? a) Capacity Approach क्षमता उपागम b) Basic Need Approach आधारभूत आवश्यकता उपागम c) Welfare Approach कल्याण उपागम d) Income Approach आय उपागम	1
Q 3	Which one of the following is not Pillar of human development – निम्न में कोन सी मानव विकास की स्तंभ नहीं है? a) Equity समानता b) Sustainability सततपोषणीय c) Welfare कल्याण d) Productivity उत्पादकता	1
Q 4	In which of the following countries co-operative farming was the most successful experiment कोन से देश में सहकारी कृषि सबसे ज्यादा सफल रही? a) Russia रूस b) Denmark डेनमार्क c) The Netherlands नीदरलैंड d) India भारत	1
Q 5	Total population of the world at the beginning of 21st century was २१ वीं सदी के शुरूआती दौर विश्व की जनसंख्या कितनी थी? a) 5 billion ५ बिलियन b) 6 billion ६ बिलियन c) 7 billion ७ बिलियन d) 4 billion ४ बिलियन	1
Q 6	HDI measures: एच डी आई मापता है: a) Attainments in Human Development मानव विकास की प्राप्ति b) Shortfalls in Human Development मानव विकास की कमियां c) Attainments in basic needs आधारभूत आवश्यकता की प्राप्ति d) Shortfalls in basic needs आधारभूत आवश्यकता की कमियां	1
Q 7	Which continent has the lowest density of population? किस महाद्वीप का सबसे कम जनसंख्या घनत्व है?	1
264	a) Latin America लैटिन अमरीका b) Africa अफ्रीका c) Europe यूरोप d) Oceania ओशिनिया	
Q 8	In which country, population above 300 persons is known as urban settlement?	1

	<p>किस देश में न्यूनतम जनसँख्या ३०० होने पर उस क्षेत्र को नगरीय क्षेत्र कहा जाता है?</p> <p>e) Iceland आइसलैंड f) Sweden, स्वीडन g) Finland फ़िनलैंड h) Denmark डेनमार्क</p>	
Q 9	<p>India received highest number of immigrants from which country according to census 2001? जनगणना २००१ के अनुसार भारत में कोन से देशसे सर्वाधिक आप्रवासी आये?</p> <p>a) Pakistan पाकिस्तान b) Bhutan भूटान c) Nepal नेपाल d) Sri Lanka श्री लंका</p>	1
Q 10	<p>What is the density of population in India according to census 2011? २०११ की जनगणनाके अनुसार भरता का जनसँख्या घनत्व है?</p> <p>a) 283 २८३ b) 343 ३४३ c) 382 ३८२ d) 482 ४८२</p>	1
Q 11	<p>By 2050, how much of the world population is expected to live in cities- २०५० तक विश्व की कितनी जनसँख्या शहरो में होगी?</p> <p>a) 1/3rd population १/३ जनसँख्या b) 2/3rd population २/३ जनसँख्या c) Total population कुल जनसँख्या d) No change in pop जनसँख्या में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं</p>	1
Q 12	<p>In which one of the following environments does one expect the presence of dispersed rural settlements? परिक्षिप्त ग्रामीण बस्तियां निम्न में से कोन से वातावरण में मिलेंगी?</p> <p>a) Alluvial plains of Ganga गंगा के जलोढ़मैदान b) Arid and semi-arid regions of Rajasthan राजस्थान के शुष्क और अर्ध शुष्क प्रदेश c) Lower valleys of Himalayas हिमालय की निम्न घाटियाँ d) Forests and hills in north-east उत्तर पूर्व के पर्वत और जंगल</p>	1
Q 13	<p>At which one of the following places was the first atomic power station started? प्रथम नाभिकीय सयंत्र कोन से स्थान पर लगाया गया था?</p> <p>a) Kalpakkam कल्पकम b) Rana Pratap Sagar रना प्रताप सागर c) Narora नरोरा d) Tarapur तारापुर</p>	1
Q 14	<p>Regional planning relates to : प्रादेशिक योजना किस से संबंधित है?</p> <p>a) Development of various sectors of economy. अर्थव्यवस्था के विभिन्न सेक्टरों का विकास b) Area specific approach of development. क्षेत्र विशेष उपागम का विकास c) Area differences in transportation network. क्षेत्रीय परिवहन जाल में अंतर d) Development of rural areas. ग्रामीण क्षेत्रों का विकास</p>	1
Q 15	<p>Which one of the following minerals is known as brown diamond?</p>	1

	<p>भूरा हीरा किस खनिज को कहा जाता है?</p> <p>a) Iron लोहा b) Manganese मेगनीस c) Lignite लिग्नाइट d) Mica मायका</p>	
PART B		
Q 16	<p>Study the given diagram and answer the following questions. निम्न चित्र को देखकर प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिये</p>  <p>Answer any three questions. किन्हीं तीन प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिये</p> <p>1). The age and sex pyramid represented in a diagram of which of the following country? चित्र में दर्शाए गया आयु और लिंग पिरामिड किस देश को दर्शाता है?</p> <p>a) India भारत b) Australia ऑस्ट्रेलिया c) Japanजापान d) Nigeria नाइजीरिया</p> <p>2. Which of the following feature is shown by this population pyramid जनसंख्या पिरामिड निम्न में से कोन सी विशेषता को दर्शाता है?</p> <p>a) Number of male in right side दाहिनी ओर पुरुष b) Number of females in left side बायें ओर महिलायें c) Age and sex structure of population जनसंख्या का आयु और लिंग संरचना d) None of the above उपरोक्त में से कोई नहीं</p> <p>3. Which of the following feature is shown by the pyramid? जनसंख्या पिरामिड निम्न में से कोन सी विशेषता को दर्शाता है?</p> <p>a) High birth and low death rate उच्च जन्म और निम्न मृत्यु दर b) Low birth and high death rate निम्न जन्म और उच्च मृत्यु दर c) low birth and low death rate</p>	<p>1x3 =3</p>

	<p>निम्न जन्म और उच्च मृत्यु दर</p> <p>d) All of the above उपरोक्त सभी</p> <p>4. Population pyramid is also known as: जनसंख्या पिरामिड को निम्न किस नाम से जाना जाता है?</p> <p>a) Sex and age pyramid लिंग और आयु पिरामिड</p> <p>b) Age and sex pyramid आयु और लिंग पिरामिड</p> <p>c) Age structure pyramid आयु संरचना पिरामिड</p> <p>d) None of the above दोनों बी और सी</p>	
Q 17	<p>Read the case study given below and answer the following questions: दिए गए का पैराग्राफ का अध्ययन करके निम्न पश्चों के उत्तर दीजिये.</p> <p>Bharmaur tribal area comprises Bharmaur and Holi tehsils of Chamba district of Himachal Pradesh. It is a notified tribal area since 21 November 1975. Bharmaur is inhabited by 'Gaddi', a tribal community who have maintained a distinct identity in the Himalayan region as they practised transhumance and conversed through Gaddiali dialect.</p> <p>Bharmaur tribal region has harsh climate conditions, low resource base and fragile environment. These factors have influenced the society and Economy of the region. According to the 2011 census, the total population of Bharmaur sub-division was 39,113 i.e., 21 persons per sq. km. It is one of the most (economically and socially) backward areas of Himachal Pradesh. Historically, the Gaddis have experienced geographical and political isolation and socio-economic deprivation. The economy is largely based on agriculture and allied activities such as sheep and goat rearing.</p> <p>The process of development of tribal area of Bharmaur started in 1970s when Gaddis were included among 'scheduled tribes'. Under the Fifth Five Year Plan, the tribal sub-plan was introduced in 1974 and Bharmaur was designated as one of the five Integrated Tribal Development Projects (ITDP) in Himachal Pradesh. This area development plan was aimed at improving the quality of life of the Gaddis and narrowing the gap in the level of development between Bharmaur and other areas of Himachal Pradesh. This plan laid the highest priority on development of transport and communications, agriculture and allied activities, and social and community services.</p> <p>The most significant contribution of tribal sub-plan in Bharmaur region is the development of infrastructure in terms of schools, healthcare facilities, potable water, roads, communications and electricity. But the villages located along the river Ravi in Holi and Khani areas are the main beneficiaries of infrastructural development. The remote villages in Tundah and Kugti areas still do not have sufficient infrastructure.</p> <p>The social benefits derived from ITDP include tremendous increase in literacy rate, improvement in sex ratio and decline in child marriage. The female literacy rate in the region increased from 1.88 per cent in 1971 to 65 per cent in 2011. The difference between males and females in literacy level i.e. gender inequality, has also declined. Traditionally, the Gaddis had subsistence agricultural-cum-pastoral economy having emphasis on food</p>	1X3=3

grains and livestock production. But during the last three decades of twentieth century, the cultivation of pulses and other cash crops has increased in Bharmaur region. But the crop cultivation is still done with traditional technology. The declining importance of pastoralism in the economy of the region can be gauged from the fact that at present only about one-tenth of the total households practise transhumance. But the Gaddis are still very mobile as a sizeable section of them migrate to Kangra and surrounding areas during winter to earn their livings from wage labour.

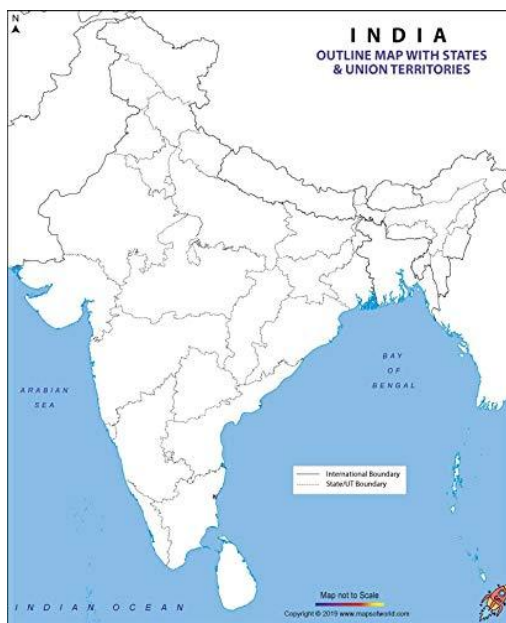
भरमौर जनजातीय क्षेत्रा में हिमाचल प्रदेश के चंबा जिले की दो तहसीलें, भरमौर और होली शामिल हैं। यह 21 नवंबर, 1975 से अधिसूचित जनजातीय क्षेत्र है। इस क्षेत्रा में 'गद्दी' जनजातीय समुदाय का आवास है। इस समुदाय की हिमालय क्षेत्रा में अपनी एक अलग पहचान है क्योंकि गद्दी लोग ऋतू-प्रवास करते हैं तथा गद्दीयाली भाषा में बात करते हैं। भरमौर जनजातीय क्षेत्रा में जलवायु कठोर है, आधारभूत संसाधन कम हैं और पर्यावरण भंगुर है। इन कारकों ने इस क्षेत्रा की अर्थव्यवस्था और समाज को प्रभावित किया है। 2011 की जनगणना के अनुसार, भरमौर उपमंडल की जनसंख्या 39,113 थी अर्थात् 21 व्यक्ति प्रति वर्ग किलोमीटर। यह हिमाचल प्रदेश के आर्थिक और सामाजिक रूप से सबसे पिछड़े इलाकों में से एक है। ऐतिहासिक तौर पर, गद्दी जनजाति ने भौगोलिक और आर्थिक अलगाव का अनुभव किया है और सामाजिक-आर्थिक विकास से वंचित रही है। इनका आर्थिक आधार मुख्य रूप से कृषि और इससे संबंधित (क्रियाएँ जैसे भेड़ और बकरी पालन हैं)।

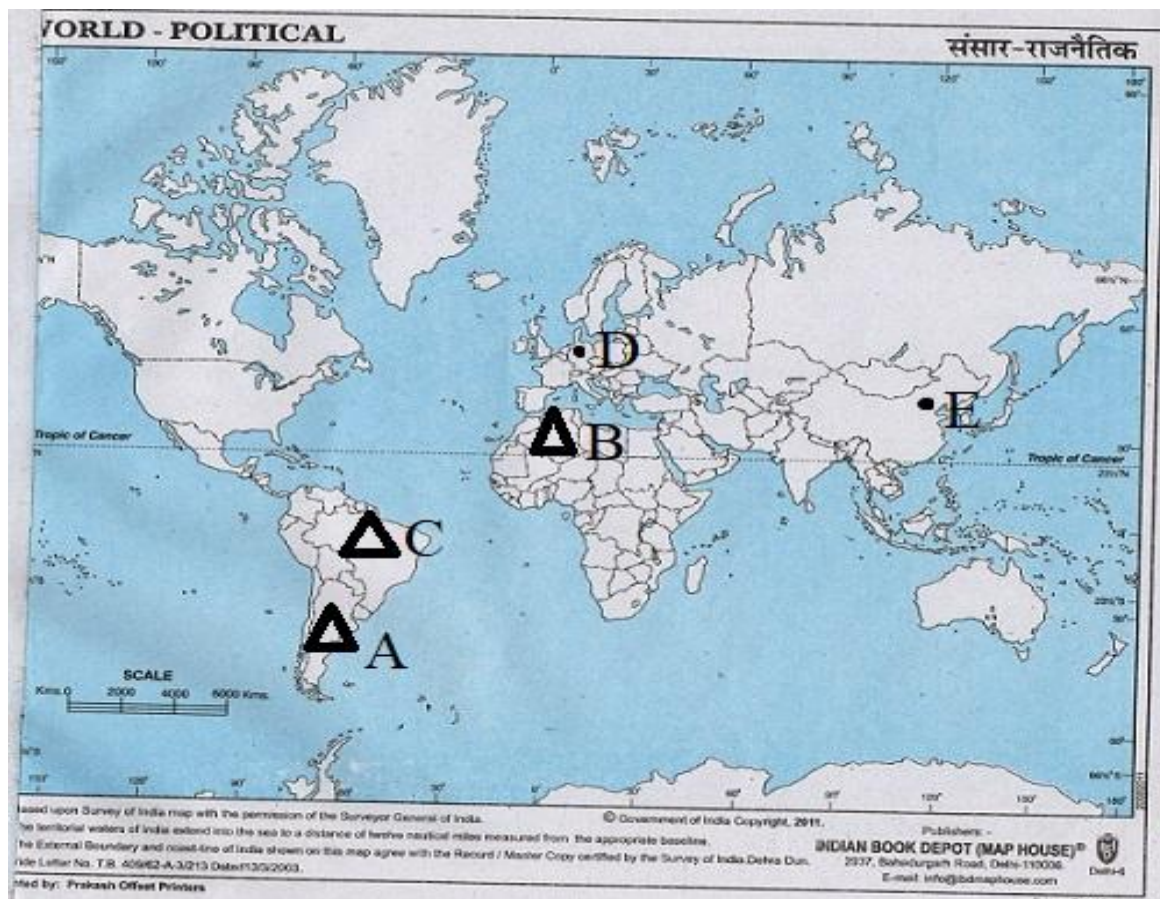
भरमौर जनजातीय क्षेत्रा में विकास की प्रक्रिया 1970 के दशक में शुरू हुई जब गद्दी लोगों को अनुसूचित जनजातियों में शामिल किया गया। 1974 में पाँचवीं पंचवर्षीय योजना के अंतर्गत जनजातीय उप-योजना प्रारंभ हुई और भरमौर को हिमाचल प्रदेश में पाँच में से एक समन्वित जनजातीय विकास परियोजना आई.टी.डी.पी. का दर्जा मिला। इस क्षेत्रा विकास योजना का उद्देश्य गद्दियों के जीवन स्तर में सुधार करना और भरमौर तथा हिमाचल प्रदेश के अन्य भागों के बीच में विकास के स्तर में अंतर को कम करना है। इस योजना के अंतर्गत परिवहन तथा संचार, कृषि और इससे संबंधित क्रियाओं तथा सामाजिक व सामुदायिक सेवाओं के विकास को सर्वाधिक प्राथमिकता दी गई। इस क्षेत्रा में जनजातीय समन्वित विकास उपयोजना का सबसे महत्वपूर्ण योगदान विद्यालयों, जन स्वास्थ्य सुविधाओं, पेयजल, सड़कों, संचार और विद्युत के रूप में अवसंरचना विकास है। परंतु होली और खणी क्षेत्रों में रावी नदी के साथ बसे गाँव अवसंरचना विकास से सबसे अधिक लाभान्वित हुए हैं। तुंदाह और कुगती क्षेत्रों वेफ दूरदराज के गाँव अभी भी इस विकास की परिधि से बाहर हैं। जनजातीय समन्वित विकास उपयोजना लागू होने से हुए सामाजिक लाभों में साक्षरता दर में तेजी से वृद्धि, लिंग अनुपात में सुधार और बाल-विवाह में कमी शामिल हैं। इस क्षेत्रा में स्त्री साक्षरता दर 1971 में 1.88 प्रतिशत से बढ़कर 2011 में 65 प्रतिशत हो गई। स्त्री और पुरुष साक्षरता दर में अंतर अर्थात् साक्षरता में लिंग असमानता भी कम हुई है। गद्दियों की परंपरागत अर्थव्यवस्था जीवन निर्वाह कृषि व पशुचारण पर आधारित थी जिसमें खाद्यान्नों और पशुओं के उत्पादन पर बल दिया जाता था। परंतु 20वीं शताब्दी वेफ अंतिम तीन दशकों के दौरान, भरमौर क्षेत्रा में दालों और अन्य नकदी फसलों की खेती में बढ़ोतरी हुई है। परंतु यहाँ खेती अभी भी परंपरागत तकनीकों से की जाती है। इस क्षेत्रा को अर्थव्यवस्था में पशुचारण के घटते महत्व को इस बात से आँका जा सकता है कि आज कुल पारिवारिक इकाइयों

	<p>का दसवाँ भाग ही ऋतू प्रवास करता है। परंतु गद्दी जनजाति आज भी बहुत गतिशील है क्योंकि इनकी एक बड़ी संख्या शरद ऋतू में कृषि और मजदूरी करके आजीविका कमाने के लिए कांगड़ा और आसपास के क्षेत्रों में प्रवास करती है।</p> <p>ANSWER ANY THREE QUESTIONS</p> <p>a. What is transhumance? ऋतू प्रवासकैसे कहते हैं?</p> <p>a) A type of cultivation एक प्रकार की खेती है</p> <p>b) A type of plantation एक प्रकार का वृक्षारोपण</p> <p>c) Seasonal movement of livestock between fixed place ऋतू के अनुसार अपने जानवरों के साथ निर्धारित स्थानों पर जाना</p> <p>d) Traditional culture पारम्परिक संस्कृति</p> <p>b. Which of the following not the social benefit is of derived from ITDP? ITDP का कोण सा सामाजिक लाभ नहीं है?</p> <p>a) Tremendous increase in literacy rate साक्षरता दर में तीव्र वृद्धि</p> <p>b) Improvement in sex ratio लिंग अनुपात में सुधार</p> <p>c) Decline in child marriage बालविवाह में कमी</p> <p>d) Abolition of dowry system दहेज प्रथा को खत्म करना</p> <p>c. When was Bharmaur designated as one of the five Integrated Tribal Development Project(ITDP)? भरमौर को कब ITDPITDP का दर्जा मिला?</p> <p>a) Fourth five year plan चतुर्थ पंचवर्षीय योजना</p> <p>b) Fifth five year plan पंचम पंचवर्षीय योजना</p> <p>c) Sixth five year plan छठी पंचवर्षीय योजना</p> <p>d) Seventh five year plan सातवीं पंचवर्षीय योजना</p> <p>d. Which of the following rivers flow through Bharmaur region? भरमौर क्षेत्र में कोन सी नदी बहती है?</p> <p>a) Ravi रावी</p> <p>b) Beas ब्यास</p> <p>c) Chenab चेनाब</p> <p>d) Jhelum झेलम</p>	
Q 18	<p>“The knowledge about nature is extremely important to develop technology”. Support this statement by giving three examples. “मानव प्रकृति के नियमों को बेहतर ढंग से समझने के बाद ही प्रौद्योगिकी का विकास कर पाया” इस कथन का सपष्टीकरण तीन उद्हारणों से कीजिये.</p>	1x3+3
Q 19	<p>Define watershed management? Write in detail about any two projects of watershed management initiated by central or state government. जल संभर प्रबंधन किसे कहते हैं? केन्द्रीय और राज्य सरकार द्वारा चलाये जा रहे किन्ही दो जल संभर प्रबंधन कार्यक्रमों की व्याख्या कीजिये</p>	1+2=3

Q 20	Define human settlements? What are major types of rural settlements in India? मानव बस्तियों को परिभाषित कीजिये? भारत के ग्रामीण बस्तियों का वर्गीकरण कीजिये?	1+2=3
Q 21	What are the major difference between growth and development? वृद्धि और विकास में अंतर स्पष्ट कीजिये?	1x3=3
Q 22	Define tourism? What are the major areas of the tourism in the world? What are the major factors affecting tourism in the world? पर्यटन किसे कहते हैं? विश्व के प्रमुख पर्यटन क्षेत्र कोन से हैं? पर्यटन को प्रभावित करने वाले कारक कोण से हैं?	1+1+1=3
PART C		
Q 23	Differentiate between Nomadic herding and commercial livestock rearing, stating any five points of distinction. चलवासी पशुचारण और वाणिज्य पशुधन पालन में अंतर किन्ही पांच बिन्दुओं से सपष्ट कीजिये? OR Define Plantation agriculture? What are the major features of plantation agriculture? Name any four plantation crops from different countries? रोपण कृषि किसे कहते हैं? इसकी किन्ही चार विशेषताओं की व्याख्या कीजिये? किन्ही चार रोपण कृषि फसलों को उगाने वाले देशों के नाम बताएँ?	1x5=5 1+2+2=5
Q 24	Suggest the measures of promotion of sustainability in Indira Gandhi Canal Command Area. इंदिरा गाँधी नहर कमान क्षेत्र में सततपोषणिय विकास को बढ़ावा देने के लिए उपाय सुझाएँ? OR Write any five features of drought prone area programme. सुखा क्षेत्र कार्यक्रम के किन्ही पञ्च विशेषताओं की व्याख्या कीजिये?	1x5=5 1X5=5
Q 25	Explain the meaning of settlements. Describe any four problems related to rural settlements of the world. मानव बस्ती किसे कहते हैं? ग्रामीण बस्तियों की किन्ही चार समस्याओं की व्याख्या कीजिये?	1+4=5
Q 26	What is migration? Explain social and environmental consequences of migration in India. प्रवास किसे कहते हैं? भारत में प्रवास के सामाजिक एवं पर्यावरणीयपरिणामों की व्याख्या कीजिये?	1+2+2=5
Q 27	Define Minerals? Explain major pockets of minerals with the help of map of India. खनिज किसे कहते हैं? खनिज की चार प्रमुख क्षेत्रों की व्याख्या भारतीय मानचित्र से कीजिये?	1+4=5
Q 28	On the outline map of India mark and indicate the following features (any five) भारत के मानचित्र पर निम्न लक्षणों को दिखाएँ (कोई पांच) A. State with highest population density सबसे अधिक जनसँख्या घनत्व वाला राज्य B. Coal mine in West Bengal	1x5=5

	<p>पश्चिम बंगाल की कोयला खान</p> <p>C. State with lowest HDI सबसे कम मानव विकास सूचकांक वाला राज्य</p> <p>D. Balaghat बालाघाट</p> <p>E. Chikmaglure चिकमगलूर</p> <p>F. Jamnagar जामनगर</p> <p>G. Singrouli सिंगरोली</p>	
Q 29	<p>On the given political map of the world, following five features are shown. Identify these features with the help of the given key and write them on the blanks marked A , B , C , D and E</p> <p>विश्व के मानचित्र पर दर्शये हुए स्थानों को लिखिये</p> <p>A. Extensive commercial grain farming area विस्तृत वाणिज्य अनाज कृषि क्षेत्र</p> <p>B. Largest country of African continent in term of Geographical Area अफ्रीका महाद्वीप की सबसे बड़ा देश</p> <p>C. Area of primitive subsistence agriculture आदिकालीन निर्वाह कृषि का क्षेत्र</p> <p>D. Megacity of Europe यूरोप की मेगासिटी</p> <p>E. Mega city of Asian continent एशिया की मेगासिटी</p>	<p>5</p> <p>1x5</p>





MODEL QUESTION PAPER- 04

XII GEOGRAPHY

2020-21

Time: 3hours

Max. Marks 70

General Instructions:

1. प्रश्न पत्र 3 खंडों- A,B और C में विभाजित है
2. खंड A में, प्रश्न संख्या 1 - 15 वस्तुनिष्ठ बहुविकल्पीय प्रश्न हैं। प्रत्येक प्रश्न १ अंक का है। किन्हीं १४ प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिये
3. खंड B में, प्रश्न संख्या 16 - 17 क्रमशः लघु स्रोत आधारित प्रश्न हैं। 4 में से किन्हीं तीन प्रश्नों के उत्तर दहजिए। इनमें से प्रत्येक प्रश्न 1 अंक का है।
4. खंड C में, प्रश्न संख्या 18 - 22 तक लघु-उत्तर वाले प्रश्न हैं, जिनमें प्रत्येक प्रश्न 3 अंक का है। इन सवालों के उत्तर 60-80 शब्दों से अधिक नहीं होने चाहए।
5. खंड C में, प्रश्न संख्या 23 - 27 तक दीर्घ उत्तर वाले प्रश्न हैं । प्रत्येक प्रश्न ५ अंकों का है। इन प्रश्नों के उत्तर 120-150 शब्दों से अधिक नहीं होने चाहए।
6. प्रश्न 28 और 29 मानचित्रों पर भौगोलिक लक्षणों की स्थिति दिखाने और नामांकन अथवा पहचानने से सम्बंधित है । प्रत्येक प्रश्न ५ अंकों का है।
7. दिए गए भारत तथा विश्व की रेखा-मानचित्र को उत्तर-पुस्तिका के साथ संलग्न करना आवश्यक है।
8. मानचित्र बनाने के लिए टेम्पलेट और स्टैंसिल का प्रयोग करने की अनुमति दी जाती है ।

General Instruction:

- 1) Question paper is divided into 3 Sections- A, B and C
- 2) In Section A, question numbers 1 – 15 are Objective type multiple choice questions (MCQ's) carrying 1 mark each. Attempt any 14 questions. Write only the correct option in your answer book.
- 3) In Section B, Question No. 16 – 17 are Short Source Based and Graph Based questions respectively. Answer any three questions out of 4. Each of these questions carries 1 mark.
- 4) In Section C, Question No. 18 – 22 are short-answer questions carrying 3 marks each. Answer to these questions should not exceed 60-80 words.
- 5) In Section C, Question No. 23 – 27 are long-answer questions carrying 5 marks each. Answer to these questions should not exceed 120-150 words.
- 6) Question No. 28 – 29 are related to location and labelling or identification of geographical features on maps respectively, carrying 5 marks each.
- 7) Outline map of India and World provided to you must be attached within your answer book.
- 8) Use of template or stencils for drawing outline maps is allowed.

Q 1	Human geography is the” study of changing relationship between unstable earth and unresting man “who gave this definition? मानव भूगोल अस्थिर पृथ्वी और क्रियाशील मानव के बीच परिवर्तनशील संबंधों का अध्ययन है e) Ratzel रेत्ज़ल f) Ellen C Semple एलेन सी सेम्पल g) Vidal de la blache विडाल दी ला ब्लाश h) Griffith Taylor ग्रिफ़िथ टेलर	1
Q 2	Katanga Zambia copper belt lies in which continent: कटंगा जाम्बिया तांबा पेटी कोन से महाद्वीप में है a) Latin America लैटिन अमरीका b) Africa अफ्रीका c) Europe यूरोप d) Oceania ओशिनिया	1
Q 3	22% of migrants to Mumbai are: मुंबई में २२% प्रवासी कोन है a) Males पुरुष b) Females महिलायें c) Kids बच्चे d) Old People बूढ़े लोग	1
Q 4	Which of the following is considered very low level of Human Development? ननिमं में से कोण सी संख्या न्यूनतम मानव विकास को दिखाती है? a) 0.266 ०.२६६ b) 0.270 ०.२७० c) 0.268 ०.२६८ d) 0.272 ०.२७२	1
Q 5	Which of the following approach ignores human choices? निमं में से कोण सा उपागम मानव विकल्पों की उपेक्षा करता है a) Income Approach आय उपागम b) Welfare Approach कल्याण उपागम c) Basic Need Approach आधारभूत आवश्यकता उपागम d) Capability Approach क्षमता उपागम	1
Q 6	Who coined the word Conurbation? संनगर शब्दावली का प्रयोग किसने किया? a) Patrick Geddes पैट्रिक गिडिस b) Jean Gottman जीन गोटमेन c) Ratzel रेत्ज़ल d) Mehbub ul-ha महबूब उल हक	1
Q 7	Who was the architect of the city Canberra? केनबरा नगर का वास्तुकार कोन था? a) Patrick geddes पैट्रिक गिडिस b) Lewis Mumford लेविस ममफोर्ड c) Jean Gottman जीन गोटमेन	1

	d) Walter Burley Griffin वाल्टर बर्ले ग्रिफिन	
Q 8	<p>Q 14 In which of the following types of agriculture is the farming of citrus fruit very important?</p> <p>निम्नलिखित में से किस क्षेत्र में खट्टे रसदार फलों की कृषि की जाती है?</p> <p>a) Market gardening बाजारीय सब्जी कृषि</p> <p>b) Plantation agriculture रोपण कृषि</p> <p>c) Mediterranean agriculture भूमध्यसागरीय कृषि</p> <p>d) Co-operative farming सहकारी कृषि</p>	1
Q 9	<p>Which one of the following Union Territories of India has the highest literacy rate?</p> <p>निम्नलिखित में से किस केंद्र शासित प्रदेश की साक्षरता दर सर्वाधिक है?</p> <p>a) Lakshadweep लक्षद्वीप</p> <p>b) Chandigarh चंडीगढ़</p> <p>c) Daman and Diu दमन एवं दीव</p> <p>d) Andaman and Nicobar Islands अंडमान एंड निकोबार</p>	1
Q 10	<p>Which state has the highest % of rural population?</p> <p>किस राज्य में सर्वाधिक प्रतिशत लोग ग्रामीण हैं?</p> <p>a) U.P. उत्तर प्रदेश</p> <p>b) Himachal Pradesh हिमाचल प्रदेश</p> <p>c) Bihar बिहार</p> <p>d) Sikkim सिक्किम</p>	1
Q 11	<p>Jhabua is largely inhabited by which of the following tribal group-</p> <p>झाबुआ में कौन सी जनजाति का निवास है?</p> <p>a) Santhals संथाल</p> <p>b) Bhils भील</p> <p>c) Gonds गोंड</p> <p>d) Munda मुंडा</p>	1
Q 12	<p>Which one of the following group of cities have been arranged in the sequence of their ranks i.e. 1, 2, 3 and 4 in size?</p> <p>निम्न नगरों को उनके आकार के आधार पर व्यवस्थित कीजिये?</p> <p>a) Greater Mumbai, Bangalore, Kolkata, Chennai ग्रटर मुंबई, बैंगलोर, कोलकता, चेन्नई</p> <p>b) Delhi, Greater Mumbai, Chennai, Kolkata दिल्ली, ग्रटर मुंबई, चेन्नई, कोलकता</p> <p>c) Kolkata, Greater Mumbai, Chennai, Delhi कोलकता, ग्रटर मुंबई, चेन्नई, दिल्ली</p> <p>d) Greater Mumbai, Kolkata, Delhi, Chennai ग्रटर मुंबई, कोलकता, दिल्ली, चेन्नई</p>	1
Q 13	<p>Which one of the following rivers has the highest replenishable ground water resource in the country?</p> <p>निम्न में से कौन सी नदी में सर्वाधिक पुनःपूर्ति योग्य भूमि जल संसाधन है?</p> <p>a) The Indus सतलुज</p> <p>b) The Ganga गंगा</p> <p>c) The Brahmaputra ब्रह्मपुत्र</p>	1

	d) The Godavari गोदावरी	
Q 14	<p>Which one of the following is non-renewable source of energy? निम्न में से कोन सा संसाधन पुनः नवीकरणीय नहीं है?</p> <p>a) Hydel जल विद्युत b) Thermal तापीय उर्जा c) Solar सौर्यिक उर्जा d) Wind power पवन उर्जा</p>	1
Q 15	<p>In which five year planning years hill area development programme initiated. निम्न में से किस पञ्च वर्षीय योजना में पर्वतीय क्षेत्र विकास कार्यक्रम शुरू किया गया था?</p> <p>a) Second five year plan द्वितीय पंचवर्षीय योजना b) Third five year plan तृतीय पंचवर्षीय योजना c) Fourth five year plan चतुर्थ पंचवर्षीय योजना d) Fifth five year plan पंचम पंचवर्षीय योजना</p>	1
Q 16	<p>Read the paragraph and answer the following questions: दिए गए का पैराग्राफ का अध्ययन करके निम्न पश्चों के उत्तर दीजिये.</p> <p>Buses merely skirt the periphery. Auto rickshaws cannot go there; Dharavi is part of central Bombay where three wheelers are banned. Only one main road traverses the slum, the miscalled 'ninety-foot road', which has been reduced to less than half of that for most of its length. Some of the side alleys and lanes are so narrow that not even a bicycle can pass. The whole neighbourhood consists of temporary buildings, two or three storied high with rusty iron stairways to the upper part, where a single room is rented by a whole family, sometimes accommodating twelve or more people; it is a kind of tropical version of the industrial dwelling of Victorian London's East End. But Dharavi is a keeper of more sombre secrets than the revulsion it inspires in the rich; revulsion, moreover, that is, in direct proportion to the role it serves in the creation of the wealth of Bombay. In this place of shadow less, treeless sunlight, uncollected garbage, stagnant pools of foul water, where the only non-human creatures are the shining black crows and long grey rats, some of the most beautiful, valuable and useful articles in India are made. From Dharavi come delicate ceramics and pottery, exquisite embroidery and zari work, sophisticated leather goods, high-fashion garments, finely-wrought metalwork, delicate jewellery settings, wood carvings and furniture that would find its way into the richest houses, both in India and abroad... Dharavi was an arm of the sea that was filled by waste, largely produced by the people who have come to live there: Scheduled Castes and poor Muslims. It comprises rambling buildings of corrugated metal, 20 metres high in places, used for the treatment of hides and tanning. There are pleasant parts, but rotting garbage is everywhere..."</p> <p>बसों सिर्फ बस्ती की परिधि से गुजरती हैं। आटो रिक्शा अपवादस्वरूप भी उसके अंदर नहीं जा सकते। धारावी केन्द्रीय मुंबई का एक हिस्सा है जहाँ तिपहिया वाहनों का प्रवेश भी निषेध है। इस गंदी बस्ती से केवल एक मुख्य सड़क गुजरती है। इसे 'नाइंटीफुट रोड' वेके गलत नाम से जाना जाता है। जो अपनी चौड़ाई में घटकर आधे से कम रह गई है। कुछ एक गलियाँ एवं पगडंडियाँ इतनी सँकरी हैं कि वहाँ से एक साईकिल का गुजरना</p>	1

भी मुश्किल है। समूची बस्ती अस्थायी निर्माण के भवन हैं जो कि दो से तीन मंजिल ऊंची है तथा उनमें जंग लगी लोहे की सीढ़ियाँ उपर को जाती हैं जहाँ एक ही कमरे को किराए पर लेकर पूरा परिवार रहता है। कई बार तो यहाँ एक कमरे में 10-12 लोग रहते हुए देखे जा सकते हैं। यह एक प्रकार से विक्टोरिया लंदन के पूर्वी सिरे की औद्योगिक इकाइयों का उत्कट अनुवर्ती संस्करण जैसा है।

लेकिन धारावी बहुत ही निराशाजनक रहस्यों का पालक है, अपेक्षाकृत धनाढ्य मुंबई के निर्माण में इसकी भूमिका है। यहाँ पर छाया रहित स्थान, वृक्षरहित, सूर्य की रोशनी ; धूप, असंगृहीत कचरा, गंदे पानी के ठहरे हुए गड्डे, जहाँ केवल अमानवीय प्राणी जैसे काले कौओं और लंबे भूरे चूहे के साथ-साथ कुछेक सर्वाधिक सुंदरतापूर्ण तथा भारत में निर्मित मूल्यवान एवं उपयोगी सामान बनाए जाते हैं। धारावी से मृत्तिका शिल्प ; सेरेमिक , मिट्टी के बर्तन, कसीदाकारी एवं जरी का काम, परिष्कृत चमड़े का काम, उच्च फैशन वस्त्रादि, महीन पिरवाँ, धातु उत्कृष्ट आभूषण सेट, लकड़ी की पच्चीकारी तथा फर्नीचर आदि भारत एवं दुनिया भर के धनाढ्यों के घरों तक जाता है।

धारावी वस्तुतः सागर का एक हिस्सा है जो कि व्यापक रूप से कचरे से भरी गई जगह पर है जिसे मुख्यतः यहाँ पर रहने के लिए आने वाले लोगों द्वारा उत्पादित किया गया था जो अधिकतर अनुसूचित जाति और गरीब मुसलमान आदि थे।

यहाँ नालीदार चादरों से बनी 20 मीटर उफँची जगह/भवन इधर-उधर संबंध पड़ी हैं जिनमें खाल एवं चमड़ा शोधन के कार्य होते हैं। यहाँ पर खुशी का हिस्सा यह है कि सभी जगह कूड़ा-कचरा छितराया होता है

Answer any three questions.

किन्हीं तीन प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिये

1. Dharavi is a part of...

धारावी किसका भाग है

- a) Ocean समुद्र
- b) Forest जंगल
- c) Field मैदान
- d) River नदी

2. In which city of India Dharavi is located?

धारावी भारत के किस नगर में स्थित है?

- a) Chennai चेन्नई
- b) Bangalore बैंगलोर
- c) Mumbai मुंबई
- d) New Delhi नई दिल्ली

3. How formed slums?

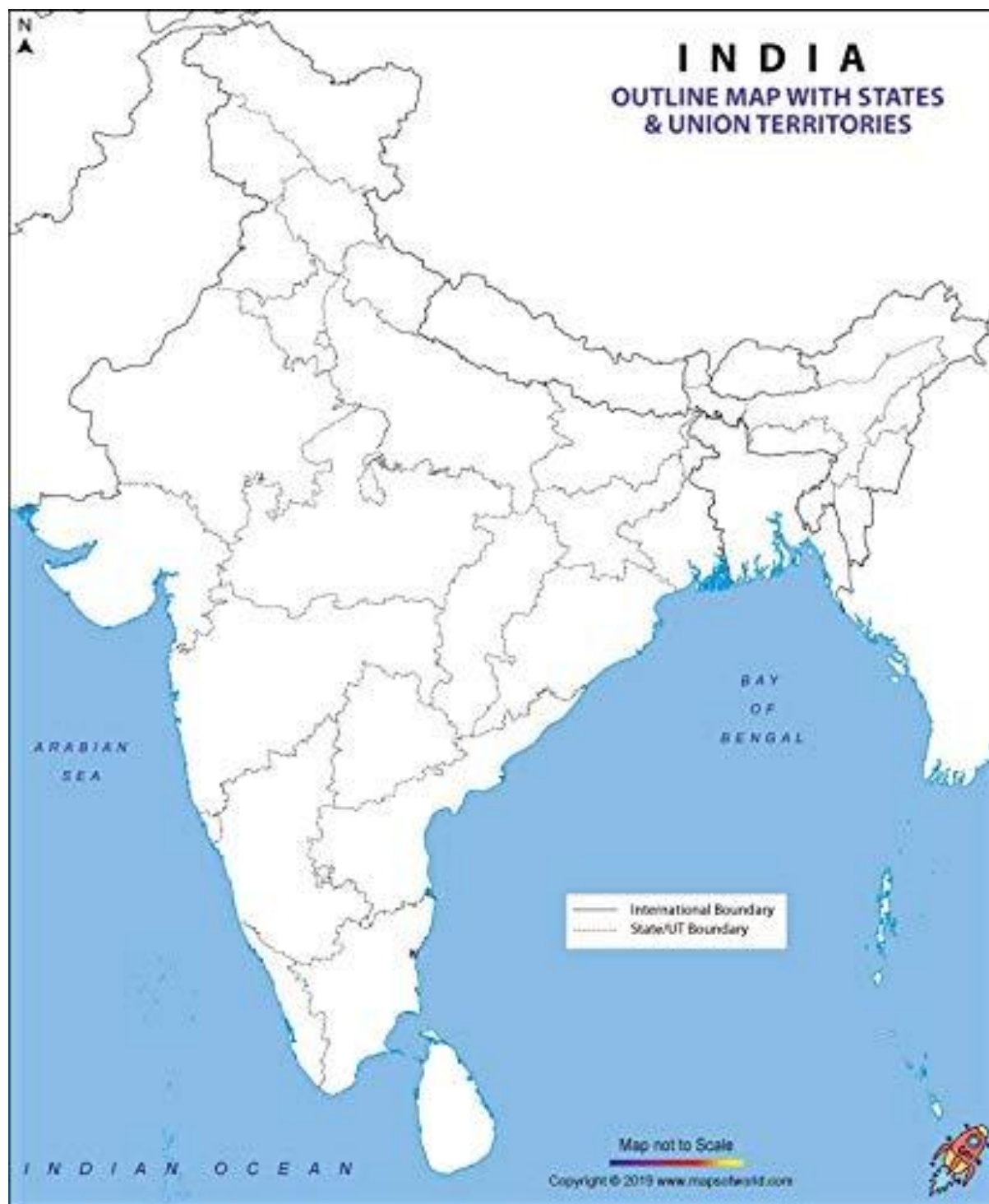
गन्दी बस्ती का निर्माण कैसे होता है?

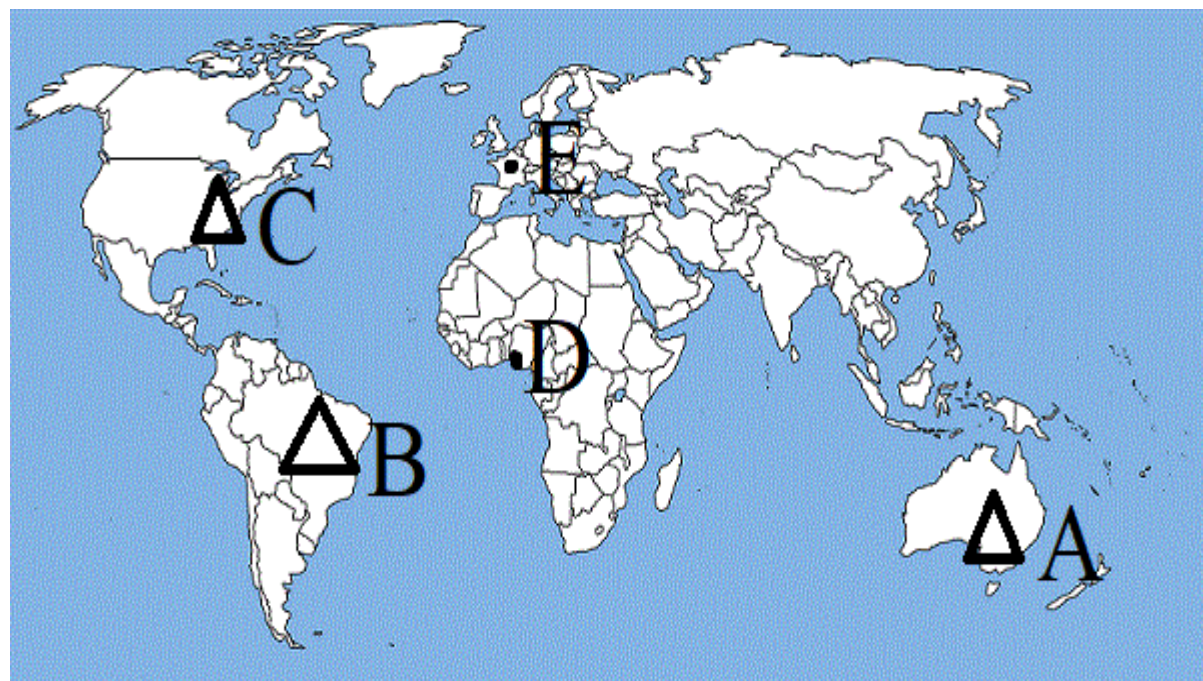
- a) Migration from rural to urban area.
ग्रामीण से शहर प्रवास के कारण
- b) Migration from rural to rural area
ग्रामीण से ग्रामीण प्रवास के कारण
- c) Migration from urban to urban area.

	<p>शहर से शहर प्रवास के कारण d) Migration from urban to rural area शहर से ग्रामीण प्रवास के कारण</p> <p>4. What is the name of main road of Dharavi? धारावी की मुख्य सड़क का क्या नाम है?</p> <p>a) Shivaji road शिवाजी रोड b) Dharabi road धारावी रोड c) Ninety-foot road नाइनटी फूट रोड d) Slums road स्लम रोड</p>	
Q 17	<p>Study the given diagram and answer the following questions. निम्न चित्र को देखकर प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिये</p> <p>Answer any three questions. किन्हीं तीन प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिये</p> <p>1). The age and sex pyramid represented in a diagram of which of the following country? चित्र में दर्शाए गया आयु और लिंग पिरामिड किस देश को दर्शाता है?</p> <p>a) India भारत b) Australia ऑस्ट्रेलिया c) Japan जापान d) Nigeria नाइजीरिया</p> <p>2. Which of the following feature is shown by this population pyramid जनसंख्या पिरामिड निम्न में से कोन सी विशेषता को दर्शाता है?</p> <p>a) Number of male in right side दाहिनी ओर पुरुष b) Number of females in left side बायें ओर महिलायें c) Age and sex structure of population जनसंख्या का आयु और लिंग संरचना d) None of the above उपरोक्त में से कोई नहीं</p> <p>3. Which of the following feature is shown by the pyramid? जनसंख्या पिरामिड निम्न में से कोन सी विशेषता को दर्शाता है?</p>	1

	<p>a) High birth and low death rate उच्च जन्म और निम्न मृत्यु दर</p> <p>b) Low birth and high death rate निम्न जन्म और उच्च मृत्यु दर</p> <p>c) High birth and high death rate उच्च जन्म और उच्च मृत्यु दर</p> <p>d) All of the above उपरोक्त सभी</p> <p>4 .Population pyramid is also known as: जनसँख्या पिरामिड को निम्न किस नाम से जाना जाता है?</p> <p>a) Sex and age pyramid लिंग और आयु पिरामिड</p> <p>b) Age and sex pyramid आयु और लिंग पिरामिड</p> <p>c) Age structure pyramid आयु संरचना पिरामिड</p> <p>d) Both b) and C) दोनों बी और सी</p>	
Q 18	<p>Define Human Geography? How human Geography evolved through the corridors of the time? मानव भूगोल को परिभाषित कीजिये? समय के गलियारों से मानव भूगोल के विकास की विवेचना कीजिये?''</p>	1x3+3
Q 19	<p>Define water quality? What are the reasons behind declining water quality? जल की गुणवत्ता को परिभाषित कीजिये? जल गुणवत्ता कम करने वाले कारकों की व्याख्या कीजिये?</p>	1x2=3
Q 20	<p>Define human settlements? What are major types of settlements on the basis of evolution? मानव बस्ती को परिभाषित कीजिये? विकास के आधार पर मानव बस्तियों का वर्गीकरण कीजिये?</p>	1+2=3
Q 21	<p>What are pillars of human development? मानव विकास के स्तंभों की व्याख्या कीजिये?</p>	1x3=3
Q 22	<p>What is the difference between KPO and BPO? के पी ओ और बी पी ओ में अंतर स्पष्ट कीजिये?</p>	1+1+1=3
Q 23	<p>Define dairy farming? Write any five features of dairy farming. डेरी कृषि किसे कहते हैं? इसकी किन्ही पांच विशेषताओं की व्याख्या कीजिये. OR Africa has immense natural resources and yet it is industrially the most backward continent. Comment अफ्रीका में अपरिमित प्राकृतिक संसाधन है फिर भी औद्योगिक दृष्टि से यह बहुत पिछड़ा महाद्वीप है I समीक्षा कीजिये I</p>	
Q 24	<p>Write in detail about Indira Gandhi canal command area. इंदिरा गाँधी नहर कमांड क्षेत्र की व्याख्या कीजिये? OR Write any five features of hill area development programme पर्वतीय क्षेत्र विकास कार्यक्रम की किन्ही पञ्च विशेषताओं की व्याख्या कीजिये?</p>	1x5=5

Q 25	Define urban settlements? Explain any four major problems of urban areas in the developing countries of the world. नगरीय बस्ती को परिभाषित कीजिये? विकासशील देशों के नगरीय क्षेत्रों को किन किन समस्याओं का सामना करना पड़ रहा है? किन्हीं पांच समस्याओं की विवेचना कीजिये.	1x5=5
Q 26	What is migration? What are the consequences of migration? प्रवास किसे कहते हैं? भारत में प्रवास के सामाजिक एवं पर्यावरणीय परिणामों की व्याख्या कीजिये?	1+2+2=5
Q 27	Define Minerals? What are the types of minerals? Explain each with the help of example. खनिज किसे कहते हैं? खनिज के प्रकारों की व्याख्या उदाहरण सहित कीजिये?	1x5=5
Q 28	On the outline map of India mark and indicate the following features (any five) भारत के मानचित्र पर निम्न लक्षणों को दिखाए (कोई पांच) 1. State with lowest population density सबसे कम जनसँख्या घनत्व वाला राज्य 2. State with highest HDI सबसे अधिक मानव विकास सूचकांक वाला राज्य 3. Chanderpur चंद्रपुर 4. Digboi oil refinery डिगबोयी तेल सोधशाला 5. Kudremukh iron ore mine कुद्रेमुख लोह खान 6. Khetari copper mine खेतडी तांबा खान 7. Baroni oil refinery बरोनी तेल शोधशाला	1x5=5
Q 29	On the given political map of the world, following five features are shown. Identify these features with the help of the given key and write them on the blanks marked A , B , C , D and E विश्व के मानचित्र पर दर्शये हुए स्थानों को लिखिये A. Extensive commercial grain farming area विस्तृत वाणिज्य अनाज कृषि क्षेत्र B. Largest country of South American continent दक्षिण अमरीका महाद्वीप की सबसे बड़ा देश C. Area of Mixed farming मिश्रित कृषि क्षेत्र D. Megacity of Africa अफ्रीका की मेगासिटी E. Mega city of Europe continent यूरोप की मेगासिटी	5 1x5





KENDRIYA VIDALAYA SANGHATHAN RAIPUR REGION (2020 -21)
SAMPLE QUESTION PAPER - 05 (2020-21)
GEOGRAPHY (029)
CLASS 12

TIME: 3 hours

Max. Marks 70

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS-

- i) Question paper is divided into 3 Sections – A, B and C.
- ii) In Section A Question numbers 1 to 15 are Objective type Multiple choice questions carrying 1 mark each. Attempt any 14 questions. Write the correct answer only in your answer sheets.
- iii) In Section B, Question numbers 16 and 17 are Short Source Based and Graph Based questions respectively carrying 3 marks each. Answer any three questions out of 4. Each of these sub-questions carry 1 mark .
- iv) In Section C, Question numbers 18 to 22 are short answer questions carrying 3 marks each. Answers to these questions should not exceed 60-80 words.
- v) In Section C, Question numbers 23 to 27 are long answer questions carrying 5 marks each. Answers to these questions should not exceed 120-150 words.
- vi) Question numbers 28 and 29 are related to location and labeling and Identification of geographical features on maps respectively, carrying 5 marks each.
- vii) Outline map of India and World provided to you must be attached with your answer book.
- vii) Use of template or stencils for drawing outline maps is allowed.

SECTION 'A'

Q.1 Which of the following Scholar (geographer) defined geography as “The synthetic study of relationship between human societies and the earth’s surface”.

1

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| (A) Miss Ellen Semple | (B) Vidal de la Blache |
| (C) Friedrich Ratzel | (D) Griffith Taylor |

Q.2 Regions having rampant gender discrimination found unfavorable sex ratio, because of

1

- a. Practice of female feticide
- b. Female infanticide and domestic violence
- c. Lower socio-economic status of women
- d. All the above

Q.3 Consider the following statements and choose correct options from the given options.

1

- I. Males population found in minority in the greater part of Europe.
- II. A deficit of males in the populations in European countries is attributed to better status of women and an excessively male dominated out migration to different parts of the world in the past.

Options;

- a. Only I is correct
- b. Only II is correct
- c. Both I and II are correct
- d. Both I and II are incorrect

Q .4 Which of the following is not a key area of human development?

1

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| a. Access to resources | b. Access to health |
| c. Access to education | d. Access to lead a luxurious life |

Q.5 Which of the following is correct about the economic activities?

- 1
- a. These are human activities which generate income
 - b. They are broadly grouped in to primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary activities
 - c. Both (a) and (b) are correct
 - d. Only (a) is correct

Q.6 Which of the following is not an example of tertiary activity ?

- 1
- a. Teaching by teachers to the students
 - b. Washing and pressing of clothes by launderer
 - c. Recreation in cinema hall
 - d. Growing of crops by a farmer

Q.7 Consider and evaluate the following statements and choose the correct answer from the given options.

- 1
- I. India's Population is larger than the total population of North America, South America and Australia put together.**
- II. Such a large population invariably puts pressure on its limited resources and is also responsible for many socio-economic problems in the country.**

Options-

- a. Both the statements are correct
- b. Both the statements are correct and statement II gives correct logic for statement I
- c. Both the statements are correct but not related with each other
- d. Both the statements are incorrect

Q.8 In which of the following streams of migration ,females predominate in both intra-state and Inter-state migration?

- 1
- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| a. Urban to urban | b. Urban to rural |
| c. Rural to rural | d. Urban to urban |

Q.9 The government of India with its flagship program Swachh Bharat Mission (SBM)-
1

- a. Construction of community toilet seats and public toilet seats
- b. Making provisions for the supply of clean energy fuel LPG to all households in rural India to reduce domestic pollution
- c .100 percent scientific management of municipal solid waste.
- d . All of the above

Q.10 Consider the following features and choose the correct title after associating them.
1

- I. More often such a pattern may also result from segregation or fragmentation of large compact village.
- II. The land- owning and dominant community occupies the central part of the main village whereas people of lower strata of society and menial workers settle on the outer flanks of the village.
- III. III They are found in Gujarat plains and some parts of Rajasthan.

OPTIONS-

- a. Helmeted Settlement
- b. Semi-clustered or fragmented
- c .Clustered Settlements
- d .Isolated Settlements

Q 11 The most important Gondwana coal fields of India are located in-----.
` 1

- a. Cauvery Valley
- b. Damodar Valley
- c . Mahanadi Valley
- d. Narmada Valley

Q .12 Which of the following programmes was initiated during the Fifth Five Year Plan ?
1

- a. Drought Prone Area Programme
- b. Infrastructural Development Programme in Tribal and Backward Region
- c. Hill Area Development Programme
- d. Marginal Farmers Development Programme

Q.13 Which of the following strategies have been adopted to protect the drought prone areas of

Punjab, Haryana and Northern Rajasthan ?

1

- a. Expansion of irrigation
- b. Rain water harvesting technique
- c. Water shed development program
- d. Arrangement of water tankers on rental basis

Q.14 Consider the following and match the list I with list II and choose the correct answer with the help of given options.

1

LIST I (TYPES OF POLLUTION)

LIST II (POLLUTANTS)

I. Air pollution	-	1. Nuclear power plant
II. Water pollution	-	2. Advertisement media
III. Land pollution and diesel	-	3. Combustion of coal, petroleum
IV. Noise pollution waste	-	4. Disposal of untreated industrial

Codes:

	I	II	III	IV
a.	3	1	4	2
b.	3	4	1	2
c.	3	1	2	4
d.	4	1	2	3

Q.15 Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer with the help of given options

1

- I. Most of the industrial wastes are disposed off in running water or lakes.
- II. Poisonous elements reach the reservoirs, rivers and other water bodies which destroy the bio system of these waters.

Options;

- a. Only statement I is true
- b. Only statement II is true
- c. Both statements are true and statement II correctly explains the effects of Statement I
- d. Both statements are incorrect

SECTION 'B'

Q.16 SOURCE BASE QUESTION .

Read the case study given below and answer the question that follow.

3

Dharavi - Asia's Largest Slum

".... Buses merely skirt the periphery Autorickshaws cannot go there, Dharavi is part of central Bombay where three wheelers are banned. Only one main road traverses the slum, the mis-called 'ninety-foot

road', which has been reduced to less than half of that for most of its length. Some of the side alleys and lanes are so narrow that not even a bicycle can pass. The whole neighbourhood consists of temporary buildings, two or three storeyed high with rusty iron stairways to the upper part, where a single room is rented by a whole family, sometimes accommodating twelve or more people; it is a kind of tropical version of the industrial dwelling of Victorian London's East End.

But Dharavi is a keeper of more somber secrets than the revulsion it inspires in the rich; a revulsion, moreover, that is, in direct proportion to the role it serves in the creation of the wealth of Bombay. In this place of shadowless, treeless sunlight, uncollected garbage, stagnant pools of foul water, where shining black crows and long grey rats, some of the most beautiful, valuable and useful articles in India are made. From Dharavi come delicate ceramics and pottery, exquisite embroidery and zari work,, sophisticated leather goods, high-fashions garments, finely-wrought metalwork, delicate jewellery settings, wood carvings and furniture that would find its way into the richest houses, both in India and abroad... Dharavi was an arm of the sea, that was filled by waste, largely produced by the people who have come to live there: Scheduled Castes and poor Muslims. It corrugated metal, 20 metres high in places,used for the treatment of hides and tanning. There are pleasant parts, but rotting garbage is everywhere..."

Answer any three questions

(i) Which community first colonized the Dharavi Slum?

- (a) Schedule Tribes and Christians
- (b) Schedule Tribes and Parsis
- (c) Schedule Castes and Muslims
- (d) Schedule Castes and Parsis

(ii) Slums develop in the cities due to which of the following?

- (a) Planned Industries
- (b) Rural Depopulation
- (c) Unplanned Urbanisation
- (d) Planned slum development

(iii) Slums are characterized by

- (a) Unregulated drainage
- (b) Dilapidated housing
- (c) Poor ventilation
- (d) All of the above

(iv) Slums like Dharavi are occupied by which of the following people?

- (a) People who have migrated from rural areas
- (b) Immigrants from war torn countries
- (c) Refugees who were tortured
- (d) All of the above

Q.17 Study the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow.

3

Bharmaur tribal area comprises Bharmaur and Holi tehsils of Chamba district of Himachal Pradesh. It is a notified tribal area since 21st November, 1975. Bharmaur is inhabited by 'Gaddi', a tribal community who have maintained a distinct identity in the Himalayan region as they practised transhumane and conversed through Gaddialit dialect. Bharmaur tribal region has harsh climate conditions, low resource base and fragile environment. These factors have influenced the society and Economy of the region. According to the 2011 Census, the total

population of Bharmaur sub-division was 39,113 i.e., 21 persons per sq km. It is one of the most (economically and socially) backward areas of Himachal Pradesh. Historically, the Gaddis have experienced geographical and political isolation and socio-economic deprivation.

The economy is largely based on agriculture and allied activities such as sheep and goat rearing. The process of development of tribal area of Bharmaur started in 1970s when Gaddis were included among 'scheduled tribes'. Under the Fifth Five Year Plan, the tribal sub-plan was introduced in one of the five Integrated Tribal Development Projects (ITDP) in Himachal Pradesh. The most significant contribution of tribal sub-plan in Bharmaur region is the development of infrastructure in terms of schools, healthcare facilities, potable water, roads, communications and electricity. But the villages located along the river Ravi in Holi and Khani area are the main beneficiaries of infrastructural development.

The social benefits derived from ITDP include tremendous increase in literacy rate, improvement in sex ratio and decline in the region increased from 1.88 per cent in 1971 to 65 per cent in 2011. The difference between males and females in literacy level i.e. gender inequality, has also declined. Traditionally, the Gaddis had subsistence agricultural-cum-pastoral economy having emphasis on foodgrains and livestock production. But during the last three decades of twentieth century, the cultivation of pulses and other cash crops has increased in Bharmaur region.

Answer any three questions

(i) Bharmaur region was included in tribal sub plan during which Five Year Plan?

- (a) 4th Five Year Plan
- (b) 6th Five Year Plan
- (c) 5th Five Year Plan
- (d) 12th Five Year Plan

(ii) The female literacy rate in Bharmaur region in 2011 was.

- (a) 80%
- (b) 65%
- (c) 70%
- (d) 90%

(iii) In the last three decades of 20th century, farmers have started growing which type of crops?

- (a) Commercial crops
- (b) Subsistence crops
- (c) Horticulture crops
- (d) Food crops

(iv) The success of ITDP in the region has led to which of the following?

- (a) Creation of schools
- (b) Creation of ponds
- (c) Creation of roads
- (d) All of these above

Q.18 Discuss in detail about the alternative view of development given by Dr. Mahbub –ul – haq and Prof. Amartya Sen. 3

Q.19 What is Truck farming? Mention any two features of truck farming. 3

Q. 20 Distinguish between push and pull factor: 3

Q.21 Explain various indicators of human development . 3

Q.22 Name the types of rural settlements. What are the factors responsible for the settlement patterns in different physical environment 3

OR

Discuss different methods of water conservation.

SECTION ‘C ‘

Q.23 Describe the drought prone area development programme and it's main objective. 5

Q.24 What is the meaning of market gardening and horticulture? Describe any four characteristics of this type of agriculture of the world. 5.

Q.25 Classify rural settlements pattern on the basis of forms or shapes. 5

Q.26 Explain economic, social and demographic consequences of migration. Write two points of each. 5

Q.27 Difference between conventional and non conventional source of energy. 5

OR

Describe the drought prone area development programme and it's main objective 5

Q.28 Locate and label any five of the following geographical features with appropriate symbols on the political outline map of India:.

5

(29.1) State having the lowest HDI.

(29.2) Kendujhar iron ore mine

(29.3) Katni Bauxite mine

(29.4) Tatipaka oil refinery

(29.5) Guwahati international air port

(29.6) North-south corridor

(29.7) Kandla port

Q.29 On the given political map of the world, following five features are shown. Identify these features with the help of the given key and write them on the blanks marked A,B,C,D and E. 5

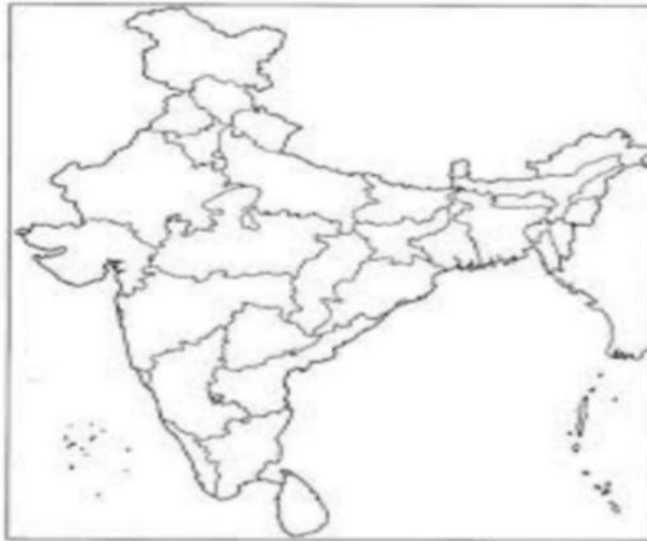
A. A country where commercial live stock is reared.

B. An industrial region

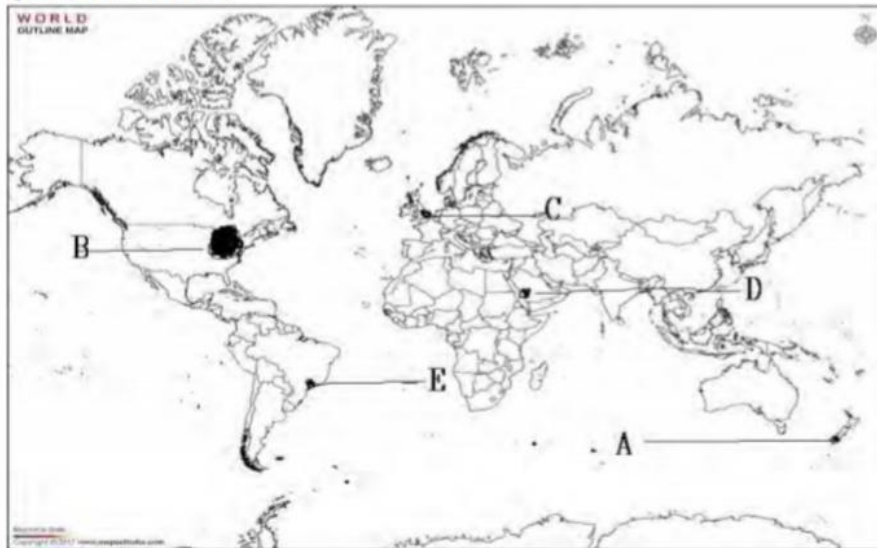
C. A major sea port

D. A major airport

E. A mega city.



Q. 30 (WORLD MAP)



SAMPLE QUESTION PAPER - 06 (2020-21)

GEOGRAPHY (029)

CLASS XII

TIME: 3HOURS

MAX. MARKS 70

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS-

- i) Question paper is divided into 3 Sections – A, B and C.
- ii) In Section A Question numbers 1 to15 are Objective type Multiple choice questions carrying 1 mark each. Attempt any 14 questions. Write the correct answer only in your answer sheets.
- iii) In Section B, Question numbers 16 and 17 are Short Source Based and Graph Based questions respectively carrying 3 marks each. Answer any three questions out of 4. Each of these sub-questions carry 1 mark .
- iv) In Section C, Question numbers 18 to 22 are short answer questions carrying 3 marks each. Answers to these questions should not exceed 60-80 words.
- v) In Section C, Question numbers 23 to 27 are long answer questions carrying 5 marks each. Answers to these questions should not exceed 120-150 words.
- vi) Question numbers 28 and 29 are related to location and labeling and Identification of geographical features on maps respectively, carrying 5 marks each.
- vii) Outline map of India and World provided to you must be attached with your answer book.
- viii) Use of template or stencils for drawing outline maps is allowed.

SECTION "A"

Q.1 Which of the following is not an approach of human geography ? 1

- A) Radical B) . Behavioural
- C) Welfare D) Explanation and description

Q.2 Which of the following is not an area of sparse population? 1

- a. Atacama b. South East Asia
- c. Equatorial region d. Polar region

Q. 3 Patterns of population distribution and density of population help us to understand- 1

- a. Regional imbalances of an area b. Demographic characteristics of any area
- c. Uneven topography of an area d. Developmental level of an area

Q.4 Which of the following points correctly defines the term growth? 1

- a. Refer to change over a period of time. b. Quantitative and value neutral
- c. May be positive or negative d. All the above

Q.5 Which of the following activity was associated with earliest human beings? 1

- a. Pastoralism b. agriculture
- c. Hunting and gathering d. Mining

Q.6 Which of the following is used to measure transport distance? 1

- a. Km. b. Time
- c. Cost d. All of the above

Q.7 Which of the following options present the correct chronological order of states according to their population? 1

- a. Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra, Bihar, West Bengal
- b. Bihar, West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra
- c. Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal, Bihar, Maharashtra
- d. Bihar, West Bengal, Maharashtra, Uttar Pradesh Ans.

Q.8 Men predominate in which of the following stream of migration? 1

- a. inter-state migration in rural to urban stream
- b. Intra-state migration in rural to urban stream
- c. Inter-state migration in urban to urban stream
- d. Intra- state migration in urban to urbans

Q.9 Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer with the help of given

codes. 1

I. Development is a mix bag of opportunities as well as neglect and deprivations.

II. There are few areas like the metropolitan centers and other developed enclaves that have all the modern facilities available to a small section of its population. At the other extreme of it, there are large rural areas and the slums in the urban areas that do not have basic amenities like potable water, education and health facilities.

Options-

- a. Only statement I is correct
- b. Only statement II is correct
- c. Both the statements are correct, statement II correctly explains the statement I
- d. Both are correct but not related to each other

Q.10 Which of the following pairs is not matched correctly? 1

"CITIES BASIS OF DEVELOPMENT"

- | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| a. Prayag (Allahabad) | - | On religious and cultural basis |
| b. Lucknow | - | Based on the remnants of ancient cities |
| c. Kolkata | - | On cultural basis |
| d. Mumbai | - | In the form of commercial port |

Q.11 Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer with the help of given

options. 1

I. Sometimes regions having rich resource base also remain backward.

II. For economic development, technology and investment is also needed along with resources.

- a. Only statement I is true.
- b. Only statement II is true.
- c. Both statement are correct. Statement II correctly explains I.
- d. Both are true but not related with each other.

Q.12 Which of the following tribal group is associated with Bharmaur region ? 1

- a. Gurjar
- b. Gaddi
- c . Bakarwal
- d. Bhils

Q.13 Dharavi is the largest slum of-----, 1

- a. Asia
- b. Africa
- c . Malaysia
- d.. India

Q.14 Which of the following factors is not responsible for land degradation ? 1

- a. Soil erosion
- b. Salinity
- c . Alkalinity
- d. Afforestation

Q.15 Which of the following air pollution borne factor proves very harmful to human health? 1

- a. Acid rain
- b. Smog
- c . Concentration of ammonia
- d. burning of coal

SECTION 'B'

Q.16 SOURCE BASED QUESTION

Read the case study given below and answer the question the follow.

3

An important aspect of population growth in India is the growth of its adolescents. At present the share of adolescents i.e., up to the age group of 10-19 years is about 20.9 adolescents constitute 52.7 percent and female adolescents constitute 47.3 percent. The adolescent population, though, regarded as the youthful population having high potentials, but at the same time they are quite vulnerable if not guided and channelized properly.

There are many challenges for the society as far as these adolescents are concerned, some of which are lower age at marriage, illiteracy - particularly female illiteracy, school dropouts, low intake of adolescent mothers, high rate of HIV and AIDS infections, physical and mental disability or retardness, drug abuse and alcoholism, juvenile delinquency and commission of crimes, etc. In view of these, the Government of India has undertaken certain policies to impart proper education to the adolescent groups so that their talents are better channelized and properly utilized. The National Youth Policy is one example which has been designed to look into the overall development of our large youth and adolescent population. The National Youth Policy (NYP-2014) launched in February 2014 proposes a holistic 'vision' for the youth of the country to achieve their full potential, and through them enable India to find its rightful place in the community of nations". The NYP-2014 has defined 'youth' as persons in the age group of 15-29 years.

Answer any three questions

(i) Share of adolescents in India's total population is

- (a) 19% (b) 20.9%
- (c) 10.2% (d) 78.9%

(ii) Adolescents are vulnerable to which of these

- (a) Drug abuse (b) Commission of crimes
- (c) Retardness (d) All of these

(iii) National youth policy has defined a youth in which age group?

- (a) 10-19 years (b) 15-29 years
- (c) 16-30 years (d) None of these

(iv) The proportion of males in the juvenile population is

- (a) 52.7% (b) 63.1%
- (c) 49.8% (d) 20.9%

Q.17 Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follows.

3

Quinary activities are services that focus on the creation, re-arrangement and interpretation of new and existing ideas; data interpretation and the use and evaluation of new technologies. Often referred to as 'gold collar' professions, they represent another subdivision of the tertiary sector representing special and highly paid skills of senior business executives, government officials, research scientists, financial and legal consultants, etc. Their importance in the structure of advanced economies far outweighs their numbers.

Outsourcing or contracting out is giving work to an outside agency to improve efficiency and to reduce costs. When outsourcing involves transferring work to overseas locations, it is described by the term off - shoring, although both off - shoring and outsourcing are used together. Business activities that are outsourced include information technology (IT), human resources, customer support and call centre service and at times also manufacturing and engineering. Data processing is an IT related service easily carried out in Asian, East European and African countries. In these countries, IT skilled staff with good English language skills are available at lower wages than those in the developed countries. Thus, a company in Hyderabad Manila does work on a project based on GIS technique for a country like U.S.A or Japan. Overhead costs are also much lower making it profitable to get job-work carried out overseas, whether it is in India, China or even a less populous country like Botswana in Africa

Answer any three questions

(i) Which among these is a Quinary activity?

- (a) Administrative offices
- (b) Car Manufacturing
- (c) Horticulture
- (d) Trade and commerce

(ii) Which among these is an advantage of outsourcing?

- (a) It increase value of service
- (b) It is easy for consumers
- (c) It reduces overhead costs
- (d) None of the above

(iii) Which of these services can be outsourced?

- (a) It services
- (b) Engineering services
- (c) Data processing
- (d) All of the above

(iv) If the quinary and quarternary services are well developed in a country, its economy can be said to be

- (a) Primitive economy
- (b) Advanced economy

(c) Under developed economy

(d) None of the above

Q.18 Name four countries having high human development index. Discuss three reasons for high

human development index. 3

Q.19 Distinguish between pastoral nomadism and commercial livestock rearing. 3

Q.20 What are the main causes of migration in India? 3

Q.21 Distinguish between rural and urban settlements. 3

Q. 22 What are the aim of rain water harvesting? 3

SECTION 'C'

Q.23 Why Mediterranean agriculture is considered as one of the best and profitable type of agriculture Describer? 5

Q.24 What are the problems of rural settlement in developing countries? 5

Q.25 Explain economic, social and demographic consequences of migration. Write two points of each.

Q.26 Write a detailed note on the petroleum resource of India. 5

Q.27 Describe the problem of Slums in India.

Q.28 Write the names of any five of the following places in your answer sheet 5

1. Largest Oil Refinery of India.
2. A state with highest density of population.
3. A major Iron ore mine in Odisha.
4. Single largest Lignite coal reserves In Tamil Nadu
5. A Bauxite mine in Madhya Pradesh.
6. A state with lowest level of urbanization.
7. A Mega City located in Karnataka.

Q.29 With the help of the following key, identify the areas marked as A, B, C, D and E on the given outline map of World. Write the correct name of the

place in the blank space given on the map.

5

A Region in Africa practising Nomadic Herding

B A Mega City of Asia

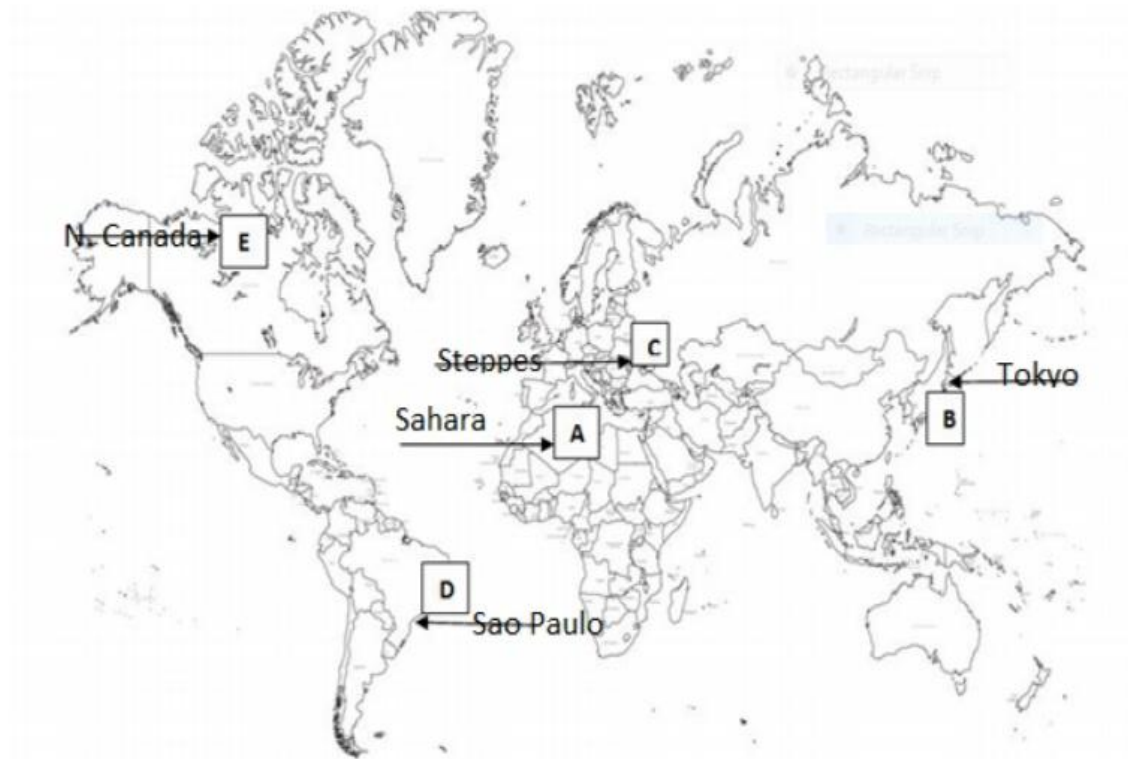
C Region of Europe practising Commercial Grain Farming

D Mega City of South America

E Region of North America practising Subsistence Gathering

For Visually Impaired Candidates, in lieu of





Model Question Paper-07 (2020-21)

Subject - Geography (Theory) (029)

Class - XII

Time - 3:00 Hrs.

M.M - 70

General Instructions -

1. All questions are compulsory
2. There are 29 questions in all.
3. Question paper is divided into three section A,B, and C.
4. Marks for each question are indicated against it.
5. In Section A, question numbers 1 to15 are Objective type Multiple choice questions carrying 1 mark each. Attempt any 14 questions. Write the correct answer only in your answer sheets.
6. In Section B, Question numbers 16 and 17 are Short Source Based and Graph Based questions respectively carrying 3 marks each. Answer any three questions out of 4. Each of these sub-questions carry 1 mark .
7. In Section C, Question numbers 18 to 22 are short answer questions carrying 3 marks each. Answers to these questions should not exceed 60-80 words.
8. In Section C, Question numbers 23 to 27 are long answer questions carrying 5 marks each. Answers to these questions should not exceed 120-150 words.
9. Question numbers 28 and 29 are related to location and labeling and Identification of geographical features on maps respectively, carrying 5 marks each.
10. Outline map of India and World provided to you must be attached with your answer book.
11. Use of template or stencils for drawing outline maps is allowed.

सामान्य निर्देश -

1. सभी प्रश्न अनिवार्य हैं।
2. प्रश्नों की कुल संख्या 29 है।
3. प्रश्न पत्र तीन भागों में विभाजित है - अ, ब, और स।
4. प्रत्येक प्रश्न के अंक प्रश्न के सामने दिए हुए हैं।
5. भाग 'अ' में प्रश्न संख्या 1 से 15 तक बहुविकल्पीय प्रश्न हैं। प्रत्येक प्रश्न का 1 अंक है। अपनी उत्तर पुस्तिकाओं में केवल सही उत्तर लिखें।
6. भाग 'ब' में प्रश्न संख्या 16 से 17 अति लघु उत्तरीय श्रोत पर आधारित प्रश्न हैं। चार में से किंहीं तीन प्रश्नों का उत्तर देना है, प्रत्येक उप - विभाग 1 अंक के है।
7. भाग 'स' में प्रश्न संख्या 18 से 22 तक लघु उत्तरीय प्रश्न हैं। प्रत्येक प्रश्न का 3 अंक है। इनमें से प्रत्येक का उत्तर 60 से 80 शब्दों से अधिक ना हो।
8. प्रश्न संख्या 23 से 27 दीर्घ उत्तरीय प्रश्न हैं। प्रत्येक का 5 अंक है। इनमें से प्रत्येक प्रश्न का उत्तर 120 से 150 शब्दों से अधिक न हो।

9. प्रश्न संख्या 28 और 29 मानचित्र पर दिए गए भौगोलिक लक्षण को पहचाने या स्थिति दिखाने और नामांकन करने से संबंधित है। प्रत्येक मानचित्र (भारत और संसार) 5 अंक का है।
10. संसार और भारत के दिए गए मानचित्रों को अपनी उत्तर पुस्तिका के बीच में अवश्य संलग्न करें।
11. रेखा मानचित्र बनाने के लिए सांचा या स्टेंसिल का प्रयोग कर सकते हैं।

Section A भाग - अ

Q.1. Who proposed the concept of new Determinism ? 1 Mark

- (a) Griffith Taylor
- (b) Blache
- (c) Huntington
- (d) Ritter

नव नियतिवाद को किसने प्रतिपादित किया

- (अ) ग्रिफिथ टेलर
- (ब) ब्लाश
- (स) हंटिंग्टन
- (द) रिटर

Q.2. Make the correct pairs from the following two columns and mark the correct option.

1 mark

Column I column II

1. Prairies ----- A. S.Africa
2. Pampas ----- B. N.America
3. Downs ----- C. Argentina
4. Velds ----- D. Australia

A. 1-B , 2-C , 3-D , 4-A

B. 1-B , 2-C , 3-A , 4-D

C. 1-C , 2-B , 3-A , 4-D

D. 1-B , 2-A , 3-C , 4-D

स्तंभ 'अ' और 'ब' को सही जोड़े लगाएँ।

स्तंभ 'अ'

- 1 प्रेयरी
- 2 पंपास
- 3 डाउन्स
- 4 वेल्ड

(क) 1 - ख, 2 - ग, 3 - घ, 4 - क

(ख) 1 - ख, 2 - ग, 3 - क, 4 - घ

(ग) 1 - ग, 2 - ख, 3 - क, 4 - घ

(घ) 1 - ख, 2 - क, 3 - ग, 4 - घ

स्तंभ 'ब'

- (अ) दक्षिणी अफ्रीका
- (ब) उत्तरी अमेरिका
- (स) अर्जेंटीना
- (द) ऑस्ट्रेलिया

Q.3. Which one of the following is not source of geographical information ? **1 Mark**

- A. Traveller's accounts
- B. Old map
- C. Samples of rock
- D. Ancient epics

निम्न में से कौन- सा एक भौगोलिक सूचना का स्रोत नहीं है ?

- (क) यात्रियों का विवरण
- (ख) प्राचीन मानचित्र
- (ग) चंद्रमा से चट्टानी पदार्थों के नमूने
- (घ) प्राचीन महाकाव्य

Q.4. Which one of the following is not an area of sparse population ? **1 Mark**

- A. Atacama
- B. Equatorial region
- C. South-east Asia
- D. Polar region

निम्नलिखित में से कौन - सा एक विरल जनसंख्या वाला देश नहीं है ?

- (क) अटाकामा
- (ख) भूमध्यरेखीय प्रदेश
- (ग) दक्षिण - पूर्व एशिया
- (घ) ध्रुवीय प्रदेश

Q.5. Which one of the following is a tertiary activity ? **1 Mark**

- A. Farming
- B. Trading
- C. Weaving
- D. Hunting

निम्नलिखित में से कौन -सा एक तृतीयक क्रियाकलाप है ?

- (क) खेती
- (ख) व्यापार
- (ग) बुनाई
- (घ) आखेट

Q.6. Which one of the following forms of settlement develops along either side of roads, rivers or canals ?

1 Mark

A. Circular

B. Cross-shaped

C. Linear

D. Square

निम्न में से किस प्रकार की बस्तियाँ, सड़क, नदी, या नहर के किनारे होती हैं ?

(क) वृत्ताकार

(ख) चौक - पट्टी

(ग) रेखीय

(घ) वर्गाकार

Q.7. which one of the following states has the highest density of population in India? 1 Mark

(a) West Bengal

(b) Kerala

(c) Utter Pradesh

(d) Punjab

निम्न लिखित में से भारत में अधिकतम जनसंख्या वाला राज्य कौन सा है ?

(a) प बंगाल .

(b) केरल

© उत्तर प्रदेश

(d) पंजाब

Q.8. Which one of the following states receives maximum number of immigrants?

1 Mark

A. Orissa

B. Punjab

C. Bihar

D. Maharashtra

निम्नलिखित में से किस राज्य में सर्वाधिक संख्या में आप्रवासी आते हैं ?

(क) उड़ीसा

(ख) पंजाब

(ग) बिहार

(घ) महाराष्ट्र

Q.9. Which one of the following union territories of India has the highest literacy rate ? **1 Mark**

- A. Lakshadweep
- B. Daman and diu
- C. Chandigarh
- D. Andaman and Nicobar islands

भारत के निम्नलिखित केंद्रशासित प्रदेशों में से किस एक की साक्षरता दर उच्चतम है ?

(क) लक्षद्वीप

(ख) दमन और दीव

(ग) चंडीगढ़

(घ) अंडमान और निकोबार द्वीपसमूह

Q.10. Arrange the correct sequence column A against the column B

1 Mark

Column A

Column B

1 .Bailadila

A. Copper

2 . Khetri

B. Iron-ore

3 . Talcher

C. Bauxite

4 . Koraput

D. Coal

A. 1-B, 2-A, 3-C, 4-D

B. 1-C, 2-A, 3-B, 4-D

C. 1-B, 2-A, 3-D, 4-C

D. 1-D, 2-C, 3-B, 4-A

सही जोड़े लगाएँ --

स्तंभ 'अ'

स्तंभ 'ब'

संबंधित क्षेत्र

खनिज

1 बैलाडिला

(क) ताँबा

2 खेतड़ी

(ख) लौह - अयस्क

3 तालचर

(ग) बॉक्साइट

4 कोरापुट

(घ) कोयला

(क) 1 - ख , 2 - क , 3 - ग , 4 - घ

(ख) 1 - ग , 2 - क , 3 - ख , 4 - घ

(ग) 1 - ख , 2 - क , 3 - घ , 4 - ग

(घ) 1- घ 2-ग 3- ख 4- क

Q.11. On which river Sardar Sarovar multipurpose river valley project has been constructed ?

1 Mark

- A. Tapi
- B. Narmada
- C. Mahanadi
- D. Sabarmati

किस नदी पर सरदार सरोवर बहुउद्देश्यीय नदी घाटी परियोजना बना है ?

- (क) तापी
- (ख) नर्मदा
- (ग) महानदी
- (घ) साबरमती

Q.12. In which valley most important Gondwana coal fields of India are located ? **1 Mark**

- A. Son valley
- B. Assam valley
- C. Damodar valley
- D. Kashmir valley

भारत की किस घाटी में सबसे महत्वपूर्ण गोंडवाना कोयला क्षेत्र स्थित है ?

- (क) सोन घाटी
- (ख) असम घाटी
- (ग) दामोदर घाटी
- (घ) कश्मीर घाटी

Q. 13. Chromite related to which mineral?

1 Mark

- A. Ferrous
- B. Non-Ferrous
- C. Fuel
- D. Non-metallic

क्रोमाइट किस खनिज से संबंधित है ?

- (क) लौह
- (ख) अलौह
- (ग) ईंधन
- (घ) अधात्विक

Q.14. Panna, para, palli are related to which settlement ?

1 Mark

- A. Hamleted settlement
- B. Dispersed settlement
- C. Clustered settlement
- D. Semi-clustered

पान्ना ,पाड़ा , पाली किस बस्तियों से संबंधित है ?

(क) पल्ली बस्तियाँ

(ख) परीक्षित बस्तियाँ

(ग) गुच्छित बस्तियाँ

(घ) अर्द्ध गुच्छित बस्तियाँ

Q.15. In which five year plan of India Hill area development programs initiated ? **1 Mark**

- A. 5th five year plan
- B. 3rd five year plan
- C. 4th five year plan
- D. 6th five year plan

भारत की किस पंचवर्षीय योजना में पर्वतीय क्षेत्र विकास कार्यक्रम को प्रारंभ किया गया ?

(क) पाँचवाँ पंचवर्षीय योजना

(ख) तीसरा पंचवर्षीय योजना

(ग) चौथा पंचवर्षीय योजना

(घ) छठवा पंचवर्षीय योजना

SECTION B

भाग - ब

Q.16. Source based questions.

1x3=3 Marks

Read the case study given and answer the question that follow .

Bharmaur tribal area comprises Bharmaur and Holi tehsils of Chamba district of Himachal Pradesh. It is a notified tribal area since 21 November 1975. Bharmaur is inhabited by *Gaddi', a tribal community who have maintained a distinct identity in the Himalayan region as they practiced transhumance and conversed through Gaddiali dialect. Bharmaur tribal region has harsh climate conditions, low resource base and fragile environment. These factors have influenced the society and economy of the region. According to the 2001 census, the total population of Bharmaur sub-division was 37,246 i.e. 21 persons per sq. km. It is one of the most (economically and socially) backward areas of Himachal Pradesh. Historically, the Gaddis have experienced geographical and political isolation and socio-economic deprivation. The economy is largely based on agriculture and allied activities such as sheep and goat rearing.

The process of development of tribal area of Bharmaur started in 1970s when Gaddis were included among scheduled tribes'. Under the Fifth Five Year Plan, the tribal sub-plan was introduced in 1974 and Bharmaur was designated as one of the five Integrated Tribal Development Projects (ITDP) in Himachal Pradesh

Answer any three questions

- (i) What is the density of population of Bharmaur sub-division ?
- A. 37246
 - B. 36246
 - C. 21 persons/sq.km
 - D. 25 persons/sq.km
- (ii) Which type of climatic condition found in Bharmaur region ?
- A. Moderate climate
 - B. Harsh climate
 - C. Equatorial climate
 - D. Both B and C
- (iii). In Which district Bharmaur region is situated ?
- A. Holi tehsil district
 - B. Chamba district
 - C. Bharmaur district
 - D. Himachal district
- (iv.) Name the famous tribal of Bharmaur region .
- A. Oraon
 - B. Munda
 - C. Gaddi
 - D. Gond

स्रोत आधारित प्रश्न

भरमौर जनजातीय क्षेत्र में हिमाचल प्रदेश के चंबा ज़िले की दो तहसीलें , भरमौर और होली शामिल हैं । यह 21 नवंबर 1975 से अधिसूचित जनजातीय क्षेत्र है । इस क्षेत्र 'गद्दी ' जनजातीय समुदाय का आवास है । इस समुदाय की हिमालय क्षेत्र में अपनी एक अलग पहचान है क्योंकि गद्दी लोग ऋतु प्रवास करते हैं तथा गद्दीयाली भाषा में बात करते हैं । भरमौर जनजातीय क्षेत्र में जलवायु कठोर है , आधारभूत संसाधन काम हैं और पर्यावरण भंगुर (fragile) है। इन कारकों ने इस क्षेत्र की अर्थव्यस्था और समाज को प्रभावित किया है । 2001 की जनगणना के अनुसार , भरमौर उपमंडल की जनसंख्या 32,246 थी अर्थात 20 व्यक्ति प्रति वर्ग किलोमीटर । यह हिमाचल प्रदेश के आर्थिक और सामाजिक रूप से सबसे पिछड़े इलाकों में से एक है । ऐतिहासिक तौर पर , गद्दी जनजाति ने भौगोलिक और आर्थिक अलगाव का अनुभव किया है और सामाजिक - आर्थिक विकास से वंचित रही है । इनका आर्थिक आधार मुख्य रूप से कृषि और इससे संबद्ध क्रियाएं जैसे भेड़ और बकरी पालन है । भरमौर जनजातीय क्षेत्र में विकास की प्रक्रिया 1970 के दशक में शुरू हुई जब गद्दी लोगों के अनुसूचित जनजातियों में

शामिल किया। 1974 में पांचवीं पंचवर्षीय योजना के अंतर्गत जनजातीय उप - योजना प्रारंभ हुई और भरमौर को हिमाचल प्रदेश में पांच में से एक समन्वित जनजातीय विकास परियोजना (आई. टी. डी. पी.) का दर्जा मिला।

किन्हीं तीन प्रश्नों का उत्तर दें।

(i) भारत की जनगणना 2001 के अनुसार भरमौर उपनगर की जनसंख्या घनत्व क्या है ?

क. 37256

ख. 36246

ग. 20 व्यक्ति प्रति वर्ग की.मी.

घ. 25 व्यक्ति प्रति वर्ग की.मी.

(ii) भरमौर क्षेत्र की जलवायु किस प्रकार की है ?

क. सम जलवायु

ख. कठोर जलवायु

ग. भूमध्यरेखीय जलवायु

घ. दोनों ख और ग

(iii) भरमौर क्षेत्र किस जिला में स्थित है ?

क. होली तहसील

ख. चंबा

ग. भरमौर

घ. हिमाचल

(iv) भरमौर क्षेत्र की प्रमुख जनजाति कौन सी है ?

क. उरांव

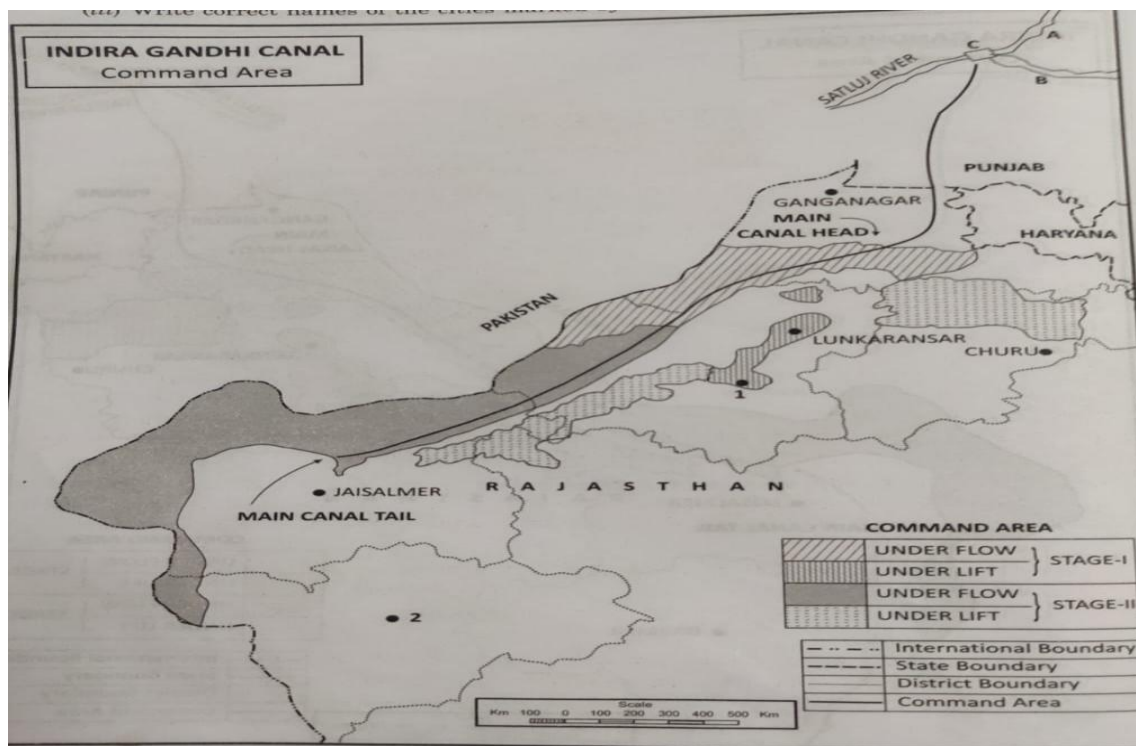
ख. मुंडा

ग. गद्दी

घ. गोंड

Q.17. Study the map of Indira Gandhi Canal command area and answer the following questions –
1x3=3 Marks

इंदिरा गांधी नहर कमान क्षेत्र मानचित्र को अध्ययन करें और नीचे लिखे प्रश्नों का सही उत्तर दें।



Answer any three.

(i) Name the river marked A

- A. Beas
- B. Satluj
- C. Jhelum
- D. Ravi

(ii) Write correct name of the city marked by 1.

- A. Barmer
- B. Bikaner
- C. Jaisalmer
- D. Churu

(iii) Write correct name of the city marked by 2

- A. Barmer
- B. Udaypur
- C. Bikaner
- D. Alwar

(iv) Name the river marked by 'B'

- A. Ravi
- B. Chinab
- C. Satluj
- D. Jhelum

किन्हीं तीन प्रश्नों का उत्तर दें ।

(i). मानचित्र पर अंकित "A" कौन सी नदी है ?

क. व्यास

ख. सतलुज

ग. झेलम

घ. रावी

(ii) मानचित्र पर अंकित 1 कौन सा शहर है ?

क. बाड़मेर

ख. बीकानेर

ग. जैसलमेर

घ. चुरू

(iii). मानचित्र पर अंकित 2 कौन सा शहर है ?

क. बाड़मेर

ख. उदयपुर

ग. बीकानेर

घ. अलवर

(iv) . मानचित्र पर अंकित B कौन सी नदी है ?

क. रावी

ख. चिनाब

ग. सतलुज

घ. झेलम

SECTION C

भाग - स

(Short and long answer)

लघुउत्तरीय एवं दीर्घ उत्तरीय प्रश्न

Q.18. Explain any three consequences of migration

3 Marks

प्रवास के किन्हीं तीन परिणामों का वर्णन करें ।

OR

Distinguish between linear and circular rural settlement. Give any three points of each.

रेखीय और वृतीय ग्रामीण बस्तियों में अंतर स्पष्ट करें। प्रत्येक का तीन - तीन बिंदु दें।

Q.19. Explain three type of population pyramid.

3 Marks

जनसंख्या पिरामिड के तीन प्रकारों का वर्णन करें।

Q.20. Describe any three pillars of human development .

3 Marks

मानव विकास के किन्हीं तीन स्तंभों का वर्णन कीजिए।

Q.21. Explain any three geographical factor influencing the distribution of population in the world .

3 Marks

विश्व में जनसंख्या वितरण को प्रभावित करने वाले किन्हीं तीन भौगोलिक कारकों का वर्णन करें।

OR

Name three components of population change and explain it.

जनसंख्या परिवर्तन के तीन घटकों को समझाएं।

Q.22. Market gardening practised near urban area. Why ?

3 Marks

बाजारीय सब्जी कृषि नगरीय क्षेत्रों के समीप की जाती है। क्यों ?

Q.23. Distinguish between Nomadic Herding and Commercial livestock Rearing.

5 Marks

चल वासी पशु चारण और व्यापारिक पशु पालन में अंतर स्पष्ट कीजिये।

Q.24. Discuss the significance and growth of the service sector in modern economic development.

5 Marks

आधुनिक आर्थिक विकास में सेवा क्षेत्र की सार्थकता और वृद्धि की चर्चा करें।

OR

What are the effects of information technology on the economy of the world . Give any five point.

विश्व की अर्थव्यवस्था पर सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी का क्या प्रभाव है ? कोई पांच बिंदु बताएं।

Q.25. Explain any five factors that affect the location of rural settlements of the world.

विश्व के ग्रामीण बस्तियों के स्थान को प्रभावित करने वाले किन्हीं पांच कारकों का वर्णन करें।

5 Marks

OR

Explain any five problem of rural settlements of developing countries.

विकासशील देशों की ग्रामीण बस्तियों का किन्हीं पांच समस्याओं का वर्णन करें ।

Q.26. What is migration ? Explain any four factors that are responsible for migration of people in India.

5 Marks

प्रवास से आप क्या समझते हैं ? भारत में प्रवास के कोई पांच उत्तर दायी कारकों का वर्णन करें ।

Q.27. What is watershed management ? Mention any four objectives of watershed management.

5 Marks

जल संभर प्रबंधन क्या है ? इसके कोई चार उद्देश्यों का वर्णन करें।

Q.28. In the given outline map of the world five features are shown by A,B,C,D and E identify them with map and write their correct names in the map. **5 Marks**

(A) Areas of nomadic herding

(B) Areas of subsistence gathering

(C) Area of commercial livestock rearing

(D) Mega city

(E) Largest country of North America in area.

दिए गए विश्व के मानचित्र पर A,B,C,D और E लक्षण पहचाने और नाम लिखे ।

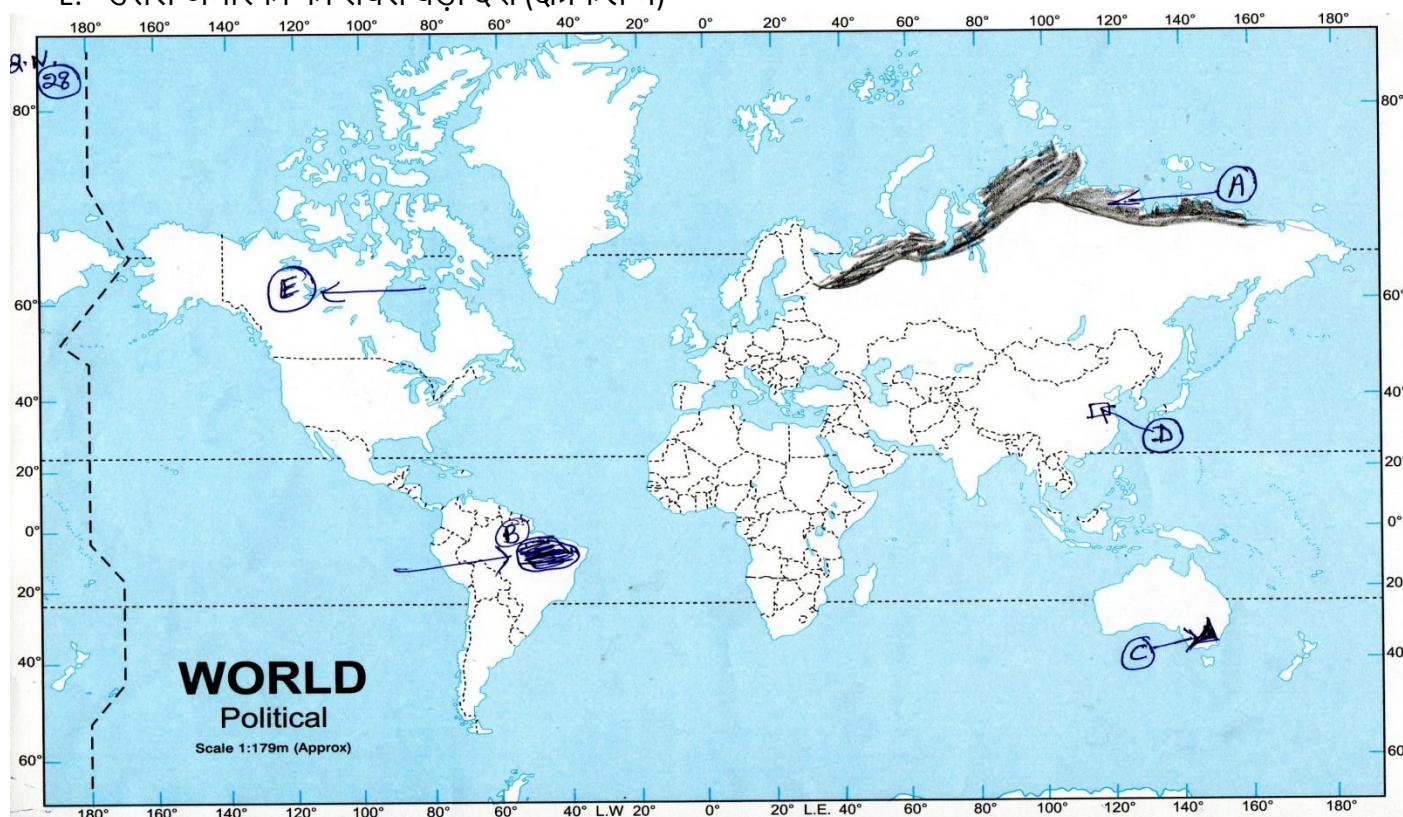
A. चलवासी पशुचरण क्षेत्र

B. निर्वहन संग्रहण क्षेत्र

C. वाणिज्य पशुधन पालन क्षेत्र

D. मेगा शहर

E. उत्तरी अमेरिका का सबसे बड़ा देश (क्षेत्रफल में)



Q.29. On the political outline map of India show the following. (Any five)

5 Marks

- A. Leading producing state of coffee
- B. Bailadila Iron-ore mines
- C. Katni Bauxite mines
- D. Mathura Oil refinery
- E. Neyveli coal mines
- F. Balaghat manganese mines
- G. Khetri copper mines

भारत के राजनीतिक मानचित्र पर निम्नलिखित को दर्शाएं। (कोई पांच)

क. कहवा उत्पादन में अग्रणी राज्य

ख. बैलाडीला लौह अयस्क खान

ग. कटनी बॉक्साइट खान

घ. मथुरा तेल परिष्करण शाला

च. नवेली कोयला क्षेत्र

छ. बालाघाट मैंगनीज खान

झ. खेतड़ी तांबा खान

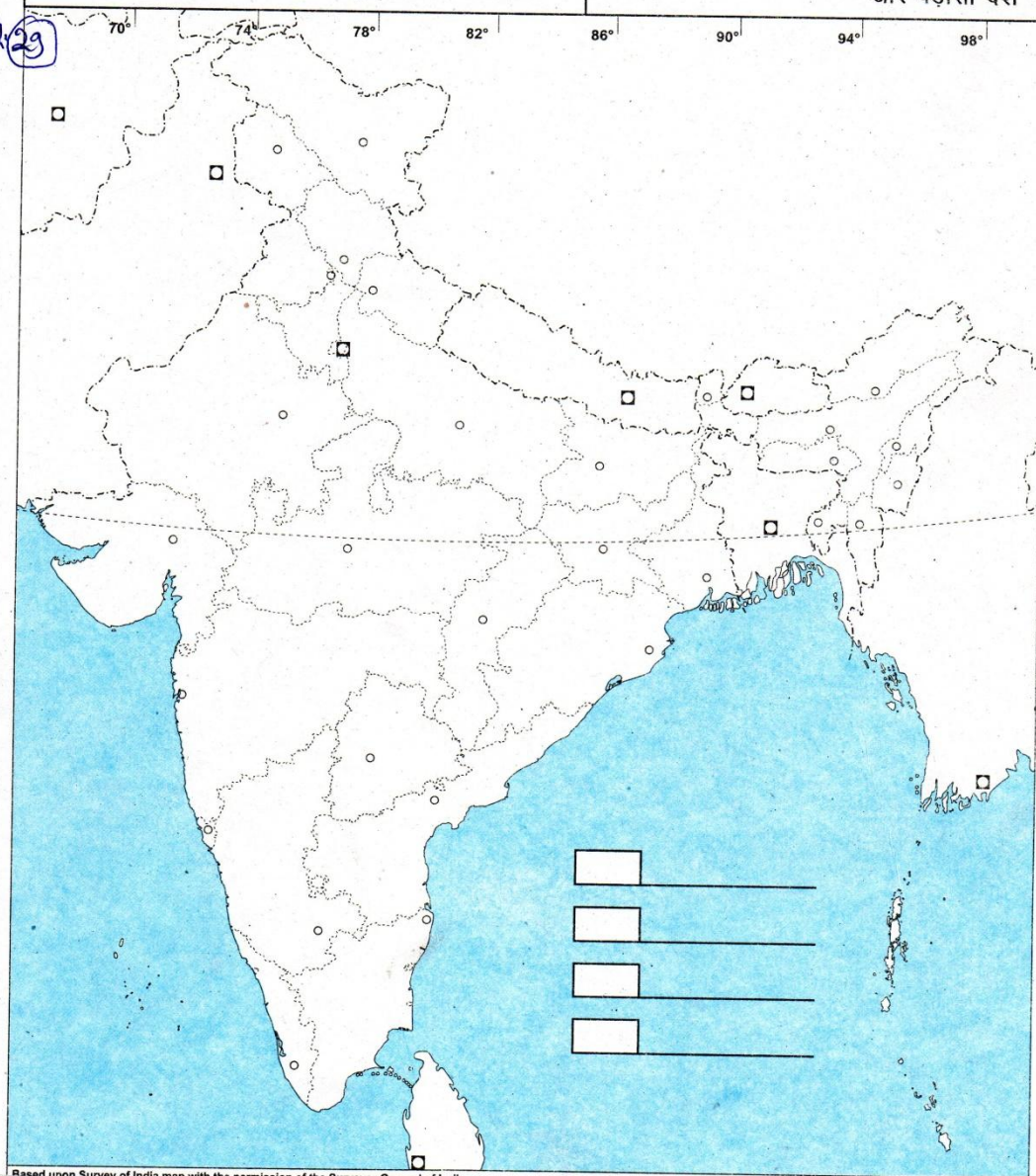
INDIA

Political (Showing States)
And Adjacent Countries

भारत

राजनैतिक (प्रादेशिक सीमाएं दा
और पड़ोसी देश

Q.29



Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Survey of India.

Model Question Paper -08 (2020-21)

Subject - Geography (Theory) (029)

Class - XII

Time - 3:00 Hrs.

M.M - 70

General Instructions -

1. All questions are compulsory
2. There are 29 questions in all.
3. Question paper is divided into three section A,B, and C.
4. Marks for each question are indicated against it.
5. In Section A, question numbers 1 to15 are Objective type Multiple choice questions carrying 1 mark each. Attempt any 14 questions. Write the correct answer only in your answer sheets.
6. In Section B, Question numbers 16 and 17 are Short Source Based and Graph Based questions respectively carrying 3 marks each. Answer any three questions out of 4. Each of these sub-questions carry 1 mark .
7. In Section C, Question numbers 18 to 22 are short answer questions carrying 3 marks each. Answers to these questions should not exceed 60-80 words.
8. In Section C, Question numbers 23 to 27 are long answer questions carrying 5 marks each. Answers to these questions should not exceed 120-150 words.
9. Question numbers 28 and 29 are related to location and labeling and Identification of geographical features on maps respectively, carrying 5 marks each.
10. Outline map of India and World provided to you must be attached with your answer book.
11. Use of template or stencils for drawing outline maps is allowed.

सामान्य निर्देश -

1. सभी प्रश्न अनिवार्य है ।
2. प्रश्नों की कुल संख्या 29 है ।
3. प्रश्न पत्र तीन भागों में विभाजित है - अ, ब, और स ।
4. प्रत्येक प्रश्न के अंक प्रश्न के सामने दिए हुए हैं।
5. भाग ' अ ' में प्रश्न संख्या 1 से 15 तक बहुविकल्पीय प्रश्न है । प्रत्येक प्रश्न का 1 अंक है। अपनी उत्तर पुस्तिकाओं में केवल सही उत्तर लिखें ।
6. भाग ' ब ' में प्रश्न संख्या 16 से 17 अति लघु उत्तरीय श्रोत पर आधारित प्रश्न है । चार में से किंही तीन प्रश्नों का उत्तर देना है , प्रत्येक उप - विभाग 1 अंक के है ।
7. भाग ' स ' में प्रश्न संख्या 18 से 22 तक लघु उत्तरीय प्रश्न है । प्रत्येक प्रश्न का 3 अंक है । इनमे से प्रत्येक का उत्तर 60 से 80 शब्दों से अधिक ना हो ।
8. प्रश्न संख्या 23 से 27 दीर्घ उत्तरीय प्रश्न है । प्रत्येक का 5 अंक है । इनमे से प्रत्येक प्रश्न का उत्तर 120 से 150 शब्दों से अधिक न हो ।

9. प्रश्न संख्या 28 और 29 मानचित्र पर दिए गए भौगोलिक लक्षण को पहचाने या स्थिति दिखाने और नामांकन करने से संबंधित है। प्रत्येक मानचित्र (भारत और संसार) 5 अंक का है।
10. संसार और भारत के दिए गए मानचित्रों को अपनी उत्तर पुस्तिका के बीच में अवश्य संलग्न करें।
11. रेखा मानचित्र बनाने के लिए सांचा या स्टेंसिल का प्रयोग कर सकते हैं।

Section A

भाग - अ

ATTEMPT ANY 14 QUESTIONS (14 Marks)

Q 1 who gave the concept of Neo determinism

- a) Griffith Taylor
- b) Blache
- c) Huntington
- d) Ritter

नव नियतिवाद की अवधारणा किसने दी

- a) ग्रिफ़िथ टेलर
- b) ब्लाच
- c) हंटिंगटन
- d) रिटर

Q.2 which one of the following is non- renewable source of energy

- a) Hydel
- b) Solar
- c) Thermal
- d) Wind

निम्नलिखित में से कौन ऊर्जा का अनवीकरणीय स्रोत है

- a) जल उर्जा
- b) सौर
- ग (तापीय
- d) पवन उर्जा

Q 3 Delhi, Hyderabad, Jaipur, Lucknow etc are the examples of which of the following types of

town?

1

- a) Ancient towns
- b) Medieval towns
- c) Modern towns
- d) Post-colonial towns

दिल्ली, हैदराबाद, जयपुर, लखनऊ आदि निम्नलिखित में से किस शहर के उदाहरण हैं?

- a) प्राचीननगर
- b) मध्यकालीन शहर
- c) आधुनिक शहर
- d) उपनिवेशवाद के बाद के शहर

Q 4: Arrange the correct sequence of column II against column I

1

COLUMN I (RELATED FIELDS)	COLUMN II (CITIES)
I. Cultural town	1. Baghdad
II. First Mega city of the world	2. London
III. Trading and commercial town	3. New York
IV. A city to reach 1 million population in 1800	4. Mecca

- a) I-4, II-3, III-1, IV-2
- b) I-1, II-2, III-4, IV-3
- c) I-2, II-3, III-1, IV-4
- d) I-4, II-3, III-2, IV-1

निम्नलिखित का मिलान कीजिये और सही उत्तर का चयन कीजिये

COLUMN I (संबंधित क्षेत्र)	COLUMN II (शहरों का नाम)
I. सांस्कृतिक शहर	1. बगदाद
II. दुनिया का पहला मेगा शहर	2. लंडन
III. व्यापारिक और वाणिज्यिक शहर	3. न्यूयॉर्क

IV. 1800 ई में 1 मिलियन आबादी तक पहुंचने वाला शहर	4. मक्का

- a) I-4, II-3, III-1, IV-2
- b) I-1, II-2, III-4, IV-3
- c) I-2, II-3, III-1, IV-4
- d) I-4, II-3, III-2, IV-1

Q 5: In which of the following group of states the utilisation of ground water is very high?

1

- a) Uttar Pradesh and Bihar
- b) Orissa and Kerala
- c) Tripura and Maharashtra
- d) Punjab and Haryana

निम्नलिखित में से किन राज्य समूह में भूजल का उपयोग बहुत अधिक है ?

- a) उत्तरप्रदेश और बिहार
- b) उड़ीसा और केरल
- c) त्रिपुरा और महाराष्ट्र
- d) पंजाब और हरियाणा

Q 6: Arrange the language families of India on the basis of largest speaking language family to the smallest language family.

1

- a) Dravidian – Indo European – Austric – Sino Tibetan
- b) Indo European – Dravidian – Austric – Sino Tibetan
- c) Indo European– Dravidian – Sino Tibetan – Austric
- d) Indo European – Austric – Dravidian – Sino Tibetan

भारत के भाषा परिवारों को सबसे बड़ी भाषा परिवार के आधार पर सबसे छोटे भाषा परिवार के आधार पर व्यवस्थित करें

- a) द्रविड़ियन - इंडोयूरोपियन - ऑस्ट्रिक - चीनतिब्बती
- b) इंडोयूरोपियन - द्रविड़ियन - ऑस्ट्रिक - चीनतिब्बती
- c) इंडोयूरोपियन - द्रविड़ियन - चीनतिब्बती - ऑस्ट्रिक
- d) इंडोयूरोपियन - ऑस्ट्रिक - द्रविड़ियन - चीनतिब्बती

Q 7 : According to UNO, in how many countries the sex ratio is favourable

UNO के अनुसार कितने देशों में लिंगानुपात अनुकूल है?

1

- a. 139
- b. 192
- c. 168
- d. 136

Q 8: Who proposed the Basic need approach of human development?

- a) Prof. Amartya Sen
- b) Dr Mahbub-ul-Haq
- c) International Labour Organisation
- d) UNDP

किसने आधारभूत आवश्यकता उपागम के मूल उपागम का प्रस्ताव रखा?

- a) प्रो अमर्त्य सेन
- b) डॉ महबूब-उल-हक
- (c) अंतर्राष्ट्रीय श्रम संगठन
- d) यूएनडीपी

Q 9 : Which of the following is not a characteristic of Mixed farming?

1

- a) Crop rotation and Intercropping play in important role in maintaining soil fertility
- b) Focus is given on single crop specialisation
- c) Equal emphasis is given on crop cultivation and animal husbandry
- d) High capital expenditure

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सी मिश्रित कृषि की विशेषता नहीं है?

- a) शास्यवर्तन एवं अंतःफसली कृषि मृदा की उर्वरता को बनाये रखने में महत्वपूर्ण भूमिका निभाते हैं
- b) किसी एक फसल के उत्पादन पर ही सकेन्द्रण किया जाता है
- c) फसल उत्पादन एवं पशुपालन दोनों को समान महत्व दिया जाता है
- d) अधिक पूँजी व्यय

Q 10: The first five year plan was started

- a) 1951
- b) 1952
- c) 1954
- d) 1948

पहले पंचवर्षीय योजना शुरू की गई थी

- a) 1951
- b) 1952
- c) 1954
- d) 1948

Q11: Which of the following diseases is caused by water pollution?

1

- a) Conjunctivitis
- b) Diarrhoea
- c) Respiratory infections
- d) Bronchitis

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सी बीमारी जलप्रदूषण के कारण होती है ?

- a) कंजक्टिवाइटिस
- b) डायरिया
- c) श्वसन संबंधी संक्रमण
- d) ब्रोंकाइटिस

Q12 Which of the following characteristics best describes the quinary sector?

1

- a) Collection and dissemination of information
- b) Retail and Wholesale trading services
- c) Financial based activities
- d) The highest level of decision makers or policy makers

निम्नलिखित विशेषताओं में से कौन सा सबसे अच्छा क्षेत्र का वर्णन करता है?

- a) सूचना का संग्रहण और प्रकीर्णन
- b) खुदरा और थोक व्यापार सेवाएँ
- c) वित्तीय आधारित गतिविधियाँ
- d) उच्चतम स्तर के निर्णय लेने तथा नीतियों का निर्माण करने वाले

Q13: Which of the following is not a pull factor of migration?

1

- a) Employment opportunity
- b) Epidemics
- c) Educational facilities
- d) Medical facilities

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा अपकर्ष कारक नहीं है?

क) रोजगार का अवसर

बी) महामारी

ग) शैक्षिक सुविधाएं

घ) चिकित्सा सुविधाएं

Q 14: Which of the following is not a characteristic of Expanding population pyramid?

1

a) It is a bell-shaped pyramid tapered towards the top

b) Large population in lower age group due to high birth rates

c) Triangular shaped pyramid with a wide base

d) Population pyramid of Nigeria, Bangladesh etc are the examples of Expanding population pyramid

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा विस्तारित जनसँख्या पिरामिड की विशेषता नहीं है?

a) यह एक घंटी के आकार का पिरामिड है जो ऊपर की ओर पतला है

b) उच्च जन्मदर के कारण कम आयु वर्ग में बढ़ी आबादी

c) एक व्यापक आधार के साथ त्रिकोणीय आकार का पिरामिड

d) नाइजीरिया, बांग्लादेश आदि विस्तारित जनसँख्या पिरामिड के उदाहरण हैं

Q 15: A major benefit of migration for the source region is the remittance sent by migrants, which is a / an _____ consequence of migration

1

a) Social

b) Environmental

c) Demographic

d) Economic

उद्गम प्रदेश के लिए मुख्या लाभ प्रवासियों द्वारा भेजी गयी हुंडी है ,जो प्रवासन का एक _____ परिणाम है

- a) सामाजिक
- b) पर्यावरण
- c) जनसांख्यिकी
- d) आर्थिक

SECTION B (SOURCE BASED QUESTIONS)

खंड B (स्रोत आधारित प्रश्न)

Q 16 SOURCE BASED QUESTION
स्रोत आधारित प्रश्न

3

Read the paragraph given below and answer the questions that follow:

Benda lives in the wilds of the Abujhmad area of central India. His village consists of three huts deep in the wilds. Not even birds or stray dogs that usually crowd villages can be seen in these areas. Wearing a small loin cloth and armed with his axe he slowly surveys the *penda* (forest) where his tribe practices a primitive form of agriculture called shifting cultivation. Benda and his friends burn small patches of forest to clear them for cultivation. The ash is used for making the soil fertile. Benda is happy that the Mahua trees around him are in bloom. How lucky I am to be a part of this beautiful universe, he thinks as he looks up to see the Mahua, Palash and Sal trees that have sheltered him since childhood. Crossing the penda in a gliding motion, Benda makes his way to a stream. As he bends down to scoop up a palmful of water, he remembers to thank Loi-Lugi, the spirit of the forest for allowing him to quench his thirst. Moving on with his friends, Benda chews on succulent leaves and roots. The boys have been trying to collect Gajjhara and Kuchla, from the forest. These are special plants that Benda and his people use. He hopes the spirits of the forest will be kind and lead him to these herbs. These are needed to barter in the madhai or tribal fair coming up the next full moon. He closes his eyes and tries hard to recall what the elders had taught him about these herbs and the places they are found in. He wishes he had listened more carefully. Suddenly there is a rustling of leaves. Benda and his friends know it is the outsiders who have come searching for them in the wilds. In a

single fluid motion Benda and his friends disappear behind the thick canopy of trees and become one with the spirit of the forest.

निम्नलिखित गद्यांश को पढ़कर पूछे गये प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिये:

बेंदा मध्य भारत के अबूझमाड़ क्षेत्र के जंगलों में रहता है। उसके गांव में तीन झोपड़िया हैं जो जंगल के बीच हैं। यहां तक की पक्षी और आवारा कुत्ते जिनकी भीड़ प्रायः गांव में मिलती है, भी यहां दिखाई नहीं देते। छोटी लंगोटी पहने और हाथ में कुल्हाड़ी लिए वह पेंडा) वन (का सर्वेक्षण करता है, जहां उसका कबीला कृषि का आदिम रूप स्थानांतरी कृषि करता है। बेंदा और उसके मित्र वन के छोटे टुकड़ों को जुताई के लिए जलाकर साफ करते हैं। राख का उपयोग मृदा को उर्वर बनाने के लिए किया जाता है। अपने चारों ओर खिले हुए महुआ वृक्षों को देखकर बेंदा प्रसन्न है। जैसे ही वह महुआ, पलाश और साल के वृक्षों को देखता है, जिन्होंने बचपन से ही उसे आश्रय दिया है, वह सोचता है कि इस सुंदर ब्रम्हांड का अंग बनकर वह कितना सौभाग्यशाली है। विसर्पी गति से पेंडा को पार करके बेंदा नदी तक पहुंचता है। जैसे ही वह चुल्लू भर जल लेने के लिए झुकता है, उसे वन की आत्मा लोई-लुगी की प्यास बुझाने की स्वीकृति देने के लिए धन्यवाद करना याद आता है। अपने मित्रों के साथ आगे बढ़ते हुए बेंदा गूदोदार पत्तों और कंदमूल को चबाता है। लड़के वन से गज्जहरा और कुचला का संग्रहण करने का प्रयास कर रहे हैं। यह विशिष्ट पादप है जिनका प्रयोग बेंदा और उसके लोग करते हैं। वह आशा करता है कि वन की आत्माएं दया करेंगी और उसे उन जड़ी बूटियों तक ले जाएंगी। यह आगामी पूर्णिमा को मधाई अथवा जनजातीय मेले में वस्तु विनिमय के लिए आवश्यक है। वह अपने नेत्र बंद करके स्मरण करने का कठिन प्रयत्न करता है, जो उसके बुजुर्गों ने उन जड़ी बूटियों और उनके पाए जाने वाले स्थानों के बारे में समझाया था। वह चाहता है कि काश उसने अधिक ध्यान पूर्वक सुना होता। अचानक पत्तों में खड़खड़ाहट होती है। बेंदा और उसके मित्र जानते हैं कि यह बाहरी लोग हैं जो इन जंगलों में उन्हें ढूंढते हुए आए हैं। एक ही प्रवाही गति से बेंदा और उसके मित्र सघन वृक्षों के वितान के पीछे अदृश्य हो जाते हैं और वन की आत्मा के साथ एकाकार हो जाते हैं।

Answer any three questions

किसी भी तीन प्रश्नों का उत्तर दें

a. Which type of agriculture is practiced by the tribal people of Benda's village?

- i. Intensive agriculture
- ii. Plantation farming
- iii. Commercial extensive farming
- iv. Primitive subsistence agriculture

बेंदा के गाँव के आदिवासी लोगों द्वारा किस प्रकार की कृषि की जाती है

- i. गहन कृषि
- ii. वृक्षारोपण खेती
- iii. वाणिज्यिक व्यापक खेती
- iv. आदिम निर्वाह कृषि

b. Which trees dominate the forest area of central India mentioned above?

- i. Sal and Mahua
- ii. Palash and Mangrove
- iii. Sal and Mangrove
- iv. Mahua and Mangrove

उपरोक्त उल्लेखित मध्यभारत के वन क्षेत्र में कौन से वृक्ष सबसे ज्यादा पाए जाते हैं

- i. साल और महुआ
- ii. पलाश और मैंग्रोव
- iii. साल और मैंग्रोव
- iv. महुआ और मैंग्रोव

c. The above portrayal of the forest life reflects which of the following philosophy of man-nature relationship?

- i. The Humanisation of nature
- ii. The Naturalisation of human
- iii. Stop and go determinism
- iv. All of the above

वनजीवन का उपरोक्त चित्रण मानव-प्रकृति संबंध के निम्नलिखित दर्शन को दर्शाता है?

- i. प्रकृति का मानवीकरण
- ii. मानवका प्राकृतिकरण
- iii. रुको और जाओ निश्चयवाद
- iv. उपर्युक्त सभी

d. As mentioned in the above paragraph “Gajjhara” and “Kuchla” are _____.

- i. Agricultural method
- ii. Tribal dresses
- iii. Spirit of the forest
- iv. Special herbs

ऊपर दिए गए गद्यांश में “गज्जारा” और “कुचला” हैं _____

- i. कृषिविधि

- ii. जनजातीय कपड़े
- iii. जंगल की आत्मा
- iv. विशेष जड़ीबूटी

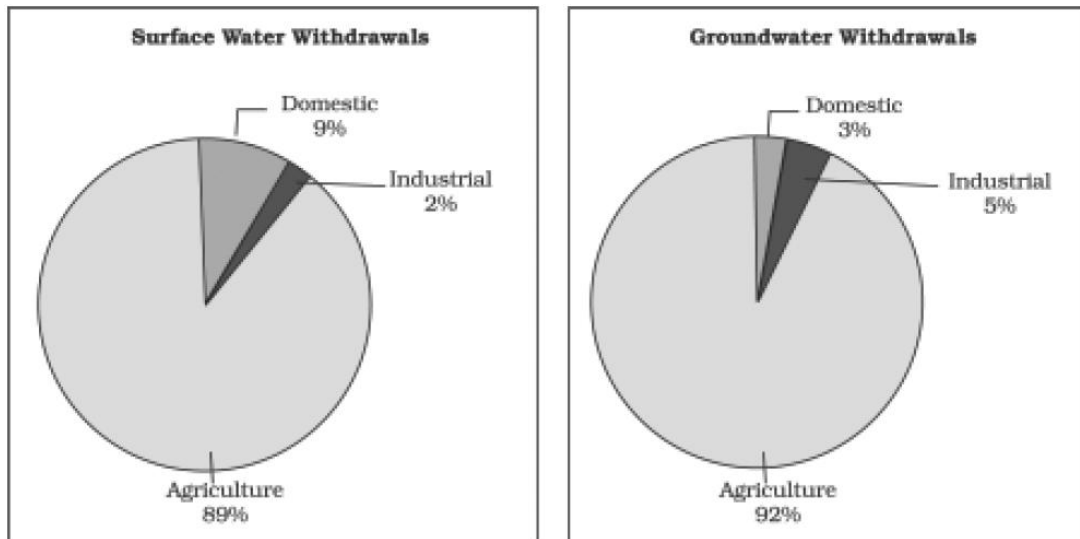
SOURCE / GRAPH BASED QUESTION

1 x 3 = 3

स्रोत/लेखाचित्रआधारितप्रश्न

Que 17: Study the given graph carefully and answer the following questions:

दिए गए लेखाचित्र का ध्यानपूर्वक अध्ययन करें और निम्नलिखित प्रश्नों के उत्तर दें:



Answer any three questions

किसी भी तीन प्रश्नों का उत्तर दें

a. In which of the following sectors the use of surface water is maximum?

- i. Domestic
- ii. Industrial
- iii. Agriculture
- iv. None of the above

निम्नलिखित में से किस क्षेत्र में सतही जल का उपयोग अधिकतम है?

- i. घरेलू
- ii .औद्योगिक
- iii .कृषि
- iv. इनमें से कोई भी नहीं

b. Choose the correct sequence of the following sectors in ascending order regarding the percentage usage of ground water.

- i. Agricultural use – Industrial use – Domestic use
- ii. Domestic use – Industrial use – Agricultural use
- iii. Industrial use – Agricultural use - Domestic use
- iv. Agricultural use – Domestic use – Industrial use

भूजल के प्रतिशत उपयोग के संबंध में निम्न क्षेत्रों का सही क्रम में चुनाव करें

- i. कृषिउपयोग - औद्योगिकउपयोग - घरेलूउपयोग
- ii. घरेलूउपयोग - औद्योगिकउपयोग - कृषिउपयोग
- iii. औद्योगिकउपयोग - कृषिउपयोग - घरेलूउपयोग
- iv. कृषिउपयोग - घरेलूउपयोग - औद्योगिकउपयोग

c. Which of the following is not a reason for the high dependency of agriculture on groundwater and surface water irrigation in India?

- i. Lack of rainfall from the south-west monsoon
- ii. Seasonality of rainfall
- iii. Commercialisation of agriculture over the years
- iv. Green revolution resulted in the use of HYV seeds, which require more water

निम्नलिखितमेंसेकौनभारतमेंभूजलऔरसतहीजलसिंचाईपरकृषिकीउच्चनिर्भरताकाकारणनहींहै?

- i. दक्षिण-पश्चिम मानसून से वर्षा का अभाव
- ii. वर्षा की ऋतु
- iii. वर्षों में कृषि का व्यावसायीकरण
- iv. हरितक्रांतिकेपरिणामस्वरूपHYV बीजकाउपयोगकियागया, जिसमेंअधिकपानीकीआवश्यकताहोतीहै

d. Which of the following is not a source of surface water?

- i. Rivers
- ii. Lakes
- iii. Reservoirs
- iv. Aquifers

निम्नलिखितमेंसेकौन धरातलीय जल का स्रोत नहीं है?

- i. नदियों
- ii. झील
- iii. जलाशयों
- iv. जलवाहीस्तर

SECTION C (SHORT ANSWER AND LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS)

खंड C (लघु उत्तर और दीर्घ उत्तरीय प्रश्न)

Q 18: Mention the major problems associated with urban waste disposal in India. 3

भारत में नगरीय अपशिष्ट निपटान से सम्बंधित प्रमुख समस्याओं का उल्लेख करें।

OR

Mention any three objectives of the Namami Gange Programme. 3
"नमामि गंगे" कार्यक्रम के किसी भी तीन उद्देश्यों का उल्लेख करें।

Q 19: "The science and technology has played a vital role in the scenario of population growth" – justify the statement. 3

"विज्ञान और प्रौद्योगिकी ने जनसंख्या वृद्धि के परिदृश्य में महत्वपूर्ण भूमिका निभाई है" – तर्क सहित उत्तर दें।

Q 20: Define urbanisation. How an Urban agglomeration is formed? 1 + 2

नगरीकरण को परिभाषित करें। नगरीय संकुल कैसे बनता है

Q 21: Differentiate between growth and development. 3

वृद्धि और विकास के बीच अंतर स्पष्ट करें

OR

Explain how Human productivity and empowerment of people play a vital role as the pillars of human development 3

मानव उत्पादकता और मानव सशक्तिकरण किस प्रकार मानव विकास के स्तम्भ के रूप में महत्वपूर्ण भूमिका कैसे निभाते हैं ? व्याख्या करें

Q 22. "conservation of minerals is more important than other resources ." explain by giving three arguments. 3

"खनिजों का संरक्षण अन्य संसाधनों की तुलना में अधिक महत्वपूर्ण है।" तीन तर्क देकर समझाइए।

Q 23 Differentiate between compact settlement and Dispersed settlement. Mention any three major problems of the rural settlements of the developing countries. 2+3

संहत बस्ती एवं प्रकीर्ण बस्ती के बीच का अंतर स्पष्ट करें। विकासशील देशों की ग्रामीण बस्तियों से सम्बंधित किसी भी तीन प्रमुख समस्याओं का उल्लेख करें।

Q 24: Explain the major characteristics of Mediterranean Agriculture. 5

भूमध्यसागरीय कृषि की प्रमुख विशेषताओं के बारे में बताएं।

OR

What is Truck farming? Differentiate between Intensive subsistence agriculture and Extensive commercial Grain farming. 1+4

ट्रक कृषि क्या है? गहन निर्वाह कृषि और विस्तृत वाणिज्य अनाज खेती के बीच का अंतर स्पष्ट करें।

Q 25: Describe the drought prone area programme and its main objectives. 5

सूखा संभावी क्षेत्र विकास कार्यक्रम और उसके मुख्य उद्देश्यों का वर्णन करें।

OR

Define Sectoral planning and Regional planning. Mention any three measures that has been proposed for the promotion of sustainable development in the Indira Gandhi Canal Command area. 2+3

खंडीय योजना और क्षेत्रीय योजना को परिभाषित करें। इंदिरा गांधी नहर कमान क्षेत्र में सतत विकास को बढ़ावा देने के लिए प्रस्तावित तीन उपायों का उल्लेख करें।

Q 26; The development is mixed bag of opportunities as well as deprivations of India.' Suggest some example in support with the above statement.

भारत में विकास अवसरों के साथ साथ वंचितों का मिला-जुला रूप है। इस कथन के समर्थन में कुछ उदाहरण दें

5

Q 27: Explain three economic and two social and cultural factor influencing the distribution of population in the world . 5

विश्व में जनसंख्या के वितरण को प्रभावित करने वाले तीन आर्थिक और दो सामाजिक और सांस्कृतिक कारक बताएं।

MAP BASED QUESTIONS

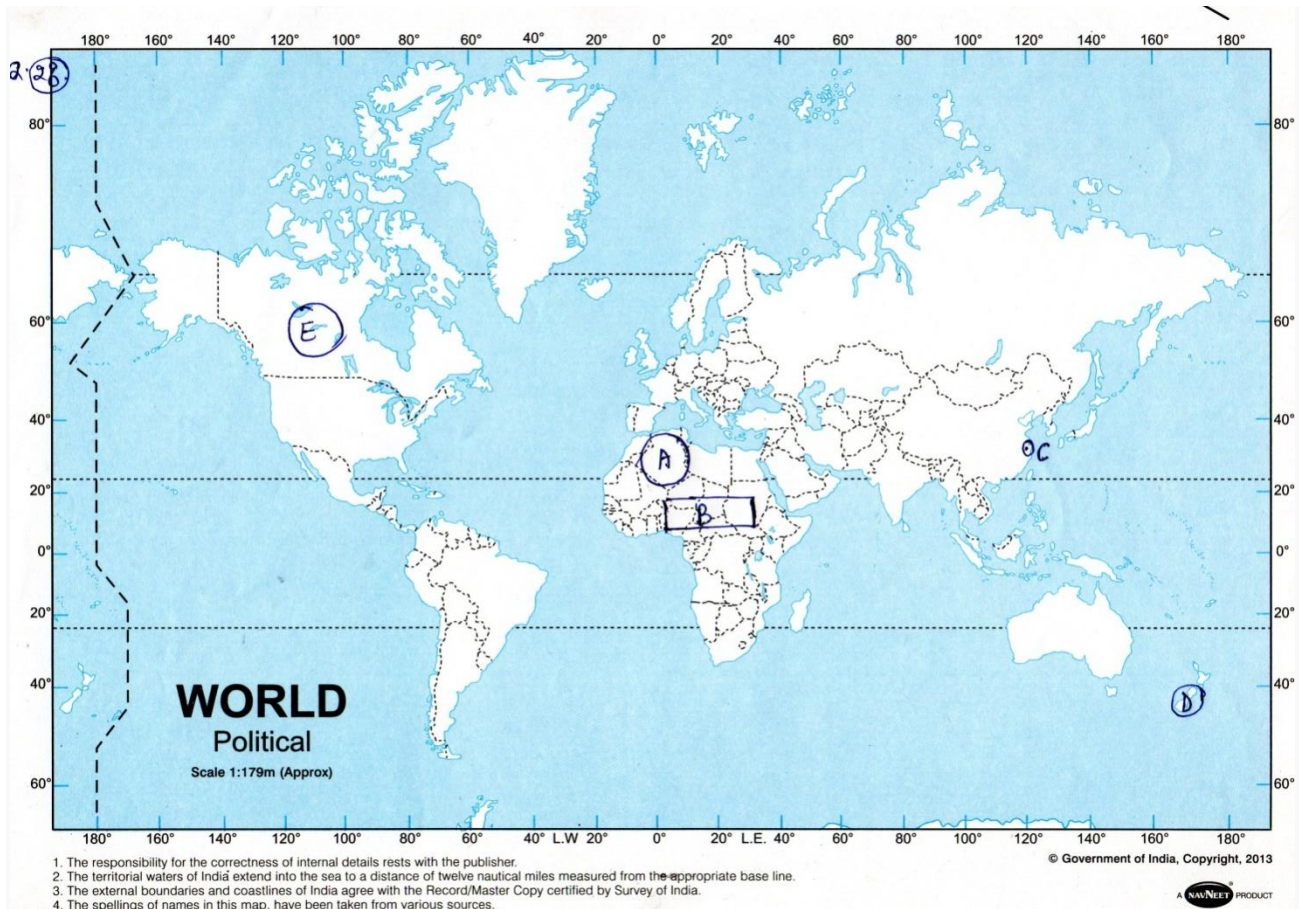
मानचित्र आधारित प्रश्न

Q 28: With help of the following key, identify the areas marked as **A, B, C, D and E** on the given outline map of World. Write the correct name of the place in the blank space given on the map. 1 x 5=5

- A. The largest Country of Africa in terms of area
- B. Region of Africa practicing Subsistence gathering
- C. A Mega city in Asia
- D. A Country that practices Commercial Livestock rearing
- E. Grassland of North America that practices Extensive Commercial Grain farming

विश्व के दिए गए रेखामानचित्र पर A, B, C, D और E के रूप में चिह्नित क्षेत्रों की पहचान करें। मानचित्र पर दिए गए रिक्त स्थान में जगह का सही नाम लिखें।

- .A क्षेत्रफल की दृष्टि से अफ्रीका का सबसे बड़ा देश
- .B अफ्रीका के खाद्य संग्राहक का अभ्यास करते हुए
- C. एशिया का एक मेगा शहर
- D. एक देश जो वाणिज्यिक पशुधन पालन का अभ्यास करता है
- E. उत्तरी अमेरिका का ई ग्रासलैंड जो व्यापक वाणिज्यिक अनाज खेती का अभ्यास करता है

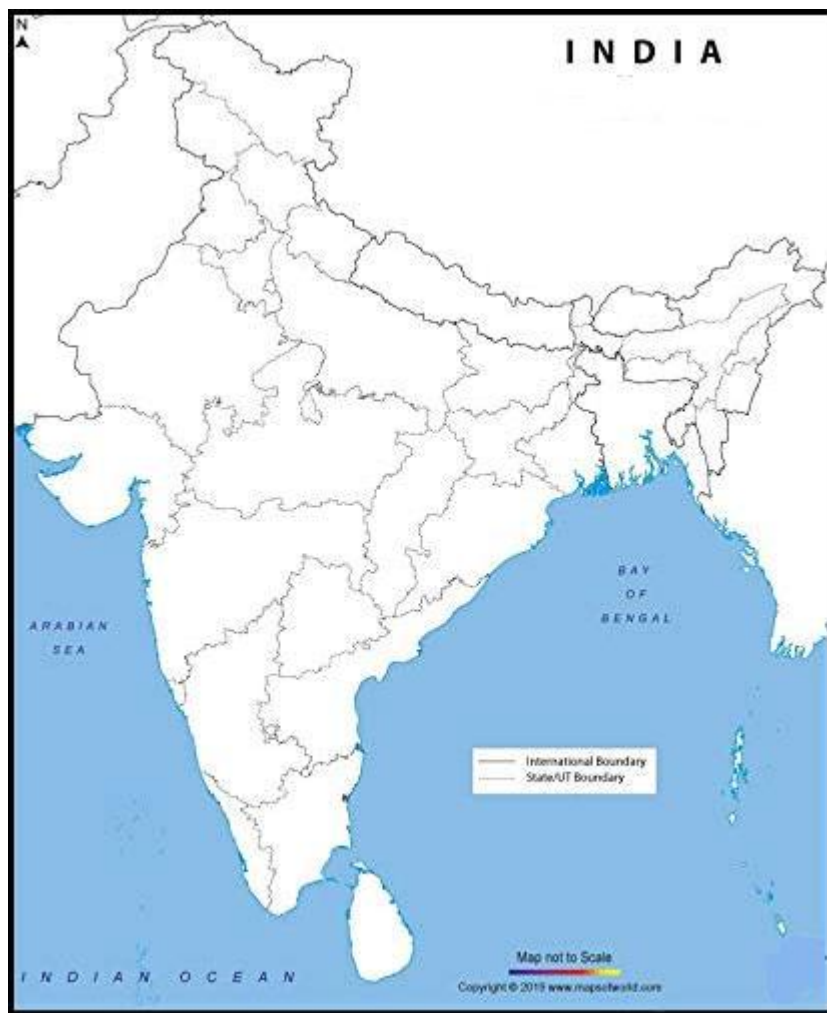


Q 29 : Locate and label the following features with appropriate symbols on the given political outline map of India.

- A. The state with highest human development index.
- B. State having highest population.
- C. Kendujhar iron ore mine.
- D. A copper mine located in Jharkhand.
- E. A state with leading producers of Jute.
- F. A coal mine in Chhattisgarh.
- G. Singrauli coal mines.

भारत के दिए गए नक्शे पर पर निम्नलिखित में से किसी पांच को प्रदर्शित कीजिये .

- A. उच्चतम मानव विकास सूचकांक वाला राज्य।
- B. उच्चतम जनसंख्या वाले राज्य।
- C. केंदुझार लौह अयस्क खदान।
- D. झारखंड में स्थित एक तांबे की खान।
- E. जूट के सीसा उत्पादकों वाला राज्य।
- F. छत्तीसगढ़ में एक कोयला खदान
- G. सिंगरौली की कोयला खदान



KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN, RAIPUR REGION

Model question Paper- 09 (2020-21)

CLASS: XII SUBJECT: GEOGRAPHY (THEORY)

TIME: 03 HOURS

MAX MARKS: 70 General instruction:-

1. Question paper is divided into 3 Sections- A, B and C .
2. In Section A, question numbers 1 to 15 are objective type multiple choice questions carrying 1 mark each. Attempt any 14 questions. Write the correct answer only in your answer sheets.
3. In Section B, Question numbers 16 and 17 are Short Source Based and Graph Based questions respectively carrying 3 marks each. Answer any three questions out of 4. Each of these sub-questions carry 1 mark.
4. In Section C, question numbers 18 to 22 are short answer questions carrying 03 marks each. Answers to these questions should not exceed 60 -80 words.
5. In Section C, Question 23-27 are long answer questions carrying 05 marks each. Answer to these questions should not exceed 120-150 words
6. Question numbers 28 and 29 are related to identification or location and labeling of Geographical features on maps respectively, carrying 05 marks each.
7. Outline map of India and world provided to you must be attached within your answer sheet.

Section A (Objective type questions)

Attempt any 14 Questions

Q1. The theme of human geography is based on –

1

- (A) The study of nature (B) The study of human beings and their activities (C) The relationship between man and his natural environment
- (D) The study of phenomenon occurred on the surface of the earth.

Q2. Vidal de la Blache supported the idea of _____.

1

- (A) Possibilism (B) Determinism
- (C) Behavioural School (D) Radical School

Q3. Which of the following is the induced factor of population growth?

1

- (A) Migration (B) Crude birth rate
- (C) Death rate (D) All of the above

Q4. Which of the following is not a PULL factor of migration?

1

- (A) Better health facilities (B) Sources of recreation
- (C) Lack of infrastructural facilities (D) Better opportunities of education

Q5. Which one of the following figures represents the working age group of the Population? (A) 15 to 65 years (B) 15 to 66 years

(C) 15 to 64 years

(D) 15 to 59 years

Q6 In which among the following states, migration of women after marriage is not a tradition?

(A) Manipur

(B) Uttar Pradesh

(C) Assam

(D) Meghalaya

Q7. Which of the following economists developed the concept of Human Development? 1

(A) Dr. Amartya Sen

(B) Kailash Satyarthi

(C) Muhammad Yunus

(D) Dr. Mehboob-ul-Haq

Q8. Which of the following is the meaning of development?

1

(A) Negative as well as positive

(B) Qualitative change which always value positive (C) When

there is quantitative change, development takes place

(D) None of the above

Q9. 'Single crop specialization' is the characteristics of which of the following type of agriculture?

1

(A) Plantation agriculture

(B) Mediterranean agriculture

(C) Intensive subsistence agriculture

(D) None of the above

Q10. Match the column I with column II and choose the correct answer with the help of given Codes.

1

COLUMN I (STATES)

COLUMN II (NAME OF MINE)

I. Odisha

1. Bailadila

II. Andhra Pradesh

2. Chandrapur

III. Chhattisgarh

3. Karimnagar

IV. Maharashtra

4. Mayurbhanj

Codes:- I II III IV

(A) 4 3 1 2

(B) 1 2 3 4

(C) 4 3 2 1

(D) 2 1 4 3

Q11. The total utilizable water resource in the country is _____ cubic km? 1

- (A) 1123 (B) 1122 (C) 1132 (D) 1125

Q12. Which of the following is a chief feature of wholesale trading? 1

- (A) It constitutes bulk business through numerous intermediary and supply houses
(B) Wholesaler often extend credit to retail stores
(C) Most retail stores procure supplies from an intermediary source
(D) All of the above

Q13. The population growth or population change refers to the ----- of inhabitants of a territory during a specific period of time? 1

- (A) Decrease in number (B) Change in number
(C) Increase in number (D) huge migration

Q14. If a country is having large proportion of young population, it would mean- 1

- (A) High Birth rate and the population is youthful
(B) Large working population.
(C) High expenditure on healthcare facilities.
(D) Heavy pressure on government to arrange basic facilities.

Q15. In which of the following streams of migration, females predominate in both intrastate and Inter-state migration? 1

- (A) Urban to urban (B) Urban to rural (C) Rural to rural (D) Rural to urban

SECTION B (SOURCE BASED QUESTIONS)

Q16. Source based questions 1 x 3 = 3

Read the Case study given below and answer the Questions that follow:-

Jhabua district is located in the westernmost agro-climatic zone in Madhya Pradesh. It is, in fact, one of the five most backward districts of the country. It is characterised by high concentration of tribal population (mostly Bhils). The people suffer due to poverty which has been accentuated by the high rate of resource degradation, both forest and land. The watershed management programmes funded by both the ministries of "Rural Development" and "Agriculture", Government of India, have been successfully implemented in Jhabua district which has gone a long way in preventing land degradation and improving soil quality. Watershed Management Programmes acknowledge the linkage between land, water and vegetation and attempts to improve livelihoods of people through natural resource management and community participation. In the past five years, the programmes funded by the Ministry of Rural Development alone (implemented by Rajiv Gandhi Mission for Watershed Management) has treated 20 percent of the total area under Jhabua district. The Petlawad block of Jhabua is located in the northernmost part of the district and represents an interesting and successful case of Government-NGO partnership and community participation in managing watershed

programmes. The Bhils in Petlawad block, for example, (Satrundi hamlet of Karravat village) through their own efforts, have revitalised large parts of common property resources. Each household planted and maintained one tree on the common property. They also have planted fodder grass on the pasture land and adopted social-fencing of these lands for at least two years. Even after that, they say, there would be no open grazing on these lands, but stall feeding of cattle, and they are thus confident that the pastures they have developed would sustain their cattle in future. An interesting aspect of this experience is that before the community embarked upon the process of management of the pasture, there was encroachment on this land by a villager from an adjoining village. The villagers called the tehsildar to ascertain the rights of the common land. The ensuing conflict was tackled by the villagers by offering to make the defaulter encroaching on the CPR a member of their user group and sharing the benefits of greening the common lands/pastures.

Answer any three questions

A. Which type of problems faced by the people of Jhabua ? 1

- a. Air pollution b. Water pollution c. Noise pollution d. Land Degradation

B. Watershed management programmes implemented as a Rajiv Gandhi mission in Jhabua by which government funded it? 1

- a. The ministries of rural development. b. The ministries of Agriculture.
c. Both a and b d. None of the Above

C. Which community has developed common property resources in Petlawad block? 1

- (a) The gond's (b) The Bhils
(c) The santhals (d) All of the Above

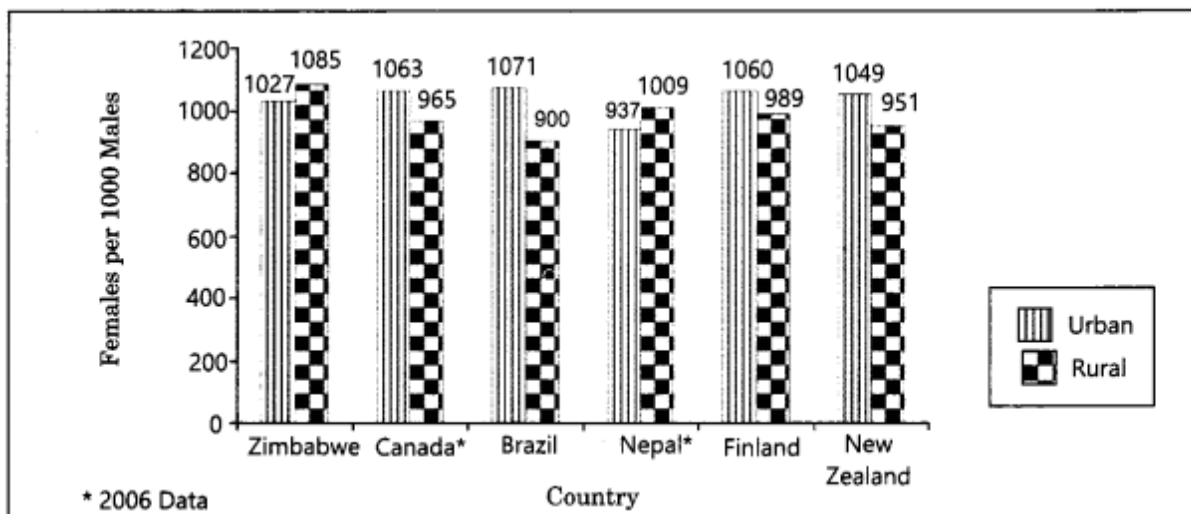
D. The Petlawad block of Jhabua is located in which part of the District.? 1

- (a) Easternmost (b) Westernmost (c) Southernmost (d) Northernmost. **Q17. GRAPH**

BASED QUESTION

1 x 3 = 3

Study the given graph carefully and answer the following questions:



A. Which one of the country is having highest sex ratio in the Rural area? 1

(a) Zimbabwe (B) Nepal (C) Brazil (d) Finland

B. Which one of the country is having highest sex ratio in the Urban area? 1

(a) Brazil (b) Canada (c) Finland (d) Nepal

C. Which one of the above countries has the lowest difference between rural and urban sex ratio? 1

(a) New Zealand (b) Brazil (c) Finland (d) Zimbabwe

D. Which one of the country is having lowest sex ratio in rural area? 1

(a) Finland (c) Canada (b) Nepal (d) Brazil

SECTION C

Q.18 Future of shifting cultivation is bleak. Discuss. 3

OR

What is 'Outsourcing' ? Mention two points of difference between BPO and KPO .

Q.19 Mention any three points of difference between rural and urban settlements 3

Q20. Define 'Human Settlement' . Classify settlements on the basis of their shapes 3

Q.21 'The agriculture sector has the largest share of Indian workers'. Explain. 3

Or

Which factors have caused spatial variations in the levels of Human Development among the states in India?

Q.22 What is land degradation? Suggest any two measures for reduction of land degradation. 3

Q23. What are the factors responsible for uneven distribution of population in the world? 5

Q24. "Large scale dairy farming is the result of the development of transportation and refrigeration". Explain. 5

OR

What are the consequences of migration ? Explain in detail .

Q25. What do you understand by Population Growth? Explain the four different phases of population growth in India.

Q26. Define town as per the census of India. Classify Indian towns on the basis of their evolution in different period.. 5

Q27. Write short notes on drought-prone area programme. How does this programme help in the development of dryland agriculture in India? 5

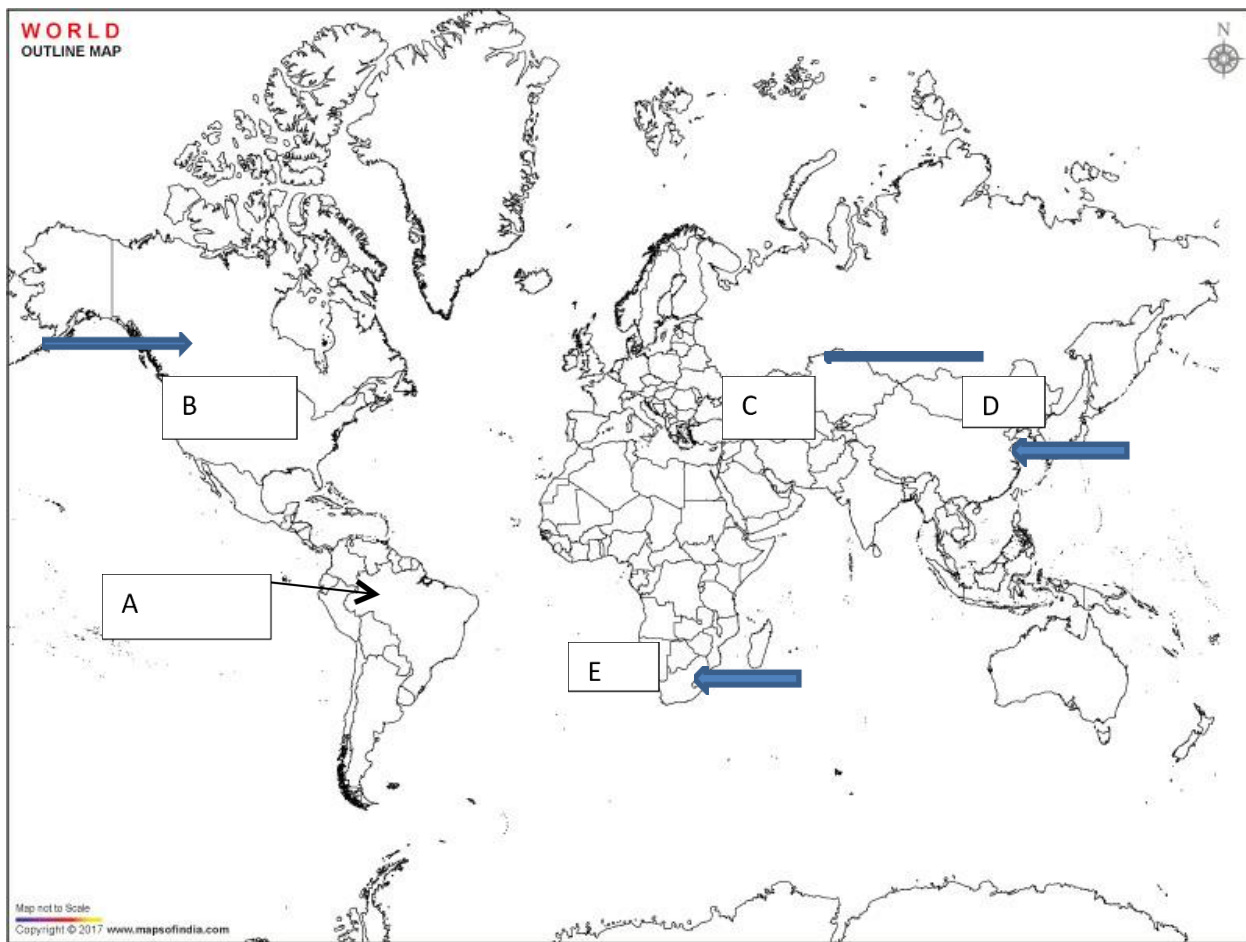
MAP BAESD QUESTIONS

Q28. Locate and label of the following in the Political map of India .(any five)1x5=5

1. A state with highest density of population.
- 2.largest producer state of Wheat in India .
- 3.A state with the highest HDI rank.
- 4.Iron Ore Mine located in Orissa
- 5.Manganese mines of Karnataka
- 6.Bauxite mines of Chhattisgarh
- 7.Oil refinery of Gujarat.

Q29. With the help of the following key, identify the areas marked as A, B, C, D and E on given outline map of World. Write the correct name of the place in the answer sheet. 5

- A. Area of subsistence gathering
- B. Largest country of North America.
- C. Region of Extensive commercial grain farming
- D. A Mega city of China
- E. Major area of mixed farming.



General Instructions-

i. Question paper is divided into 3 Sections – A, B and C.

प्रश्न पत्र को 3 खंडों में विभाजित किया गया है - ए, बी और सी।

ii. In Section A, question numbers 1 to 15 are Objective type Multiple choice questions carrying 1 mark each. Attempt any 14 questions. Write the correct answer only in your answer sheets.

खंड अ में, प्रश्न संख्या 1 से 15 वस्तुनिष्ठ प्रकार के बहुविकल्पी प्रश्न हैं, प्रत्येक को चिह्नित करें। किसी भी 14 प्रश्नों को हल करें। सही उत्तर केवल अपनी उत्तर पुस्तिकाओं में लिखें।

iii. In Section B, Question numbers 16 and 17 are Short Source Based and Graph Based questions respectively carrying 3 marks each. Answer any three questions out of 4. Each of these sub-questions carry 1 mark .

खंड बी में, प्रश्न संख्या 16 और 17 लघु स्रोत आधारित और ग्राफ आधारित प्रश्न हैं। ये सभी 3 अंक के प्रश्न हैं। किन्हीं तीन प्रश्नों को हल करें।

iv. In Section C, Question numbers 18 to 22 are short answer questions carrying 3 marks each. Answers to these questions should not exceed 60-80 words.

खंड सी में, प्रश्न संख्या 18 से 22 लघु उत्तर प्रश्न हैं, जिनमें प्रत्येक में 3 अंक हैं। इन सवालों के जवाब 60-80 शब्दों से अधिक नहीं होने चाहिए।

v. In Section C, Question numbers 23 to 27 are long answer questions carrying 5 marks each. Answers to these questions should not exceed 120-150 words.

खंड सी में, प्रश्न संख्या 23 से 27 दीर्घावधि प्रश्न हैं, जिनमें से प्रत्येक में 5 अंक हैं। इन सवालों के जवाब 120-150 शब्दों से अधिक नहीं होने चाहिए।

vi. Question numbers 28 and 29 are related to location and labeling and Identification of geographical features on maps respectively, carrying 5 marks each.

प्रश्न संख्या 28 और 29 स्थान और लेबलिंग और पहचान से संबंधित हैं क्रमशः मानचित्रों पर भौगोलिक विशेषताएं, प्रत्येक में 5 अंक होते हैं।

vii. Write the name of the place or information of the map on your answer sheet only.

मानचित्र की जगह या सूचना का नाम अपनी उत्तर पुस्तिका पर ही लिखें।

viii. Use of template or stencils for drawing outline maps is allowed.

रूपरेखा के नक्शे खींचने के लिए टेम्पलेट या स्टेंसिल का उपयोग करने की अनुमति है।

SECTION A (OBJECTIVE TYPE QUESTIONS)

ATTEMPT ANY 14 QUESTIONS

- Q 1** “National Water Policy” programme was launched in the year----- 1
- “राष्ट्रीय जल नीति” कार्यक्रम शुरू किया गया था -----
- A) 2001
B) 2002
C) 2003
D) 2004
- Q 2** Which one of the following is odd one? 1
- निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा एक अलग है ?
- A) Bellary बेल्लारी
B) Khetri खेतड़ी
C) Bailadila बैलाडिला
D) Mayurbhanj मयूरभंज
- Q 3** Who introduced the concept of Human Development? 1
- मानव विकास सूचकांक की अवधारणा का प्रतिपादन किसने किया?
- A) WHO विश्व स्वास्थ्य संगठन
B) UNESCO युनेस्को
C) Dr Mahbub ul Haq डॉ महबूब उल हक
D) UNICEF यूनिसेफ
- Q 4** Which state implemented Neeru- Meeru water conservation programme? 1
- नीरू-मीरू जल संरक्षण कार्यक्रम किस राज्य में शुरू किया गया है?
- A) Tamil Nadu तमिलनाडु
B) Andhra Pradesh आंध्रप्रदेश
C) Karnataka कर्नाटक
D) None of the above उपरोक्त में से कोई नहीं
- Q 5** What are the percentages of people living in the Rural area in India in 2011? 1
- सन् 2011 में भारत की कितनी प्रतिशत जनसंख्या ग्रामीण क्षेत्रों में रहती है ?

A) 68.8%

B) 31.2%

C) 26.3%

D) 65.4%

Q 6 Which one of the states in India has the lowest literacy rate is found in 2011-12?

1

सन 2011-12 में भारत के किस राज्य में साक्षरता दर सबसे कम है?

A) Odisha उड़ीसा

B) Bihar बिहार

C) Chhattisgarh छत्तीसगढ़

D) Manipur मणिपुर

Q 7 Which one of the following urban agglomeration has the highest share of in migrant population?

1

निम्नलिखित नगरीय सन्नगर में आप्रवासियों की संख्या सबसे ज्यादा है?

A) Mumbai UA मुम्बई नगरीय सन्नगर

B) Bengaluru UA बेंगलुरु नगरीय सन्नगर

C) Delhi UA दिल्ली नगरीय सन्नगर

D) Chennai UA चेन्नई नगरीय सन्नगर

Q 8 Main workers are those who work for-----Days in a year.

1

मुख्य मजदूर उसे कहते हैं जो एक वर्ष में ----- दिनों के लिए काम करता है।

A) Less than 183 days 183 दिनों से कम

B) At least 183 days कम से कम 183 दिन

C) At least 163 days कम से कम 163 दिन

D) Less than 163 days 163 दिनों से कम

Q 9 Arrange the correct sequence of column II against the states in column I

1

कालम I के सामने कालम II का सही क्रम लिखिए –

कालम I (काम के प्रकार)

कालम II (आर्थिक क्रियाएँ)

I एमएनसी का सी ई ओ

1 पंचम क्रियाएँ

II डॉक्टर

2. चतुर्थ क्रियाएँ

III के पी ओ

3. प्राथमिक क्रियाएँ

IV कृषक

Column I (Type of Work)

I - A CEO of MNCs

II- Doctor

III-KPOs

IV- Farmer

4. तृतीयक क्रियाएँ

Column II (Economic Activities)

1. Quinary Activities

2. Quaternary Activities

3. Primary Activities

4. Tertiary Activities

A) III- 2, I – 1, IV – 3, II - 4

B) III- 1, I – 2, IV – 3, II - 4

C) III- 4, I – 2, IV – 3, II – 1

D) III- 4, I – 1, IV – 3, II - 2

Q 10 Which city became the first Mega city of the world in 1950 AD?

1

कौन सा शहर सन 1950 में विश्व का सबसे पहला मेगा शहर बना ?

A) New York न्यूयार्क

B) London लंदन

C) Paris पेरिस

D) Tokyo टोकियो

Q 11 Which one the following does follow monoculture?

1

निम्नलिखित में से कौन सा एक-फसलीय कृषि है ?

A) Dairy farming डेयरी कृषि

B) Plantation farming रोपण कृषि

C) Commercial grain farming व्यापारिक फसल कृषि

D) All the above उपरोक्त सभी

Q 12 “ Human geography is the systematic study of relationship between human society and earth’s surface.”

1

The above statement is given by the-

“मानव भूगोल मानव समाजों और धरातल के बीच सम्बन्धों का संश्लेषित अध्ययन है।“

उक्त कथन किसके द्वारा दी गई है -

A) Ratzel रेटजेल

B) Ellen C. Semple एलेन सी सेम्पल

C) Paul Vidal de la Blache पाल वाइडल डि ला ब्लाश

D) Griffith Taylor ग्रिफिथ टेलर

Q 13 Migrants who move out of a place are called-----

1

प्रवासी जो किसी नए स्थान से जाते हैं ----- कहलाते हैं।

A) Emigrants उत्प्रवासी

B) Immigrants आप्रवासी

C) Citizen नागरिक

D) None of the above उपरोक्त में से कोई नहीं

Q 14 'The large numbers of women are not working' is against which pillar of the concept of HDI?

1

बड़े पैमाने पर महिलाएँ कार्यरत नहीं हैं, मानव विकास सूचकांक के किस स्तम्भ के विरुद्ध है ?

A) Sustainability सतत पोषणीयता

B) Productivity उत्पादकता

C) Equity समता

D) Empowerment सशक्तीकरण

Q 15 Which one of the following characteristics showed by the Expanding population pyramid? 1

विस्तारित होती जनसंख्या पिरामिड निम्नलिखित में से किस विशेषताओं को बताता है?

A) High birth rate उच्च जन्म दर

B) High birth and low death rate उच्च जन्म एवं निम्न मृत्यु दर

C) Birth rate and death rates are equal समान जन्म एवं मृत्यु दर

D) Low birth and death rate निम्न जन्म एवं मृत्यु दर

SECTION B (SOURCE BASED QUESTIONS)

Q16 SOURCE BASED QUESTION

Read the Case Study given below and answer the questions that follow: (Any three)

3

नीचे दिये गए केस अध्ययन को पढ़िये और नीचे लिखे प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिये (कोई तीन)

Buses merely skirt the periphery. Auto rickshaws cannot go there, Dharavi is part of central Bombay where three wheelers are banned. Only one main road traverses the slum, the miscalled 'ninety-foot road', which has been reduced to less than half of that for most of its length. Some of the side alleys and lanes are so narrow that not even a bicycle can pass. The whole neighbourhood consists of temporary buildings, two or three storeyed high with rusty iron stairways to the upper part,

where a single room is rented by a whole family, sometimes accommodating twelve or more people; it is a kind of tropical version of the industrial dwelling of Victorian London's East End.

But Dharavi is a keeper of more sombre secrets than the revulsion it inspires in the rich; revulsion, moreover, that is, in direct proportion to the role it serves in the creation of the wealth of Bombay. In this place of shadow less, treeless sunlight, uncollected garbage, stagnant pools of foul water, where the only non-human creatures are the shining black crows and long grey rats, some of the most beautiful, valuable and useful articles in India are made. From Dharavi come delicate ceramics and pottery, exquisite embroidery and zari work, sophisticated leather goods, high-fashion garments, finely-wrought metalwork, delicate jewellery settings, wood carvings and furniture that would find its way into the richest houses, both in India and abroad...

Dharavi was an arm of the sea, that was filled by waste, largely produced by the people who have come to live there: Scheduled Castes and poor Muslims. It comprises rambling buildings of corrugated metal, 20 meters high in places, used for the treatment of hides and tanning. There are pleasant parts, but rotting garbage is everywhere..."

स्रोत आधारित प्रश्न

बसें सिर्फ बस्ती की परिधि से गुजरती है। आटो रिक्शा अपवाद स्वरूप भी उसके अंदर नहीं जा सकते। धारावी केन्द्रीय मुंबई का एक हिस्सा है जहाँ तिपहिया वाहनों का प्रवेश भी निषेध है। इस गंदी बस्ती से केवल एक मुख्य सड़क गुजरती है। इसे नाइंटीफूट रोड के गलत नाम से जाना जाता है। जो अपनी चौड़ाई में घटकर आधे से कम रह गई है। कुछ एक गलियाँ एवं पगडंडियाँ इतनी सकरी हैं कि वहाँ से एक साइकिल का गुजरना भी मुश्किल है। समूची बस्ती अस्थायी निर्माण के भवन हैं जो कि दो से तीन मंजील ऊंची हैं तथा उनमें जंग लगी लोहे की सीढ़ियाँ ऊपर को जाती हैं जहाँ एक ही कमरे को किराए पर लेकर पूरा परिवार रहता है। कई बार तो यहाँ एक कमरे में 10-12 लोग रहते हुए देखे जा सकते हैं। यह एक प्रकार से विक्टोरिया लंदन के पूर्वी सिरे की औद्योगिक इकाइयों का उत्कृष्ट अनुवर्ती संस्कारण जैसा है।

लेकिन धारावी बहुत ही निराशाजनक रहस्यों का पालक है, अपेक्षाकृत धनाढ्य मुंबई के निर्माण में इसकी भूमिका है। यहाँ पर छाया रहित स्थान, वृक्ष रहित, सूर्य की रोशनी (धूप), असंग्रहित कचरा, गंदे पानी के ठहरे हुए गड्ढे, जहाँ केवल अमानवीय प्राणी जैसे काले कौओं और लंबे भूरे चूहे के साथ-साथ कुछ एक सर्वाधिक सुंदरतापूर्ण तथा भारत में निर्मित मूल्यवान एवं उपयोगी समान बनाए जाते हैं। धारावी से मृत्तिका शिल्प (सिरेमिक) मिट्टी के बर्तन, कसीदाकारी एवं जारी का काम, परिष्कृत चमड़े का काम, उच्च फैशन, वस्त्रादी, महीन पिरवा (रॉट), धातु (रॉट मेटल) का कार्य, उत्कृष्ट आभूषण सेट, लकड़ी की पच्चीकारी तथा फर्नीचर आदि भारत एवं दुनिया भर के धनाढ्यों के घरों तक जाता है।

धारावी वस्तुतः सागर का एक हिस्सा है जो की व्यापकरूप से कचरे से भरी गई जगह पर है जिसे (कचरा) मुख्यतः यहाँ पर रहने के लिए आने वाले लोगों द्वारा उत्पादित किया गया था जो अधिकतर अनुसूचित जाति और गरीब मुसलमान आदि थे। यहाँ नालीदार चादरों से बनी 20 मीटर ऊंची जगह/ भवन इधर-उधर सम्बद्ध पड़ी है जिनमें खाल एवं चमड़ा शोधन के कार्य होते हैं। यहाँ पर खुशी का हिस्सा यह है कि सभी जगह कूड़ा-कचरा छितराया होता है।

Answer any three questions किसी तीन प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिये

1. Dharavi is the largest slum of Asia is located in which city?

एशिया की सबसे बड़ी झुग्गी बस्ती धारावी किस शहर में स्थित है ?

- i. Delhi दिल्ली
- ii. Kolkata कोलकाता
- iii. Mumbai मुंबई
- iv. Chennai चेन्नई

2. Which materials are used to construct rooms in Dharavi?

धारावी में कमरों के निर्माण में किस सामग्री का उपयोग होता है ?

- Cement सीमेंट
- Ceramic Tiles सिरेमिक टाइल्स
- Steel Sheet नालीदार चादरों
- Marbles संगमरमर

3. Who are the main population of the above slum?

उक्त झुग्गी बस्ती में प्रमुख लोग कौन हैं ?

- Business men व्यापारी
- Exporters निर्यातक
- Schedule Castes and Muslim अनुसूचित जाति और मुसलमान
- Corporate People कॉर्पोरेट लोग

4. Which one of the following things is not producing by the skilled workers in Dharavi?

धारावी के कुशल मजदूरों द्वारा निम्नलिखित में से किस वस्तु का उत्पादन नहीं होता है?

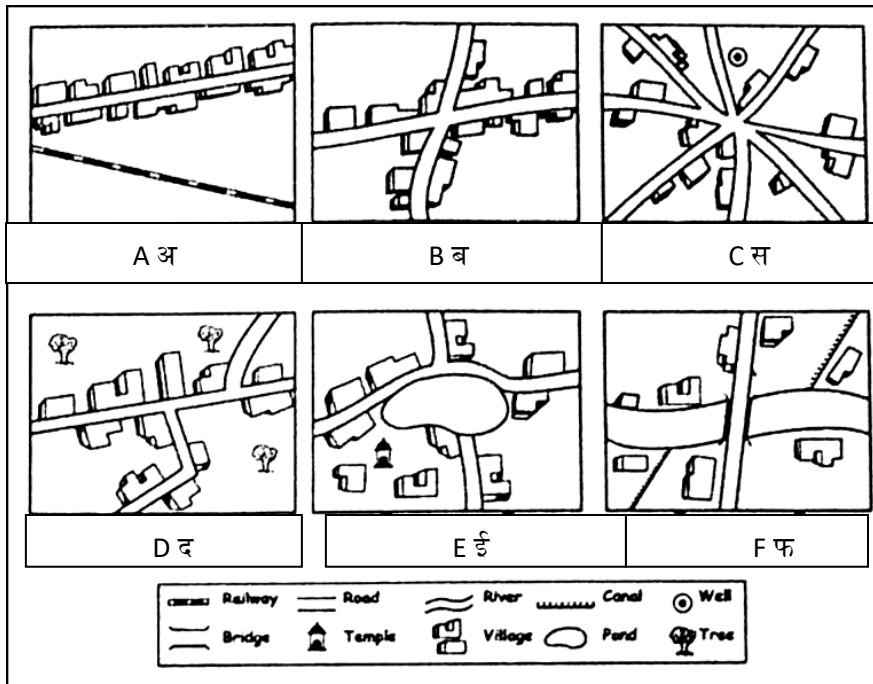
- Ceramics and pottery मृत्तिका शिल्प और मिट्टी के बर्तन
- Embroidery and zari work कसीदाकारी एवं जरी का काम
- Sophisticate leather goods परिष्कृत चमड़े का काम
- Diamond Jewelry हीरे का आभूषण

Q 17 SOURCE BASED QUESTION

Study the given shapes below and answer the questions that follow: (Any three)

3

नीचे दिये गए आकृतियों का अध्ययन कीजिये एवं नीचे लिखे प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिये (कोई तीन)



SECTION C (SHORT ANSWER & LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS)

Answer any three questions किसी तीन प्रश्नों के उत्तर दीजिये

A- The above patterns are an examples of-----

उपरोक्त प्रतिरूप ----- का उदाहरण है -

- i- Urban Settlements
- ii- Rural Settlements
- iii- Both Urban and Rural Settlements
- iv- None of the above उपरोक्त में से कोई नहीं

B- Which pattern is known as double pattern settlement?

कौन सा प्रतिरूप दोहरा प्रतिरूप अधिवास के रूप में जाना जाता है?

- i- B ब
- ii- C स
- iii- E ई
- iv- F फ

C- Which economic activity is the main occupation of the above settlements?

उपरोक्त अधिवासों में मुख्य आर्थिक क्रिया क्या है?

- i- Agriculture कृषि
- ii- Transport परिवहन
- iii- Industry उद्योग
- iv- All the above उपरोक्त सभी

D- What are the problems faced by these settlements?

इस प्रकार के अधिवासों द्वारा किस प्रकार की समस्याओं का सामना करना पड़ता है?

- i- Narrow road सड़कें
- ii- Safe Drinking Water पीने का साफ पानी
- iii- Poor Sewer system निम्न प्रवाह प्रणाली
- iv- All the above उपरोक्त सभी

SECTION C (SHORT ANSWER & LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS)

Q 18 Explain the concept of “Swachchh Bharat Mission”, which is launched by the central government. 3

केंद्रीय सरकार द्वारा प्रतिपादित “स्वच्छ भारत मिशन” की अवधारणा की व्याख्या कीजिये।

Q 19 What are the three changes noticed in Bharmaur Tribal Area after implementation of Integrated Tribal Development Programme? 3

भारमौर जनजातीय क्षेत्र में एकीकृत जनजातीय विकास कार्यक्रम के लागू होने से हुये तीन परिवर्तन क्या हैं?

OR अथवा

Give an account of demerits of Indira Gandhi Canal Command Area.

इन्दिरा गांधी नहर क्षेत्र के अवगुणों का विवरण दीजिये।

- Q 20 Explain any three characteristics of Rural Periodic markets. 3
ग्रामीण आवधिक बाजार की कोई तीन विशेषतायें बताइये।
- Q 21 What is the significance of age structure ? Explain. 2+1=3
आयु संरचना का क्या महत्त्व है ? व्याख्या कीजिये।
- Q 22 Describe the meaning of the activity Naturalization of human beings. 3
मानव जाति का प्रकृतिकरण प्रक्रिया का अर्थ स्पष्ट कीजिये।
- Q 23 Explain the Demographic Transition Theory with the help of diagram. 5
‘जनांकिकीय संक्रमण सिद्धान्त’ को रेखाचित्र की सहायता से समझाईए।
- Q 24 Describe any five important features of Commercial Grain farming. 5
व्यावसायिक खाद्यान्न कृषि की कोई पाँच विशेषताओं का वर्णन कीजिये।
OR अथवा
Explain different types of farming practiced in the world.
विश्व में की जाने वाली विभिन्न प्रकार की कृषियों का वर्णन कीजिये।
- Q 25 Describe any three measures to save energy. Give two examples of non conventional sources of energy. 3+2=5
ऊर्जा की बचत हेतु कोई तीन सुझाव दीजिये। गैर-परंपरागत स्रोत के कोई दो उदाहरण दीजिये।
- Q 26 Some factors are responsible to attract people in new places. What are they, explain any five reasons. 5
लोगों को स्थानान्तरण के लिए कुछ कारक आकर्षित करते हैं, वे कौन से हैं, किसी पाँच कारकों को समझाईए।
OR अथवा
Describe any five factors which influence the distribution of population in the world.
विश्व में जनसंख्या के वितरण को प्रभावित करने वाले किसी पाँच कारकों की व्याख्या कीजिये।
- Q 27 What is population Change? Explain four phases of population growth of India. 1+4=5
जनसंख्या परिवर्तन क्या है? भारत में जनसंख्या वृद्धि के चार चरणों की व्याख्या कीजिये।

MAP BASED QUESTIONS

- Q 28 On the given map of India, locate and label **any five** of the following 5
1. A state with lowest density of population
 2. A state with highest level of urban population
 3. Kolkata – Mega City
 4. Mayurbhanj Iron Ore Mines
 5. Barauni Oil Refinery

6. Korba Bauxite Mines

7. Balaghat Copper mines

भारत के दिये गए मानचित्र पर निम्नलिखित में से किसी पाँच को प्रदर्शित कर नामांकित कीजिये।

1. सबसे कम जनसंख्या घनत्व वाला एक राज्य
2. सबसे अधिक नगरीय जनसंख्या वाला एक राज्य
3. कोलकाता – मेगा सिटी
4. रत्नागिरी लौह अयस्क खान
5. बरौनी तेल शोधन केंद्र
6. कोरबा बाक्साइट खान
7. बालाघाट तांबा खान

Q 29 With the help of the following key, identify the areas marked as **A, B, C, D and E** on the given outline map of World. Write the correct name of the place in the blank space given on the map.

5

विश्व के दिये गए मानचित्र पर A, B, C, D और E अंकित है उसे पहचान कर सही नाम मानचित्र पर दी गई जगह पर लिखिए।

A A Region in Africa practicing Nomadic Herding
अफ्रीका महाद्वीप में घुमंतू पशुचारक का एक क्षेत्र

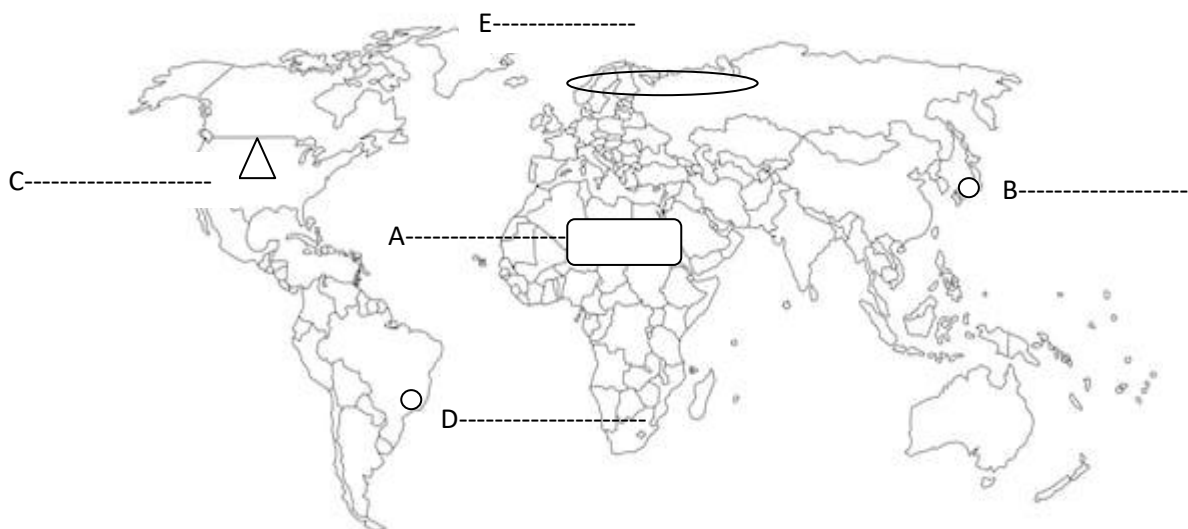
B A Mega City of Asia एशिया का एक मेगा सिटी

C Region of USA practicing Commercial Grain Farming
सं. रा. अ. का व्यावसायिक फसल कृषि क्षेत्र

D Mega City of South America दक्षिण अमेरिका का एक मेगा सिटी

E Region of Eurasia practicing Subsistence Gathering
यूरेशिया महाद्वीप का जीवन निर्वाह संग्रहण क्षेत्र

Map for Q 29



shutterstock.com • 646077715

Map for Q 28



Marking scheme

Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan (Raipur Region)

Model Question Paper- 01 (2020-21)

Class-12th

Time- 3 Hours

MM- 70

Subject - Geography

General Instructions-

- i.** Question paper is divided into 3 Sections – A, B and C.
- ii.** In Section A, question numbers 1 to 15 are Objective type Multiple choice questions carrying 1 mark each. Attempt any 14 questions. Write the correct answer only in your answer sheets.
- iii.** In Section B, Question numbers 16 and 17 are Short Source Based and Graph Based questions respectively carrying 3 marks each. Answer any three questions out of 4. Each of these sub-questions carry 1 mark.
- iv.** In Section C, Question numbers 18 to 22 are short answer questions carrying 3 marks each.
Answers to these questions should not exceed 60-80 words.
- v.** In Section C, Question numbers 23 to 27 are long answer questions carrying 5 marks each.
Answers to these questions should not exceed 120-150 words.
- vi.** Question numbers 28 and 29 are related to location and labelling and Identification of geographical features on maps respectively, carrying 5 marks each.
- vii.** Write the name of the place or information of the map on your answer sheet only.
- viii.** Use of template or stencils for drawing outline maps is allowed.

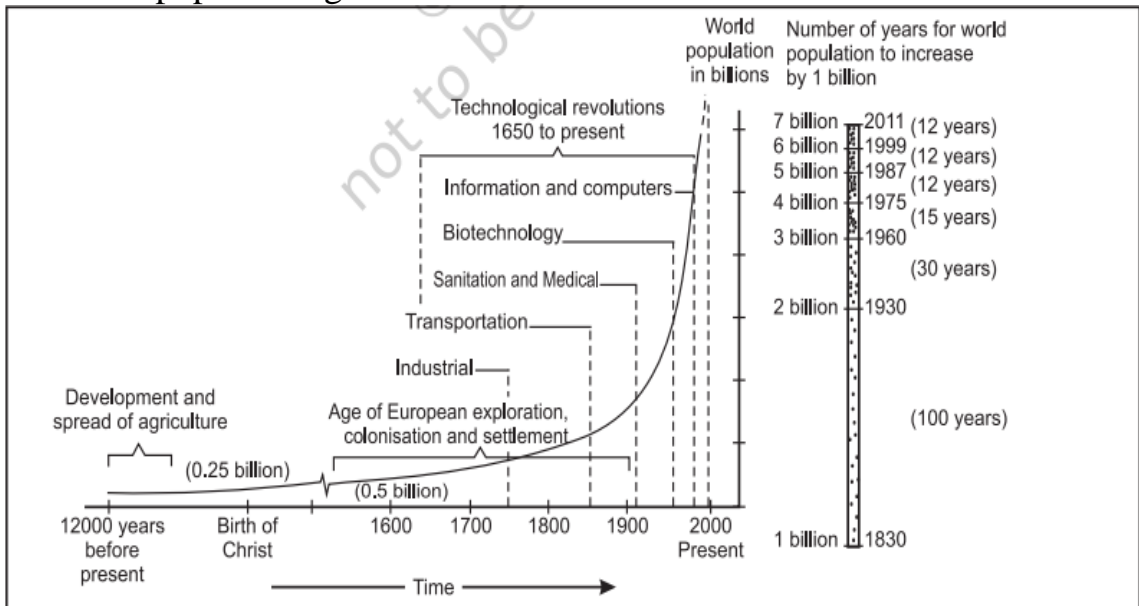
S. N.	Section-A Objective type Questions Attempt any 14 Questions	M
1	What was main approach in later colonial period of Human Geography? a- Regional Analysis b- Areal Differentiation c- Spatial Organisation d- Emergence of Humanistic School Answer- b- Regional Analysis	1
2	Which one from the following is related with Second Stage of Demographic Transition Theory? a- Improvements in sanitation and health lead to decline in mortality. b- People are mostly illiterate	1

	<p>c- The population growth is slow d- Population becomes urbanised, literate and highly technical and deliberately control the family size.</p> <p>Answer- a- Improvements in sanitation and health lead to decline in mortality.</p>	
3	<p>Which one from the following sentences is not correct for Age-sex pyramid?</p> <p>a- Age-sex pyramid is used to show the age sex structure of the population. b- The percentage of male is shown on the left side of Age-sex pyramid. c- The percentage of female is shown on the left side of Age-sex pyramid. d- The base of Age-sex pyramid of Bangladesh is triangular where the base is broader but top is narrow.</p> <p>Answer- c- The percentage of female is shown on the left side of Age-sex pyramid.</p>	1
4	<p>Which one from the following is the oldest approach of Human Development?</p> <p>a- Capability approach b- Basic Needs approach c- Welfare approach d- Income approach</p> <p>Answer- d- Income approach</p>	1
5	<p>Which one from the following areas where commercial livestock rearing is not in practice?</p> <p>a- Australia b- Argentina c- Algeria d- New Zealand</p> <p>Answer- c- Algeria</p>	1
6	<p>‘Gold collar profession’ is associated by which one from the following activities?</p> <p>a- Quinary Activities b- Quaternary Activities c- Tertiary Activities d- Secondary Activities</p> <p>Answer- a- Quinary Activities</p>	1
7	<p>Which one from the following is correct statement for KPO?</p> <p>a- KPO is more about size and quantity b- The salary of KPO employees are lesser c- KPO provide the services like customer care, technical support. d- KPO employees are highly skilled business experts.</p> <p>Answer- d- KPO employees are highly skilled business experts.</p>	1
8	<p>What is population criteria to be urban settlement in Japan?</p> <p>a- 10000</p>	1

	b- 20000 c- 30000 d- 40000 Answer- c- 30000	
9	Which one form the following Arrangement of the states in decreasing order of density of population is correct? a- Bihar, Kerala, West Bengal and Uttar Pradesh b- Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, West Bengal and Kerala c- Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Kerala and West Bengal d- Bihar, West Bengal, Kerala and Uttar Pradesh Answer- d- Bihar, West Bengal, Kerala and Uttar Pradesh	1
10	Which one from the following is demographic consequences of migration? a- Migration leads to intermixing of people from diverse cultures. b- Migration leads to the redistribution of the population within a country. c- Remittances from the international migrants are one of the major sources of foreign exchange. d- Punjab, Kerala and Tamil Nadu receive very significant amount from their international migrants. Answer- b- Migration leads to the redistribution of the population within a country.	1
11	In which year the decadal growth rate of urban population was maximum in India? a- 1971 b- 1981 c- 1991 d- 2001 Answer- b- 1981	1
12	How much total replenishable groundwater resources is in India? a- 1869 cubic km b- 432 cubic km c- 4000 cubic km d- 2100 cubic km Answer- b- 432 cubic km	1
13	Which one from the following is an offshore oil field? a- Kalol b- Digboi c- Lunej d- Mumbai High Answer- d- Mumbai High	1
14	Which one from the following programmes is carried out in Jhabua district? a- Drought area development programme b- Hill Area development programme	1

	c- Watershed management programme d- Targeted area development programme Answer- c- Watershed management programme	
15	Which one of the following is not an area of sparse population? a- South-east Asia b- The Atacama c- Equatorial region d- Central Australia Answer- a- South-east Asia	1

Section-B Source Based Questions

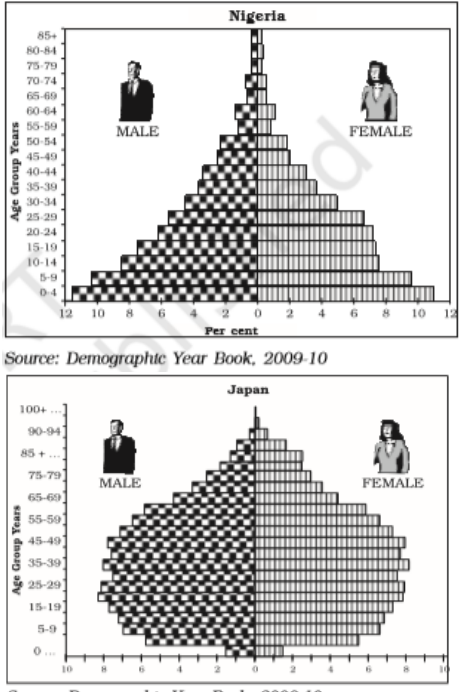
16	<p>Trends in population growth</p>  <p>Answer any three from the following questions.</p> <p>16.1- How much time was taken for the population of the world to be 2 billion from 1 billion?</p> <p>a- 15 years b- 12 years c- 215 years d- 100 years Answer- d- 100 years</p> <p>16.2- How much time was taken for doubling of population from 2 to 4 billion?</p> <p>a- 24 years b- 100 years c- 45 years d- 27 years Answer- c- 45 years</p>	3
-----------	---	----------

	<p>16.3- When Industrial revolution was started?</p> <p>a- After 1850 AD b- After 1750 AD c- After 1600 AD d- Before 1750 AD</p> <p>Answer- b- After 1750 AD</p> <p>16.4- When the world population is expected to be 8 billion?</p> <p>a- 2025 AD b- 2030 AD c- 2031 AD d- 2035 AD</p> <p>Answer- a- 2025 AD</p>	
17	<p>Ralegan Siddhi is a small village in the district of Ahmadnagar, Maharashtra. It has become an example for watershed development throughout the country. In 1975, this village was caught in a web of poverty and illicit liquor trade. The transformation took place when a retired army personnel, settled down in the village and took up the task of watershed development. He convinced villagers about the importance of family planning and voluntary labour; preventing open grazing, felling trees, and liquor prohibition. Voluntary labour was necessary to ensure minimum dependence on the government for financial aids. "It socialised the costs of the projects." explained the activist. Even those who were working outside the village contributed to the development by committing a month's salary every year.</p> <p>Work began with the percolation tank constructed in the village. In 1975, the tank could not hold water. The embankment wall leaked. People voluntarily repaired the embankment. The seven wells below it swelled with water in summer for the first time in the living memory of the people. The people reposed their faith in him and his visions.</p> <p>A youth group called Tarun Mandal was formed. The group worked to ban the dowry system, caste discrimination and untouchability. Liquor distilling units were removed and prohibition imposed.</p> <p>Answer any three from the following questions.</p> <p>17.1- What was done to prevent dowry, caste discrimination and untouchability in Ralegan Siddhi village?</p> <p>a- Caste discrimination, dowry and untouchability were began to report in Police station.</p> <p>b- A group of old and experienced men was formed. They were given the responsibility to curb the issue related with dowry, caste discrimination and untouchability.</p> <p>c- These matters were handed over to military. They solved the problems of</p>	3

	<p>dowry, caste discrimination and untouchability by giving harsh punishment.</p> <p>d- A youth group called Tarun Mandal was formed. This group began to ban dowry, caste discrimination and untouchability.</p> <p>Answer- d- A youth group called Tarun Mandal was formed. This group began to ban dowry, caste discrimination and untouchability.</p> <p>17.2- Who guided the people for watershed management programme?</p> <p>a- A Retired Policeman b- A Retired Engineer c- A Retired Army personnel d- A Retired BSF personnel</p> <p>Answer- c- A Retired Army personnel</p> <p>17.3- What was done to minimise dependency on government for financial aids?</p> <p>a- Voluntarily collection of money b- Voluntary labour was made necessary c- Labours were forced to work without wages d- Watershed management programme was developed.</p> <p>Answer- b- Voluntary labour was made necessary</p> <p>17.4- Which one from the following was problem of Ralegan Sidhhi village?</p> <p>a- Poverty b- Social Exclusion c- Exploitation d- Illiteracy</p> <p>Answer- a- Poverty</p>	
<p style="text-align: center;">Section-C Short Answer & Long Answer Questions</p>		
18	<p>Briefly explain in any three points about the concept propounded by Griffith Taylor about the nature of human geography.</p> <p>Answer- Neodeterminism or Stop and Go determinism</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Propounded by Griffith Taylor who introduced another concept as middle path (Madhyam marg). At cross road, Red light means 'Stop' and green light means 'Go'. The concept shows that neither is there a situation of absolute necessity (Environment determinism) nor there is a condition of absolute freedom (Possibilism). It means that human can conquer nature by obeying it. They have to respond to red signals and can proceed after green signal. Means Possibilism can be created with the limit which do not damage the 	3

	<p>environment and there is no free run without accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Due to free run some developed countries has created bad effects like Ozone layer depletion, global warming, receding glaciers and degrading lands etc. <p>OR</p> <p>What do you know about the concept Possibilism? Explain about it</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>Humanisation of the Nature (Possibilism)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paul Vidal de la Blache, Fabre etc. are main follower of this concept • The people begin to understand their environment and forces of the nature with the passage of time. With social and cultural development, humans develop better and more efficient technology. • Human activities create cultural landscape like health resorts, ports and coasts, oceanic routes, satellites in the space etc. • Now nature provides opportunities and human being make use of these and slowly nature gets humanised. Scholars termed as Possibilism. • Winters in town of Trondheim mean fierce winds and heavy snow. Skies are dark for months. Yet people live, grow vegetable and temperature is controlled. • It is technology that has allowed the people of Trondheim and others to overcome the constraints imposed by the Nature. 	
19	<p>Which type of Agriculture was introduced by Europeans in their colonies? Explain briefly about it.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>Plantation agriculture –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plantation agriculture introduced by European in colonies. Some important crops are tea, coffee, cocoa, rubber, cotton, oil palm, sugarcane, bananas and pineapples. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - farming occurs in large estates - large capital investment is required - managerial and technical support is essential - scientific method of cultivation - single crop specification - good transport and communication is required - skilled and cheap labour is required • The French established cocoa and coffee plantation in west Africa. • British set up large tea garden in India and Sri Lanka. Rubber plantation in Malaysia and sugarcane and Banana plantation in West indies. 	3

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spanish and American invested in coconut and sugarcane in Philippines. Dutch once had monopoly for sugarcane in Indonesia. Coffee fazendas (large plantations) in Brazil are managed by European 	
20	<p>Briefly explain in any three points about planning of Canberra city.</p> <p>Answer- Canberra</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Canberra was planned as the capital city of Australia in 1912 by American Landscape architect, Walter Burley Griffin. City was made for 25000 people. During the last few decades, the city has expanded to accommodate several satellite towns, which have their own centres. The city has wide-open spaces and many parks and gardens. 	3
21	<p>Briefly explain about the composition of working population.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In India, the proportion of workers (Both and marginal) is only 39.8% but 60 % people are non-workers(2011). Means there are larger proportion of dependent population. The states with larger % of workers are in Himanchal Pradesh, Sikkim, Chhattisgarh, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Arunachal Pradesh, Nagaland, Manipur and Meghalaya. About 54.6% people are cultivators and agricultural labourers, 3.8% engaged in household industries and 41.6 % are engaged in Trade, commerce, construction, repair and other services. Main Worker is a person who works for at least 183 days (or six months) in a year. Marginal Worker is a person who works for less than 183 days (or six months) in a year <p>OR</p> <p>“If development is not engendered it is endangered” Support this statement.</p> <p>Answer- Definitely it is true. This statement is given by HDR UNDP. Means if the discrimination is happening on the ground of gender so it can be threatening.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discrimination in general and gender discrimination in particular is a crime against humanity. All efforts need to be made to address the denial of opportunities of education, employment, political representation, low wages for similar types of work, disregard to their entitlement to live a dignified life, etc. A society, which fails to acknowledge and take effective measures to 	3

	<p>remove such discriminations, cannot be treated as a civilised one.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Government of India has duly acknowledged the adverse impacts of these discriminations and launched a nationwide campaign called 'Beti Bachao – Beti Padhao'. 	
22	<p>Why is the 'Urban Waste Disposal' a serious problem in India? Explain any three reasons.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>Urban waste disposal</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental pollution by solid wastes has now got significance because of enormous growth in the quantity of wastes generated from various sources has become a serious problem. It refers to a variety of old and used articles such as small pieces of metals, broken glassware, plastic containers, polythene bags, CDs, etc dumped at different places. These wastes cause diarrhoea, malaria, diphtheria and Cholera etc. dumping into river leads to water pollution. In big and metropolitan cities about 90% wastes are collected and disposed but in most other cities about 30-50% of the waste are left uncollected which accumulate on streets and open space 	3
23	<p>Do you find any difference between Expanding population pyramid and Declining population pyramid? Explain.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>Expanding populations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The age-sex pyramid of Nigeria as we can see is a triangular shaped pyramid with a wide base and its typical of less developed countries These have larger population in the lower age group due to high birth rates. As pyramid of Bangladesh and Mexico and Nigeria. <p>Declining populations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Japan pyramid has a narrow base and a tapered top showing low birth and death rates. The population growth in developed countries is usually zero or negative. 	<p>5</p>  <p>Source: Demographic Year Book, 2009-10</p>
24	<p>Explain the process of measuring Human Development Index.</p> <p>Answer-</p>	5

	<p>Measuring Human Development Index</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The human development index (HDI) ranks the countries based on their performance in the key areas of health, education, and access to resource. • These rankings are based on a score between 0 to 1. • A higher life expectancy means people have a greater chance of living longer and healthier lives. So indicator chosen to assess health is life expectancy. • For assessing education, Literacy rate and gross enrolment ratio represent access to knowledge. So indicator chosen to assess education is literacy rate. • Access to resource is measured in terms of purchasing power in (US dollars). • Each of these dimensions is given a weightage of 1/3. HDI is sum total of weights assigned to all the dimensions. • Therefore, score of 0.983 is considered very high and 0.268 means very low level of human development. Ultimately rank is decided according to score. <p>OR</p> <p>Define Human Development. Which information are required for preparing HPI?</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>“Development is all about enlarging people’s choices in order to lead long, healthy lives with dignity.” – Mahboob Ul Haq</p> <p>It includes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development enlarges people’s choice which keep changing also • To create conditions where people can live meaningful lives. • People must be healthy • Participate in the society and be free to achieve their goals. <p>HPI (Human Poverty Index) is non-income measure.</p> <p>It assess-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the probability of not surviving till age of 40 years. - adult literacy rate - the number of people who do not have clean water - the number of small children who are underweight. 	
25	<p>Which indicators have caused spatial variations in the levels of Human Development among the states in India? Explain in detail.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>There are several socio-political, educational, economic and health etc reasons for the spatial variations in the level of human development among the states in India.</p>	5

- The percentage of persons below the poverty line in 2011-12 has been estimated as 25.7% in rural areas, 13.7% in urban areas and 21.9% for the country as a whole.
- Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Manipur, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Manipur and Odisha, Dadra and Nagar Haveli which have recorded more than 30 per cent of their population living below the poverty line.
- Gujarat, Haryana, Jammu and Kashmir, Maharashtra, Meghalaya, Nagaland Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Tripura, Uttarakhand and West-Bengal have recorded between 10 to 20 per cent of their population below poverty line.
- Andhra Pradesh, Delhi, Goa, Himachal Pradesh, Kerala, Punjab, Sikkim, Puducherry, Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Daman and Diu, Lakshadweep have below 10 per cent of their population living below poverty line.
- The child sex ratio has declined in all the states except Kerala. The condition is most alarming in the Panjab and Haryana where it is below than 850.
- There are wide regional disparities in literacy rate across the states of India. There is a state like Bihar which has very low (63.82%) literacy and there are states like Kerala and Mizoram which have literacy rates of 93.91% and 91.58% respectively.

OR

Explain the regional disparities of Human Development in India.

Answer-

- India has been placed among the countries showing medium human development. The Rank of India in HDI is 130 (HDI value 0.640) among the 188 countries of the world.
- Kerala with the composite index value of 0.790 is placed at the top rank followed by Delhi, Himachal Pradesh, Goa and Punjab. As expected, states like Bihar, Odisha and Chhattisgarh are at the bottom among the 23 major states in India.
- Kerala is able to record the highest value in the HDI largely due to its impressive performance in achieving near hundred per cent literacy with less gaps between the male and female literacy rates but different scenario is found in the states like Bihar, Madhya Pradesh, Odisha, Assam and Uttar Pradesh have very low literacy.
- The levels of economic development too play significant impacts on HDI. Economically developed states like Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu and Punjab and Haryana have higher value of HDI as compared to states like Chhattisgarh, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh, etc.
- The government has made significant achievements in most of the

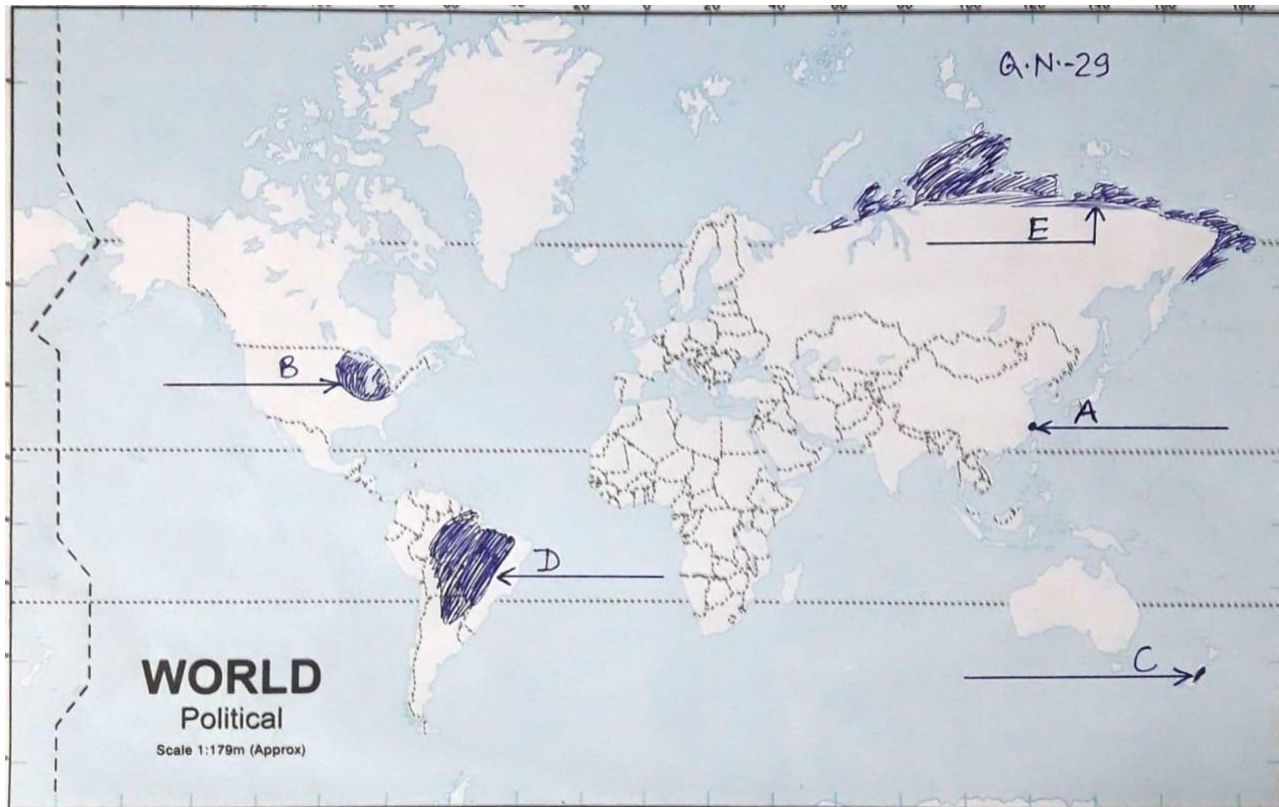
	fields but, these are still below the desired level.	
26	<p>“Most of the major mineral resources occur to the east of a line linking Mangaluru and Kanpur.” Examine the statement.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>Distribution of minerals in India</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Most of the major mineral resources occur to the east of a line linking Mangaluru and Kanpur. • Minerals are generally concentrated in three broad belts in India. <p>North-Eastern Plateau Region</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This belt covers Chhotanagpur (Jharkhand), Odisha Plateau, West Bengal and parts of Chhattisgarh. • It has variety of minerals viz. iron ore coal, manganese, bauxite, mica. <p>The South-Western Plateau Region</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This belt extends over Karnataka, Goa and contiguous Tamil Nadu uplands and Kerala. • This belt is rich in ferrous metals, bauxite, Manganese and Limestone. It lacks coal deposits except Neyveli lignite. <p>The North-Western Region</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This belt extends along Aravali in Rajasthan and part of Gujarat and minerals are associated with Dharwar system of rocks. • Copper, Zinc, Sandstone, Granite, Marble, Gypsum and Petroleum etc. are found abundantly. 	5
27	<p>What can be measures for promotion of sustainable development for Indra Gandhi Canal? Explain in any five points.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>Measures for Promotion of Sustainable Development-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The first requirement is strict implementation of water management policy. There should be protective irrigation in stage 1 and extensive irrigation and pasture development in stage 2. • People should be encouraged to grow plantation crops such as citrus fruits. • To reduce the conveyance loss of water, there should be Warabandi system (equal distribution of canal water in command areas of outlet) • The areas affected by salinity and water logging should be reclaimed. • The eco-development through afforestation, shelterbelt plantation and pasture development is necessary. • Poor background people should be provided adequate financial and institutional support for cultivation of land. • Agriculture and allied activities have to develop along with other sectors of economy. 	5
28	On the given outline map of India, locate and label any five of the following:	5

	1- Mathura Oil Refinery 2- Bellari Iron ore mine 3- Katni Bauxite mine 4- Gujarat largest producer of cotton 5- Chennai 6- Khetri 7- Balaghat	
29	With the help of the following key, identify the areas marked as A, B, C, D and E on the given outline map of World. Write the correct name of the place in the blank space given on the map. A- Shanghai B- North- East USA C- Canterbury D- Amazon basin E- Tundra region	5

For Question No- 28



For Question No- 29



Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan (Raipur Region)

Model Answer -02 (2020-21)

Class-12th

Subject - Geography

Time- 3 Hours

MM- 70

General Instructions-

i. Question paper is divided into 3 Sections – A, B and C.

ii. In Section A, question numbers 1 to 15 are Objective type Multiple choice questions carrying 1 mark each. Attempt any 14 questions. Write the correct answer only in your answer sheets.

iii. In Section B, Question numbers 16 and 17 are Short Source Based and Graph Based questions respectively carrying 3 marks each. Answer any three questions out of 4. Each of these sub-questions carry 1 mark.

iv. In Section C, Question numbers 18 to 22 are short answer questions carrying 3 marks each.

Answers to these questions should not exceed 60-80 words.

v. In Section C, Question numbers 23 to 27 are long answer questions carrying 5 marks each.

Answers to these questions should not exceed 120-150 words.

vi. Question numbers 28 and 29 are related to location and labelling and Identification of geographical features on maps respectively, carrying 5 marks each.

vii. Write the name of the place or information of the map on your answer sheet only.

viii. Use of template or stencils for drawing outline maps is allowed.

S. N.	Section-A Objective type Questions Attempt any 14 Questions	M
1	Which one from the following is not sub-field of Economic geography? a- Geography of Agriculture b- Geography of Marketing c- Geography of Tourism d- Geography of Medical Answer- d- Geography of Medical	1
2	Which one from the following is associated with Natural Growth of population? a- Natural Growth of Population = Birth - Death + Immigration –	1

	<p>Emigration</p> <p>b- Natural Growth of population= Birth - Death</p> <p>c- Natural Growth of population= Birth - Death + Migration</p> <p>d- Natural Growth of population= Birth + Migration – Death</p> <p>Answer- b- Natural Growth of population= Birth - Death</p>	
3	<p>Which one from the following sentences is not correct for Age-sex pyramid?</p> <p>a- Age-sex pyramid is used to show the age sex structure of the population.</p> <p>b- The percentage of male is shown on the left side of Age-sex pyramid.</p> <p>c- The percentage of female is shown on the left side of Age-sex pyramid.</p> <p>d- The base of Age-sex pyramid of Bangladesh is triangular where the base is broader but top is narrow.</p> <p>Answer- c- The percentage of female is shown on the left side of Age-sex pyramid.</p>	1
4	<p>Which approach of Human Development argues for higher government expenditure on education, health and social amenities?</p> <p>a- Welfare approach</p> <p>b- Income approach</p> <p>c- Basic need approach</p> <p>d- Capability approach</p> <p>Answer- a- Welfare approach</p>	1
5	<p>Which one from the following is not correct for Intensive Subsistence Agriculture dominated by Wet Paddy cultivation?</p> <p>a- Land Holdings are very small</p> <p>b- High density of population</p> <p>c- Main crop is Wheat</p> <p>d- Mostly done by human labour</p> <p>Answer- c- Main crop is Wheat</p>	1
6	<p>Which one from the following is not a criterion for Urban settlement?</p> <p>a- Mining</p> <p>b- Occupational Structure</p> <p>c- Density of population</p> <p>d- Population size</p> <p>Answer- a- Mining</p>	1
7	<p>Which one from the following characteristics is of 3rd Phase (1951-1981) in the growth of Indian population?</p> <p>a- This was the period of steady growth of population.</p> <p>b- Many immigrants also came from Tibet, Bangladesh, Nepal and even from Pakistan contributed high growth rate.</p> <p>c- Both birth rate and death rate were high</p> <p>d- Health and sanitation facilities were improved to some extent.</p> <p>Answer- b- Many immigrants also came from Tibet, Bangladesh, Nepal and even from Pakistan contributed high growth rate.</p>	1

8	<p>Which one from the following sentences is correct for Indian diaspora?</p> <p>a- During the British period millions of the indentured labours were sent to Reunion island, Surinam and Mozambique</p> <p>b- First wave of migrants were comprised of professionals like doctors and management consultants.</p> <p>c- Third wave of migrants were comprised of indentured labours.</p> <p>d- Second wave of migrants were comprised of artisans, factory workers and traders.</p> <p>Answer- d- Second wave of migrants were comprised of artisans, factory workers and traders.</p>	1
9	<p>What is Infant Mortality rate of India according to 2015?</p> <p>a- 27</p> <p>b- 37</p> <p>c- 47</p> <p>d- 57</p> <p>Answer- b- 37</p>	1
10	<p>Which one from the following is known as Industrial Town?</p> <p>a- Shillong</p> <p>b- Vishakhapatnam</p> <p>c- Digboi</p> <p>d- Jamshedpur</p> <p>Answer- d- Jamshedpur</p>	1
11	<p>Which one among the following states are affected by arsenic concentration due to over irrigation?</p> <p>a- Punjab</p> <p>b- Maharashtra</p> <p>c- West Bengal</p> <p>d- Rajasthan</p> <p>Answer- c- West Bengal</p>	1
12	<p>Which one from the following the place where Uranium is not found?</p> <p>a- Mehsana (Gujarat)</p> <p>b- Durg (Chhattisgarh)</p> <p>c- Bhandara (Maharashtra)</p> <p>d- Singhbhum (Jharkhand)</p> <p>Answer- a- Mehsana (Gujarat)</p>	1
13	<p>Which one from the following height was decided to demarcate height for Hill Area Development programme?</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>a- 600 meters from the sea level</p> <p>b- 500 meters from the sea level</p> <p>c- 1000 meters from the sea level</p> <p>d- 800 meters from the sea level</p> <p>Answer- a- 600 meters from the sea level</p>	1

14	Which one among the following phenomena is the result of air pollution? a- Concentration of Arsenic and Fluoride b- Concentration of Mercury c- Acid rain d- Urban solid waste materials Answer- c- Acid rain	1
15	Which one of the following Tribes inhabit in Jhabua district? a- Gujjar Bakarwal b- Gaddi c- Gond d- Bhil Answer- d- Bhil	1

Section-B
Source Based Questions

16	<p>Read the Case Study given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>Market Gardening and Horticulture Market gardening and horticulture specialise in the cultivation of high value crops such as vegetables, fruits and flowers, solely for the urban markets. Farms are small and are located where there are good transportation links with the urban centre where high income group of consumers is located. It is both labour and capital intensive and lays emphasis on the use of irrigation, HYV seeds, fertilisers, insecticides, greenhouses and artificial heating in colder regions.</p> <p>This type of agriculture is well developed in densely populated industrial districts of north west Europe, north eastern United States of America and the Mediterranean regions. The Netherlands specialises in growing flowers and horticultural crops especially tulips, which are flown to all major cities of Europe. The regions where farmers specialise in vegetables only, the farming is known as truck farming. The distance of truck farms from the market is governed by the distance that a truck can cover overnight, hence the name truck farming.</p> <p>Answer any three questions from the following</p> <p>16.1- Which country has specialisation in growing tulips? a- England b- New Zealand c- Denmark d- Netherland Answer- d- Netherland</p> <p>16.2- What is meaning of Truck farming? a- The distance that is covered by truck to transport grains. b- The distance from rural areas to urban areas</p>	3
-----------	--	----------

- c- The distance that a truck can cover overnight
d- The time taken by truck for transportation of raw material
Answer- c- The distance that a truck can cover overnight

16.3- Where Horticulture Market gardening cultivation is practised?

- a- Industrial districts of Australia
b- North eastern USA
c- North east Asia
d- North East Europe

Answer- b- North eastern USA

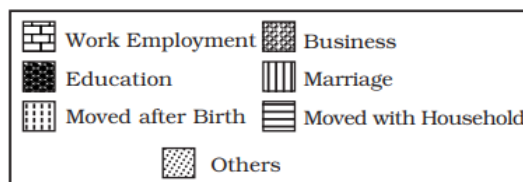
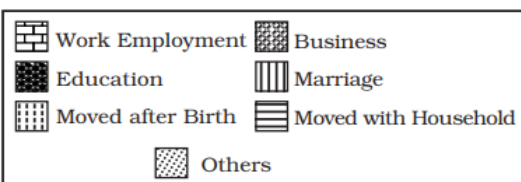
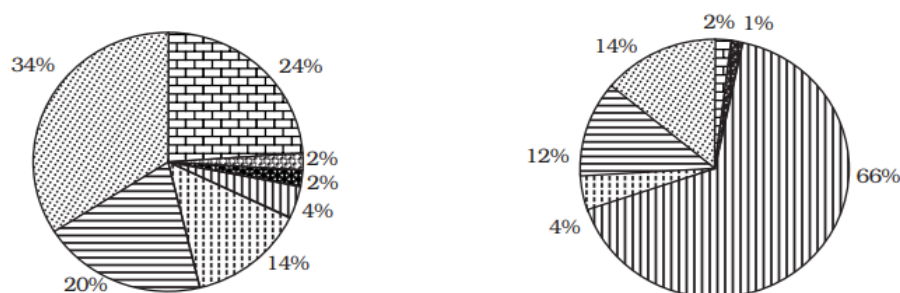
16.4- Which crops are cultivated in Horticulture Market gardening?

- a- Vegetables, fruits and flowers
b- Wheat and Mustard
c- Banana and Apple
d- Rice and Maize

Answer- a- Vegetables, fruits and flowers

17

3



Reasons for Male Migration by Last Residence, India, 2011

Reasons for Female Migration by last Residence India, 2011

Answer any three questions from the following

17.1- How many percentages of females have migrated after birth?

- a- 20%
b- 34%
c- 4%
d- 24%

Answer- c- 4%

17.2- How many percentage males migrate for marriage purpose?

- a- 14%

	<p>b- 66%</p> <p>c- 4%</p> <p>d- 34%</p> <p>Answer- c- 4%</p> <p>17.3- For what purposes maximum percentage of males and maximum percentage of females migrate? Find out one from given alternatives.</p> <p>a- Females for marriage 34% and Males for business 66%</p> <p>b- Males for Business 34% and Females for marriage 66%</p> <p>c- Females for business 66% and Males for marriage 34%</p> <p>d- Males for employment 24% and Females for marriage 66%</p> <p>Answer- b- Males for Business 34% and Females for marriage 66%</p> <p>17.4- How many percentage females migrate for both Education and Business purposes?</p> <p>a- 13%</p> <p>b- 1%</p> <p>c- 14%</p> <p>d- 15%</p> <p>Answer- d- 15%</p>	
--	--	--

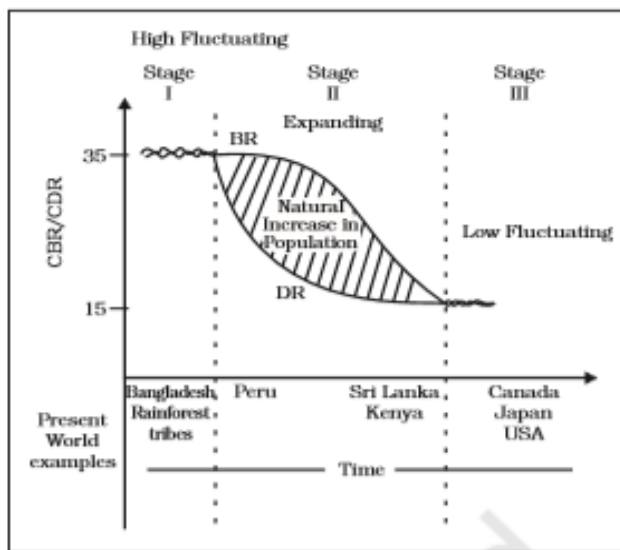
Section-C
Short Answer & Long Answer Questions

18	<p>Do you think that the rural urban composition in the world is different between developed and developing countries? Describe.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>Rural Urban Composition</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The criteria for differentiating rural and urban population varies from country to country. In general term rural areas are those where people are engaged in primary activities and urban areas are those when majority of the working population is engaged in non- primary activities. • Rural and urban differences in sex ratio in Canada and west European countries like Finland are just opposite of those in African and Asian countries like Zimbabwe and Nepal respectively. • In western countries males outnumber female in rural areas and females outnumber males in urban areas unlike Africa and Asian countries. • It is because, farming in developed countries are highly mechanised and remains largely a male occupation. Vice versa. • Shortage of housing, high cost of living, paucity of job opportunities and lack of security in cities, discourage women to migrate from rural to urban areas. <p>OR</p>	3
-----------	---	----------

	<p>What is sex ratio? How is it calculated?</p> <p>Answer- Sex Ratio</p> <p>The ratio between the number of women and men in the population is called Sex Ratio.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In some countries it is calculated by using this formula. $\text{Sex ratio} = \frac{\text{Male population}}{\text{Female population}} \times 1000$ In India the sex ratio is calculated by this formula. $\text{Sex ratio} = \frac{\text{Female population}}{\text{Male population}} \times 1000$ The highest sex ratio is recorded in Latvia where there are 85 males per 100 females. On the other hand, in Qatar there are 311 males per 100 females due to male immigration for job opportunities. Asia has low sex ratio. Countries like China, India, Saudi Arabia, Pakistan, Afghanistan have a lower sex ratio. On the other hand greater part of Europe (including Russia) where males are in minority. 	
19	<p>Distinguish between Basic need approach and Capability approach.</p> <p>Answer- Basic needs approach-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was proposed by ILO (International Labour Organisation), There are six basic needs i.e. health, education, food, water supply, sanitation and housing. In it human choice is ignored. <p>Capability approach-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This approach is associated with Prof. Amartya Sen. Building human capabilities in the areas of health, education and access to resources is key to increase human development. 	3
20	<p>Why do you think that irrigation is necessary?</p> <p>Answer-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Irrigation is needed because of spatio-temporal variability in rainfall in the country. The large tracts of the country are deficient in rainfall and are drought prone. North-western India and Deccan plateau constitute such areas. Even in the area of ample rainfall like west Bengal and Bihar irrigation is required during 'Break in Monsoon'. Multiple cropping and high yielding varieties seeds (HYVs) require regular moisture supply. Because of irrigation, Green revolution strategy was successful in Punjab, Haryana and Western Uttar Pradesh. In Punjab, Haryana and Western Uttar Pradesh, more than 85% of 	3

	their net shown area is under irrigation. 76.1% in Punjab and 51.3% in Haryana agricultural areas are irrigated by tube well and wells.	
21	<p>“Conservation of mineral resources is essential for the development of India”. Examine the statement.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>Conservation of Minerals Resources</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improvising the technology so that low-grade ores can be used profitably. • By re-using, improving, and recycling methods, materials can be manufactured from minerals, and by replacing other materials as well. • People can conserve mineral resources by utilizing renewable resources. For example, using hydroelectricity, wind, wave, geothermal energy and solar power as sources of energy may conserve mineral resources such as coal. • Use of scrap is specially significant in metals like copper, lead and zinc in which India’s reserves are meagre. • Export of strategic and scarce minerals must be reduced, so that the existing reserve may be used for a longer period. • Sustainable development calls for the protection of resources for the future generations. <p>OR</p> <p>Describe the use and distribution of Copper in India.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>Copper</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Copper is an indispensable metal in the electrical industry for making wires, electric motors, transformers and generators. • The Copper deposits mainly occur in Singhbhum district in Jharkhand, Balaghat district in Madhya Pradesh and Jhunjhunu and Alwar districts in Rajasthan. • Also found in Guntur district in Andhra Pradesh, Chitradurg and Hasan districts in Karnataka 	3
22	<p>Briefly explain about Drought prone area programme.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>Drought prone area programme</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This programme was initiated during fourth five-year plan. • To create assets through employment to the people in drought-prone areas was its objective. • Irrigation, Land Development, afforestation, grassland development and rural infrastructure etc were emphasized. • The Restoration of ecological balance between water, soil, plants and human and animal population should be a basic consideration in the 	3

	<p>strategy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There were 67 districts identified by Planning Commission of India from the states as Rajasthan, Gujarat, Western Madhya Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Telangana • Irrigation Commission of India (1972) introduced criteria of 30% irrigated area and demarcated the drought prone areas. 	
23	<p>Which theory predict the future population of any area? Explain in detail about it.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>Demographic Transition Theory</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This theory can be used to describe and predict the future population of any area/ country. • This theory tells that the population of any region changed from high births and high deaths to low births and low deaths as society progresses from agrarian and illiterate to urban industrial and literate society. It has three stages. <p>First stage –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Has high birth rate and high death rate - the population growth is slow - People are engaged in agriculture - Life expectancy is low - People are mostly illiterate - Have low level of technology - Bangladesh and rainforest countries are in this stage <p>Second stage-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Fertility remains high in the beginning of this stage but starts declining - Improvements in sanitation and health lead to decline in mortality. - Due to the gap population began to increase rapidly - Peru, Sri Lanka and Kenya are in this stage. <p>Third / last stage –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Both fertility and mortality decline considerably. - Population is either stable or grows slowly - Population becomes urbanised, literate and highly technical and deliberately control the family size. - Japan, Canada and USA are in this stage. 	5



24 “Digital divide is still experienced between Developed and developing countries” Justify this statement.

5

Answer-

Digital Divide-

- There are wide ranging economic, political and social differences among countries.
- That’s why, Opportunities emerging from the Information and Communication Technology based development is unevenly distributed across the globe.
- How quickly countries can provide ICT access and benefits to its citizens is the deciding factor.
- The citizens of developed countries are using ICT abundantly but people of developing countries are lag behind. This is known as **digital divide**.
- It also is existing within the countries. Cities are using ICT but rural areas are much behind.

OR

What are differences between KPO and BPO?

Answer-

KPO (Knowledge Process Outsourcing)

- It requires highly **skilled** business experts.
- Highly **knowledgeable** employees that are outsourced.
- The **salary** of KPO employees are much higher.
- KPO employees are highly **qualified** such as engineer, doctor, CA, Lawyers etc provide in depth knowledge and expertise.

BPO (Business Process Outsourcing)

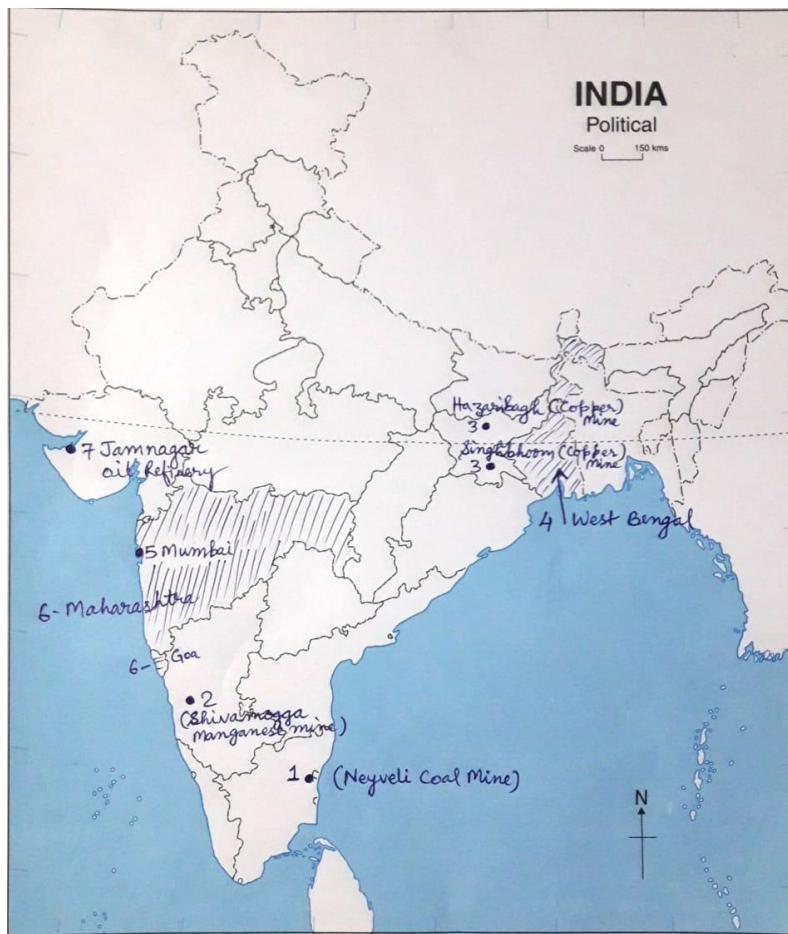
- It is more about size, quantity and competencies.
- It insists for labour and Less skilled employees.
- The salary of BPO employees are lesser.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BPO provides services like customer care, technical support through vice process and telemarketing and sales etc. 	
25	<p>Explain various problems of Human Settlements in Developing countries.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>Problems of Human Settlements in developing countries</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The settlements in developing countries, suffer from various problems, such as unsustainable concentration of population, congested housing and streets, lack of drinking water facilities etc. • Economic problems - The enormous migrant population generates a pool of unskilled and semi-skilled labour force, which is already saturated in urban areas. • Socio-cultural problems- The available educational and health facilities remain beyond the reach of the urban poor. Health indices also, present a gloomy picture in cities of developing countries. Lack of employment and education tends to aggravate the crime rates. • Environmental problems- Many cities of the developing countries even find it extremely difficult to provide the minimum required quantity of potable water and water for domestic and industrial uses. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – An improper sewerage system creates unhealthy conditions. – The domestic and industrial wastes are either let into the general sewerages or dumped without treatment at unspecified locations. • Rural-to-urban migration has steadily increased, particularly in the developing countries, which has put an enormous pressure on urban infrastructure and services that are already under serious stress. <p>OR</p> <p>Explain the factors which affect the rural settlements.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>Most closely and directly related to land. They are dominated by primary activities such as agriculture, animal husbandry, fishing etc. the factors affecting rural settlements are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water supply- Usually rural settlements are located near water bodies such as rivers, lakes, and springs where water can be easily obtained. Water for drinking, cooking and washing etc. • Land- People choose to settle near fertile lands suitable for agriculture. • Upland- Upland which is not prone to flooding was chosen to prevent damage to houses and loss of life. • Building material- The availability of building materials- wood, stone near settlements is another advantage. 	5

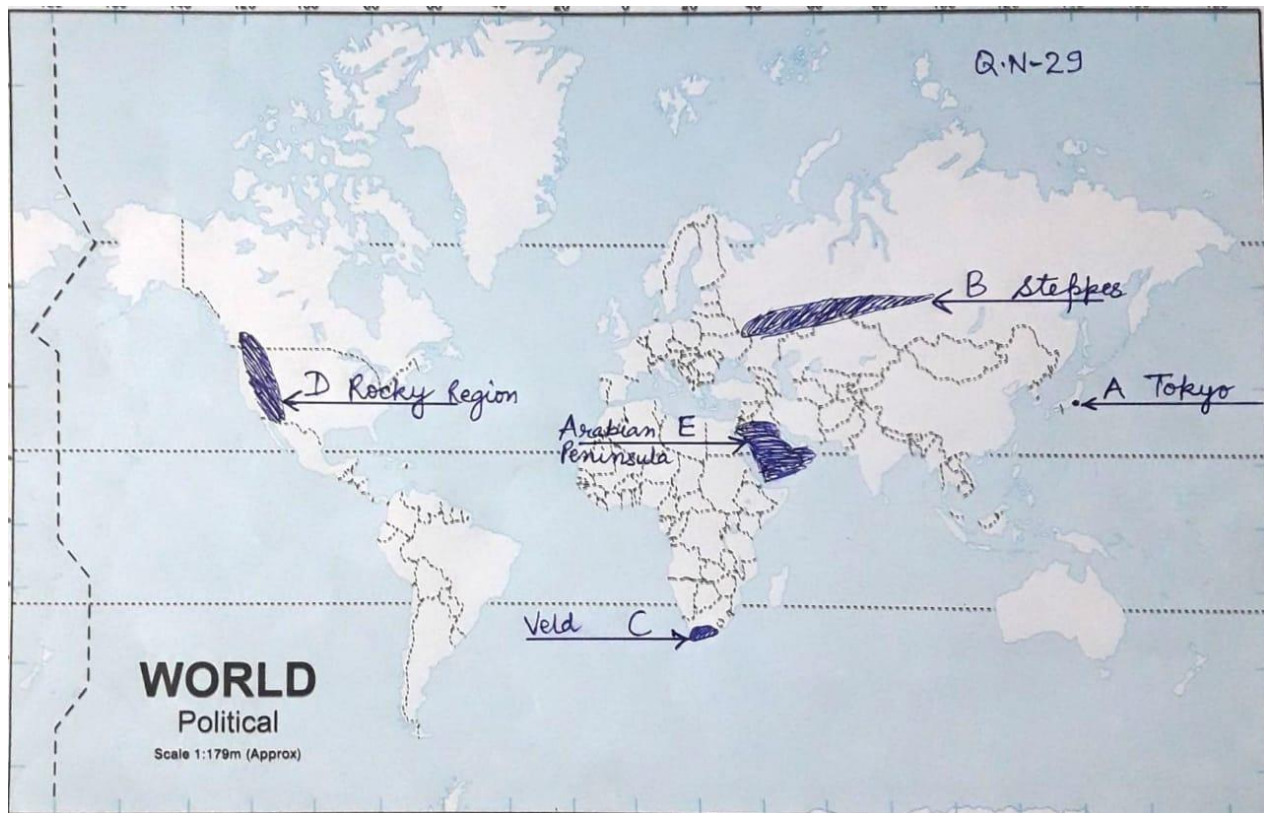
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – In loess areas of China, cave dwellings were important and African Savanna's building materials were mud bricks and the Eskimos, in polar regions, use ice blocks to construct igloos • Defense- to save from political instability, war, hostility of neighboring groups villages were built on defensive hills and islands. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – In Nigeria, upstanding inselbergs formed good defensive sites – In India most of the forts are located on higher grounds or hill. • Planned settlements- planned settlements are constructed by governments by providing shelter, water and other infrastructures on acquired lands. Like the scheme of villagization in Ethiopia. 	
26	<p>Explain the religious composition of India.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <p>Religious Composition –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hindus are distributed as a major group in many states (ranging from 70-90% and above) except the districts of Indo- Pakistan border, Jammu & Kashmir, North eastern and scattered in Deccan plateau and Ganga plain. • Muslims, the largest religious minority, are concentrated in Jammu & Kashmir, Certain districts of West Bengal, Kerala many districts of Uttar Pradesh, around Delhi, Lakshadweep. Majority in Kashmir valley and Lakshadweep. • The Christian population is distributed mostly in rural areas of the country. The main concentration in Western coast around Goa, Kerala and also in the hill states of Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Chotanagpur area and Hills of Manipur. • Sikhs are mostly concentrated in the states of Punjab, Haryana and Delhi. • Jains are concentrated in urban areas of Rajasthan, Gujarat and Maharashtra. • Buddhists are majority in Sikkim, Arunachal Pradesh, Ladakh and Tripura etc 	5
27	<p>“Indiscriminate use of water by increasing population and industrial expansion has led to degradation of the water quality considerably in India.” Explain the values that can help in maintaining the quality of water.</p> <p>Answer-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pick up litter and throw it away in a garbage can. • Blow or sweep fertilizer back onto the grass if it gets onto paved areas. Don't put fertilizer on the grass right before it rains. The chemicals will wash into storm drains and waterways. • Mulch or compost grass or yard waste. Or, leave it in your yard if you can't compost. Don't blow leaves into the street. This clogs and damages storm drains. • Wash your car or outdoor equipment where it can flow to a gravel or 	5

	<p>grassed area instead of a street.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Don't pour your motor oil down the storm drain. Take it to the nearest auto parts store. • Never clean up a spill by hosing it into a storm drain. Use dry methods like placing kitty litter, sand, or another absorbent on the spill. Once the liquid becomes solid - sweep it up and throw it in a garbage can. 	
28	<p>On the given outline map of India, locate and label any five of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1- Neyveli Coal Mine 2- Shivamogga Manganese mine 3- Hazaribagh or Singhbhum mine 4- West Bengal 5- Mumbai 6- Maharashtra / Goa 7- Jamnagar 	5
29	<p>With the help of the following key, identify the areas marked as A, B, C, D and E on the given outline map of World. Write the correct name of the place in the blank space given on the map.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A- Tokyo B- Steppes C- Veld D- Rocky region E- Arabian peninsula 	5

For Question No 28



For Question No 29



MODEL QUESTION PAPER-03**GEOGRAPHY (029)****CLASS-XII****MARKING SCHEME CLASS XII**

1	Ellen C Semple
2	Basic Need Approach
3	Welfare
4	Denmark
5	6 Billion
6	Attainments in Human Development
7	Europe
8	Iceland
9	Pakistan
10	382
11	2/3 rd Population
12	Forests and hills in north-east
13	Tarapur
14	Development of various sectors of economy.
15	Lignite
16	1. Japan 2. Age and sex structure of population 3. Low birth and low death rate 4. Age and sex pyramid
17	a. Seasonal movement of livestock between fixed b. Abolition of dowry system c. Fifth five year plan d. Ravi
18	1. Technology indicates the level of cultural development of society. 2. Human beings were able to develop technology after they developed better understanding of natural laws. For example:- a) The understanding of concepts of friction and heat helped us discover fire. b) Understanding of the secrets of DNA and genetics enabled us to conquer many diseases. c) We use the laws of aerodynamics to develop faster planes.
19	WATERSHED MANAGEMENT: Watershed Management basically refers to efficient management and conservation of surface and groundwater resources. 1. It involves prevention of runoff and storage and recharge of

	<p>groundwater through various methods like percolation tanks recharge wells, etc.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. However, in broad sense watershed management includes conservation, regeneration and judicious use of all resources – natural (like land, water, plants and animals) and human with in a watershed. 3. Watershed management aims at bringing about balance between natural resources on the one hand and society on the other. 4. The success of watershed development largely depends upon community participation. <p>Two projects of watershed management initiated by central or state government are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> I. Haryali is a watershed development project sponsored by the Central Government which aims at enabling the rural population to conserve water for drinking, irrigation, fisheries and afforestation. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Project is being executed by Gram Panchayats with people's participation II. Neeru-Meeru (Water and You) programme (in Andhra Pradesh) and ArvaryPaniSansad (in Alwar, Rajasthan) have taken up constructions of various water-harvesting structures such as percolation tanks, dug out ponds (Johad), check dams, etc. through people's participation. III. Tamil Nadu has made water harvesting structures in the houses compulsory. No building can be constructed without making structures for water harvesting.
20	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A human settlement is defined as a place inhabited more or less permanently. 2. The houses may be designed or redesigned, buildings may be altered, functions may change but settlement continues in time and space. <p>Types of rural settlements in India are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Clustered settlements b) Semi Clustered settlements c) Hamlet settlements <p>Dispersed settlements</p>
21	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Growth may be negative or positive/ Development is always positive 2. Growth in quantitative/ development is qualitative 3. For example, if the population of a city grows from one lakh to two lakhs over a period of time, we say the city has grown. 4. However, if facilities like housing, provision of basic services and other characteristics have been improved, then this is known as

	development.
22	<p>When medical treatment is combined with international tourism activity, it lends itself to what is commonly known as medical tourism.</p> <p>Major region of tourism:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The warmer places around the Mediterranean Coast and 2. The West Coast of India is some of the popular tourist destinations in the world. 3. Others include winter sports regions, found mainly in mountainous areas, and various scenic landscapes and national parks, which are scattered. 4. Historic towns also attract tourists, because of the monument, heritage sites and cultural activities. <p>Major factors affecting tourism are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Demand: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Since the last century, the demand for holidays has increased rapidly. b) Improvements in the standard of living and increased leisure time, permit many more people to go on holidays for leisure. 2. Transport: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) The opening-up of tourist areas has been aided by improvement in transport facilities. b) Travel is easier by car, with better road systems. c) More significant in recent years has been the expansion in air transport. 3. Climate: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Most people from colder regions expect to have warm, sunny weather for beach holidays. b) This is one of the main reasons for the importance of tourism in Southern Europe and the Mediterranean lands. c) The Mediterranean climate offers almost consistently higher temperatures, than in other parts of Europe, long hours of sunshine and low rainfall throughout the peak holiday season. d) People taking winter holidays have specific climatic requirements, either higher temperatures than their own homelands, or snow cover suitable for skiing. 4. Landscape: Many people like to spend their holidays in an attractive environment, which often means mountains, lakes, spectacular sea coasts and landscapes not completely altered by man. 5. History and Art: The history and art of an area have potential attractiveness. People visit ancient or picturesque towns and archaeological sites, and enjoy exploring castles, palaces and churches.

	<p>6. Culture and Economy: These attract tourists with a penchant for experiencing ethnic and local customs.</p>
23	<p>Nomadic Herding:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Nomadic herding or pastoral nomadism is a primitive subsistence activity, In Nomadic Herding the herders rely on animals for food, clothing, shelter, tools and transport. They move from one place to another along with their livestock, depending on the amount and quality of pastures and water. Each nomadic community occupies a well-identified territory as a matter of tradition A wide variety of animals is kept in different regions. In tropical Africa, cattle are the most important livestock, while in Sahara and Asiatic deserts, sheep, goats and camel are reared. In the mountainous areas of Tibet and Andes, yak and llamas and in the Arctic and sub Arctic areas, reindeer are the most important animals. Pastoral nomadism is associated with three important regions. The core region extends from the Atlantic shores of North Africa eastwards across the Arabian peninsula into Mongolia and Central China. The second region extends over the tundra region of Eurasia. In the southern hemisphere there are small areas in South-west Africa and on the island of Madagascar Transhumance The number of pastoral nomads has been decreasing and the areas operated by them Shrinking. This is due to <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Imposition of political boundaries; New settlement plans by different countries. <p>Commercial Livestock Rearing:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Commercial livestock rearing is more organised and capital intensive. Commercial livestock ranching is essentially associated with western cultures and is practised on permanent ranches. These ranches cover large areas and are divided into a number of parcels, which are fenced to regulate the grazing. When the grass of one parcel is grazed, animals are moved to another parcel. The number of animals in a pasture is kept according to the carrying capacity of the pasture. This is a specialised activity in which only one type of animal is reared.

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Important animals include sheep, cattle, goats and horses. 8. Products such as meat, wool, hides and skin are processed and packed scientifically and exported to different world markets. 9. Rearing of animals in ranching is organised on a scientific basis. 10. The main emphasis is on breeding, genetic improvement, disease control and health care of the animals. 11. New Zealand, Australia, Argentina, Uruguay and United States of America are important countries where commercial livestock rearing is practised <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p>Plantation agriculture is defined as cultivation of fruits and vegetables is known as plantation agriculture.</p> <p>Plantation agriculture is a form of commercial farming where crops are grown for profit.</p> <p>Plantation agriculture was introduced by the Europeans in colonies situated in the tropics.</p> <p>Some of the important plantation crops are: Tea, Coffee, Cocoa, Rubber, Cotton, Oil, Sugarcane, Bananas and Pineapples.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The French established cocoa and coffee plantations in west Africa. 2. The British set up large tea gardens in India and Sri Lanka, rubber plantations in Malaysia and sugarcane and banana plantations in West Indies. 3. Spanish and Americans invested heavily in coconut and sugarcane plantations in the Philippines. 4. The Dutch once had monopoly over sugarcane plantation in Indonesia. Some coffee fazendas (large plantations) in Brazil are still managed by Europeans. <p>The characteristic features of this type of farming are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Large estates or plantations, 2. Large capital investment, 3. Managerial and technical support, 4. Scientific methods of cultivation, 5. Single crop specialisation, 6. Cheap labour, and 7. A good system of transportation which links the estates to the factories and markets for the export of the products.
24	<p>Measures to achieve ecological sustainability in the command area are meant to restore Ecological balance.</p> <p>(i) The first requirement is strict implementation of water management policy. The canal project envisages protective irrigation in Stage-I and extensive irrigation of crops and pasture development in Stage-II.</p> <p>(ii) In general, the cropping pattern shall not include water intensive</p>


crops. It shall be adhered to and people shall be encouraged to grow plantation crops such as citrus fruits.

- (iii) The CAD programmes such as lining of water courses, land development and levelling and warabandi system (equal distribution of canal water in the command area of outlet) shall be effectively implemented to reduce the conveyance loss of water.
- (iv) The areas affected by water logging and soil salinity shall be reclaimed.
- (v) The eco-development through afforestation, shelterbelt plantation and pasture development is necessary particularly in the fragile environment of Stage-II.
- (vi) The social sustainability in the region can be achieved only if the land allottees having poor economic background are provided adequate financial and institutional support for cultivation of land.

OR

1. This programme was initiated during the Fourth Five Year Plan.
2. The objectives are of providing employment to the people in drought-prone areas and creating productive assets.
3. Initially this programme laid emphasis on the construction of labour-intensive civil works.
4. But later on, it emphasised on irrigation projects, land development programmes, afforestation, grassland development and creation of basic rural infrastructure such as electricity, roads, market, credit and services.
5. It has been observed that this programme is largely confined to the development of agriculture and allied sectors with major focus on restoration of ecological balance.
6. The other strategies of development of these areas include adoption of integrated watershed development approach at the micro-level.
7. The restoration of ecological balance between water, soil, plants, and human
8. Planning and Sustainable Development and animal population should be a basic consideration in the strategy of development of drought-prone areas.
9. Planning Commission of India (1967) identified 67 districts (entire or partly) of the country prone to drought.
10. Irrigation Commission (1972) introduced the criterion of 30 per cent irrigated area and demarcated the drought prone areas.
11. Broadly, the drought-prone area in India spread over semi-arid and arid tract of Rajasthan, Gujarat, Western Madhya Pradesh, Marathwada region of Maharashtra, Rayalseema and Telangana

	<p>plateaus of Andhra Pradesh, Karantka plateau and highlands and interior parts of Tamil Nadu.</p> <p>12. The drought prone areas of Punjab, Haryana and north-Rajasthan are largely protected due to spread of irrigation in these regions.</p>
25	<p>3. A human settlement is defined as a place inhabited more or less permanently.</p> <p>4. The houses may be designed or redesigned, buildings may be altered, functions may change but settlement continues in time and space.</p> <p>Problems related to rural settlements of the world:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f) Supply of water to rural settlements in developing countries is not adequate. g) The general absence of toilet h) Garbage disposal facilities cause health related problems. i) Un-metalled roads and j) Lack of modern communication network
26	<p>Movement of people from one place to another place is called migration. Social and Environmental consequences of migration in India.</p> <p>Social Consequences:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Migrants act as agents of social change. 2. The new ideas related to new technologies, family planning, girl's education, etc. get diffused from urban to rural areas through them. 3. Migration leads to intermixing of people from diverse cultures. 4. It has positive contribution such as evolution of composite culture and breaking through the narrow considerations and widens up the mental horizon of the people at large. 5. But it also has serious negative consequences such as anonymity, which creates social vacuum and sense of dejection among individuals. 6. Continued feeling of dejection may motivate people to fall in the trap of anti-social activities like crime and drug abuse. <p>Environmental Consequences:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Overcrowding of people due to rural-urban migration has put pressure on the existing 2. Social and physical infrastructure in the urban areas. 3. This ultimately leads to unplanned growth of urban settlement and formation of slums shanty colonies. 4. Apart from this, due to over-exploitation of natural resources, cities are facing the acute problem of: 5. Depletion of ground water, 6. Air pollution, 7. Disposal of sewage and 8. Management of solid wastes.

27	<p>MINERALS: A natural element, carbonic or acarbonic which has chemical composition and physical structure is known as mineral.</p> <p>Major pockets of minerals in India:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.North East Pocket 2.North West Pocket 3.South West Pocket 4.Himalayan Pocket
28	 <p>The map shows the outline of India with its states and union territories. Seven locations are marked with letters A through G. A is in the North East, B is in the North West, C is in the South West, D is in the Central region, E is in the South, F is in the West, and G is in the North Central region.</p>
29	<p>A. Pampas B. Algeria C. Amazon basin D. Berlin E. Beijing</p>

MODEL QUESTION PAPER- 04 (2020-21)

GEOGRAPHY (029)

CLASS-XII

MARKING SCHEME CLASS XII

1	Ellen C Semple
2	Europe
3	Kids
4	0.268
5	Basic need approach
6	Patrick Geddes
7	Walter Burley Griffin
8	Mediterranean agriculture
9	Lakshadweep
10	Himachal pradesh
11	Bhils
12	Greater Mumbai, Kolkata, Delhi, Chennai
13	Ganga
14	Thermal
15	Fifth Five year plan
16	1. Ocean 2. Mumbai 3. Migration from rural to urban 4. Ninety foot road
17	1. Nigeria 2. Age and sex structure of population

	3. High birth and high death rate 4. Age and sex pyramid		
18	Human Geography: study of changing relationships between unstable earth and unresting man. Temporal Development of geography: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Colonial period(Exploration and Description) 2) Colonial period (Regional Analysis) 3) 1930s through the inter war period 4) Late 1950s to the late 1960s (Spatial Organisation) 5) 1970s (Humanistic Behavioural and Radical school) 6) 1990s (Post modernism in geography) 		
19	Water quality refers to purity of water, or water without unwanted foreign substances. Reasons behind declining water quality:- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Micro- organisms, b) Chemicals, c) Industrial and other wastes. 		
20	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) A human settlement is defined as a place inhabited more or less permanently. 2) The houses may be designed or redesigned, buildings may be altered, functions may change but settlement continues in time and space. Types of settlements on the basis of evolution are:- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ancient town 2. Medieval town 3. Modern town 		
21	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) Equity 4) Sustainability 5) Productivity 6) Empowerment 		
22	BASIS	BPO	KPO
	Acronym	Business processing outsourcing	Knowledge processing outsourcing
	Involves	Back office or front office operations - data entry, customer care, finance and accounting, transcription, website services, HR support and payroll processing	Knowledge based – market research, equity research, legal process management, medical content & services and education and publishing
	Employee qualification	Basic qualification with expertise in	Skilled employees with expert knowledge

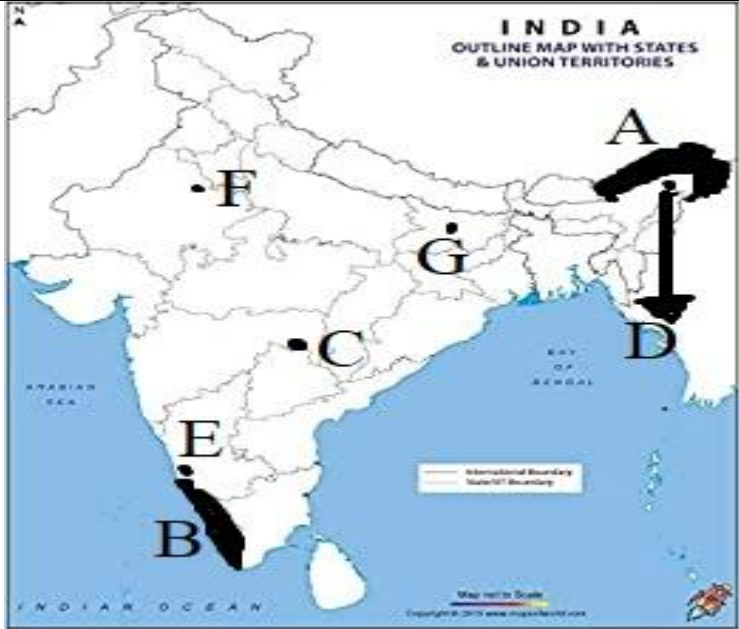
		process	
	services	Low-end	High-end
	complexity	Less complex	Highly complex
	coordination	Low	High
	required	Good communication skills and basic computer knowledge	Specialized knowledge
23	<p>Dairy is the most advanced and efficient type of rearing of milch animals.</p> <p>Features of dairy farming are:-</p> <p>It is highly capital intensive.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Animal sheds, storage facilities for fodder, feeding and milching machines add to the cost of dairy farming. Special emphasis is laid on cattle breeding, health care and veterinary services. It is highly labour intensive as it involves rigorous care in feeding and milching. There is no off season during the year as in the case of crop raising. It is practised mainly near urban and industrial centres which provide neighbourhood market for fresh milk and dairy products. The development of transportation, refrigeration, pasteurisation and other preservation processes have increased the duration of storage of various dairy products. There are three main regions of commercial dairy farming:- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The largest is North Western Europe The second is Canada and The third belt includes South Eastern Australia, New Zealand and Tasmania <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Lack of transport facilities Lack of technology Lack of skilled labour Lack of government investment Lack of capital Lack of foreign direct investment 		
24	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Indira Gandhi Canal, previously known as the Rajasthan Canal, is one of the largest canal systems in India. Conceived by Kanwar Sain in 1948, the canal project was launched on 31 March, 1958. The canal originates at Harike barrage in Punjab and runs parallel to Pakistan border at an average distance of 40 km in Thar Desert (Marusthali) of Rajasthan. 		

- 4) The total planned length of the system is 9,060 km catering to the irrigation needs of a total culturable command area of 19.63 lakh hectares.
- 5) Out of the total command area, about 70 per cent was envisaged to be irrigated by flow system and the rest by lift system.
- 6) The construction work of the canal system has been carried out through two stages.
- 7) The command area of Stage-I lies in Ganganagar, Hanumangarh and northern part of Bikaner districts.
- 8) It has a gently undulating topography and its culturable command area is 5.53 lakh hectares.
- 9) The command area of Stage-II is spread over Bikaner, Jaisalmer, Barmer, Jodhpur, Nagaur and Churu districts covering culturable command area of 14.10 lakh ha.
- 10) It comprises desert land dotted with shifting sand dunes and temperature soaring to 50°C in summers.
- 11) In the lift canal, the water is lifted up to make it to flow against the slope of the land.
- 12) All the lift canals of Indira Gandhi Canal system originate at the left bank of main canal and
- 13) All the canals on the right bank of main canal are flow channels.

OR

- 1) Hill Area Development Programmes were initiated during Fifth Five Year Plan covering 15 districts comprising all the hilly districts of Uttar Pradesh (prese Uttaranchal), Mikir Hill and North Cachar hills of Assam, Darjiling district of West Bengal and Nilgiri district of Tamil Nadu.
- 2) The National Committee on the Development of Backward Area in 1981 recommended that all the hill areas in the country having height above 600 m and not covered under tribal sub-plan be treated as backward hill areas.
- 3) The detailed plans for the development of hill areas were drawn keeping in view their topographical, ecological, social and economic conditions.
- 4) These programmes aimed at harnessing the indigenous resources of the hill areas through development of:
 - a) Horticulture,
 - b) Plantation agriculture,
 - c) Animal husbandry,
 - d) Poultry,
 - e) Forestry and
 - f) Small-scale and village industry.

25	Human settlements:- In India, Area where lowest limit of population is
----	--

	<p>5000 and minimum density of population is 400 persons per square kilometres in known as human settlements.</p> <p>Problems of Urban Settlements</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Economic problems 2. Socio-cultural problems 3. Demographic problems 4. Environmental problems
26	<p>Migration:- Movement of people from one place to another.</p> <p>Consequences:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Economic 2) Socio-Cultural 3) Demographic 4) Environmental 5) others
27	<p>Natural substance having physical structure and chemical composition is known as mineral.</p> <p>Types of minerals:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Metallic: having content of metal <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Ferrous: Having content of iron, Iron ore b) Non ferrous: don't have content of metal, Mica 2. Non Metallic: don't have content of metal, coal, petroleum etc.
28	
29	<p>A. Downs B. Brazil C. Eastern-north America D. Lagos</p>

KENDRIYA VIDALAYA SANGHATHAN RAIPUR REGION (2020 -21)

SAMPLE QUESTION PAPER- 05 (2020-21)

MARKING SCHEME

GEOGRAPHY (029)

CLASS 12

TIME: 3 hours

Max.

Marks 70

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS-

- i) Question paper is divided into 3 Sections – A, B and C.
- ii) In Section A Question numbers 1 to15 are Objective type Multiple choice questions carrying 1 mark each. Attempt any 14 questions. Write the correct answer only in your answer sheets.
- iii) In Section B, Question numbers 16 and 17 are Short Source Based and Graph Based questions respectively carrying 3 marks each. Answer any three questions out of 4. Each of these sub-questions carry 1 mark .
- iv) In Section C, Question numbers 18 to 22 are short answer questions carrying 3 marks each.

Answers to these questions should not exceed 60-80 words.

v) In Section C, Question numbers 23 to 27 are long answer questions carrying 5 marks each.

Answers to these questions should not exceed 120-150 words.

vi) Question numbers 28 and 29 are related to location and labeling and Identification of geographical features on maps respectively, carrying 5 marks each.

vii) Outline map of India and World provided to you must be attached with your answer book.

vii) Use of template or stencils for drawing outline maps is allowed.

SECTION 'A'

Q.1 Which of the following Scholar (geographer) defined geography as “The synthetic study of relationship between human societies and the earth’s surface”.

1

(A) Miss Ellen Semple

(B) Vidal de la Blache

(C) Friedrich Ratzel

(D) Griffith Taylor

Answer-(C)

Q.2 Regions having rampant gender discrimination found unfavorable sex ratio, because of **1**

a. Practice of female feticide

b. Female infanticide and domestic violence

c. Lower socio-economic status of women

d. All the above

Ans. (d)

Q.3 Consider the following statements and choose correct options from the given options. **1**

I. Males population found in minority in the greater part of Europe.

II. A deficit of males in the populations in European countries is attributed to better status of women and an excessively male dominated out migration to different parts of the world in the

past.

Options;

- a. Only I is correct
- b. Only II is correct
- c. Both I and II are correct
- d. Both I and II are incorrect

Ans. (c)

Q .4 Which of the following is not a key area of human development?

1

- a. Access to resources
- b. Access to health
- c. Access to education
- d. Access to lead a luxurious life

Ans. (d)

Q.5 Which of the following is correct about the economic activities?

1

- a. These are human activities which generate income
- b. They are broadly grouped in to primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary activities
- c. Both (a) and (b) are correct
- d. Only (a) is correct

Ans. (c)

Q.6 Which of the following is not an example of tertiary activity ?

1

- a. Teaching by teachers to the students
- b. Washing and pressing of clothes by launderer
- c. Recreation in cinema hall
- d. Growing of crops by a farmer

Ans. (d)

Q.7 Consider and evaluate the following statements and choose the correct answer from the

given options.

1

I. India's Population is larger than the total population of North America, South America and

Australia put together.

II. Such a large population invariably puts pressure on its limited resources and is also responsible for many socio-economic problems in the country.

Options-

- a. Both the statements are correct
- b. Both the statements are correct and statement II gives correct logic for statement I
- c. Both the statements are correct but not related with each other
- d. Both the statements are incorrect Ans.

(b)

Q.8 In which of the following streams of migration ,females predominate in both intra-state

and Inter-state migration?

1

- a. Urban to urban
- b. Urban to rural
- c. Rural to rural
- d. Urban to urban

Ans. (c)

Q.9 The government of India with its flagship program Swachh Bharat Mission (SBM)-

1

- a. Construction of community toilet seats and public toilet seats
- b. Making provisions for the supply of clean energy fuel LPG to all households in rural India to reduce domestic pollution
- c .100 percent scientific management of municipal solid waste.
- d . All of the above

Ans. (d)

Q.10 Consider the following features and choose the correct title after associating them.
1

I. More often such a pattern may also result from segregation or fragmentation of large compact village.

II. The land- owning and dominant community occupies the central part of the main village whereas people of lower strata of society and menial workers settle on the outer flanks of the village.

III. III They are found in Gujarat plains and some parts of Rajasthan.

OPTIONS-

- a. Helmeted Settlement
- b. Semi-clustered or fragmented
- c .Clustered Settlements
- d .Isolated Settlements

Ans. (b)

Q 11 The most important Gondwana coal fields of India are located in-----.
` 1

- a. Cauvery Valley b. Damodar Valley
- c . Mahanadi Valley d. Narmada Valley

Ans. (b)

Q .12 Which of the following programmes was initiated during the Fifth Five Year Plan ?
1

- a. Drought Prone Area Programme
- b. Infrastructural Development Programme in Tribal and Backward Region
- c. Hill Area Development Programme
- d. Marginal Farmers Development Programme

Ans. (c)

Q.13 Which of the following strategies have been adopted to protect the drought prone areas of

Punjab, Haryana and Northern Rajasthan ?

1

- a. Expansion of irrigation
- b. Rain water harvesting technique
- c. Water shed development program
- d. Arrangement of water tankers on rental basis

Ans. (a)

Q.14 Consider the following and match the list I with list II and choose the correct answer with the help of given options.

1

LIST I (TYPES OF POLLUTION)

LIST II (POLLUTANTS)

I. Air pollution	-	1. Nuclear power plant
II. Water pollution	-	2. Advertisement media
III. Land pollution and diesel	-	3. Combustion of coal, petroleum
IV. Noise pollution waste	-	4. Disposal of untreated industrial waste

Codes:

	I	II	III	IV
a.	3	1	4	2
b.	3	4	1	2
c.	3	1	2	4
d.	4	1	2	3

Ans. (c)

Q.15 Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer with the help of given

options;

1

- II. Most of the industrial wastes are disposed off in running water or lakes.

II. Poisonous elements reach the reservoirs, rivers and other water bodies which destroy the bio system of these waters.

Options;

- a. Only statement I is true
- b. Only statement II is true
- c. Both statements are true and statement II correctly explains the effects of Statement I
- d. Both statements are incorrect

Ans. (c)

SECTION 'B'

Q.16 SOURCE BASE QUESTION .

Read the case study given below and answer the question that follow.

3

Dharavi - Asia's Largest Slum

".... Buses merely skirt the periphery Autorickshaws cannot go there, Dharavi is part of central Bombay where three wheelers are banned. Only one main road traverses the slum, the miscalled 'ninety-foot

road', which has been reduced to less than half of that for most of its length. Some of the side alleys and lanes are so narrow that not even a bicycle can pass. The whole neighbourhood consists of temporary buildings, two or three storeyed high with rusty iron stairways to the upper part, where a single room is rented by a whole family, sometimes accommodating twelve or more people; it is a kind of tropical version of the industrial dwelling of Victorian London's East End.

But Dharavi is a keeper of more somber secrets than the revulsion it inspires in the rich; a revulsion, moreover, that is, in direct proportion to the role it serves in the creation of the wealth of Bombay. In this place of shadowless, treeless sunlight, uncollected garbage, stagnant pools of foul water, where shining black crows and long grey rats, some of the most beautiful, valuable and useful articles in India are made. From Dharavi come delicate ceramics and pottery, exquisite embroidery and zari work,, sophisticated leather goods, high-fashions garments, finely-wrought metalwork, delicate jewellery settings, wood carvings and furniture that would find its way into the richest houses, both in India and abroad... Dharavi was an arm of the sea, that was filled by waste, largely produced by the people who have come to live there: Scheduled Castes and poor Muslims. It corrugated metal, 20 metres high in places, used for the treatment of hides and tanning. There are pleasant parts, but rotting garbage is everywhere..."

Answer any three questions

(i) Which community first colonized the Dharavi Slum?

- (a) Schedule Tribes and Christians
- (b) Schedule Tribes and Parsis
- (c) Schedule Castes and Muslims
- (d) Schedule Castes and Parsis

Ans.(c)

(ii) Slums develop in the cities due to which of the following?

- (a) Planned Industries
- (b) Rural Depopulation
- (c) Unplanned Urbanisation
- (d) Planned slum development

Ans.(c)

(iii) Slums are characterized by

- (a) Unregulated drainage
- (b) Dilapidated housing
- (c) Poor ventilation
- (d) All of the above

Ans.(d)

(iv) Slums like Dharavi are occupied by which of the following people?

- (a) People who have migrated from rural areas
- (b) Immigrants from war torn countries
- (c) Refugees who were tortured
- (d) All of the above

Ans.(d)

Q.17 Study the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow.

3

Bharmaur tribal area comprises Bharmaur and Holi tehsils of Chamba district of Himachal Pradesh. It is a notified tribal area since 21st November, 1975. Bharmaur is inhabited by 'Gaddi', a tribal community who have maintained a distinct identity in the Himalayan region as

they practised transhumane and conversed through Gaddialit dialect. Bharmaur tribal region has harsh climate conditions, low resource base and fragile environment. These factors have influenced the society and Economy of the region. According to the 2011 Census, the total population of Bharmaur sub-division was 39,113 i.e., 21 persons per sq km. It is one of the most (economically and socially) backward areas of Himachal Pradesh. Historically, the Gaddis have experienced geographical and political isolation and socio-economic deprivation.

The economy is largely based on agriculture and allied activities such as sheep and goat rearing. The process of development of tribal area of Bharmaur started in 1970s when Gaddis were included among 'scheduled tribes'. Under the Fifth Five Year Plan, the tribal sub-plan was introduced in one of the five Integrated Tribal Development Projects (ITDP) in Himachal Pradesh. The most significant contribution of tribe sub-plan in Bharmaur region is the development of infrastructure in terms of schools, healthcare facilities, potable water, roads, communications and electricity. But the villages located along the river Ravi in Holi and Khani area are the main beneficiaries of infrastructural development.

the social benefits derived from ITDP include tremendous increase in literacy rate, improvement in sex ratio and decline the region increased from 1.88 per cent in 1971 to 65 per cent in 2011. The difference between males and females in literacy level i.e. gender inequality, has also declined. Traditionally, the Gaddis had subsistence agricultural-cum-pastoral economy having emphasis on foodgrains and livestock production. But during the last three decades of twentieth century, the cultivation of pulses and other cash crops has increased in Bharmaur region.

Answer any three questions

(i) Bharmaur region was included in tribal sub plan during which Five Year Plan?

- (a) 4th Five Year Plan
- (b) 6th Five Year Plan
- (c) 5th Five Year Plan
- (d) 12th Five Year Plan

Ans.(c)

(ii) The female literacy rate in Bharmaur region in 2011 was

- (a) 80%
- (b) 65%
- (c) 70%
- (d) 90%

Ans.(b)

(iii) In the last three decades of 20th century, farmers have started growing which type of crops?

- (a) Commercial crops

- (b) Subsistence crops
- (c) Horticulture crops
- (d) Food crops

Ans. (a)

(iv) The success of ITDP in the region has led to which of the following?

- (a) Creation of schools
- (b) Creation of ponds
- (c) Creation of roads
- (d) All of these above

Ans. (d)

Q.18 Discuss in detail about the alternative view of development given by Dr. Mahbub –ul – haq

and Prof. Amartya Sen.

3

Ans. For many decades a country's level of development was measured only in terms of its economic growth.

The ideas that the quality of life people enjoy in a country, the opportunities they have and freedoms they enjoy are important aspects of development now and the works of Mahbub-ul-Haq and Amartya Sen are important in this regard.

- According to Haq-development is all about enlarging people's choices in order to lead long, healthy lives with dignity. The basic goal of development is to create conditions where people can live meaningful lives.
- Prof. Amartya Sen saw an increase in freedom or decrease in unfreedom as the main objective of development.
- The works of these economists are path breaking and have succeeded in bringing people to the centre of any discussion on development.

Q.19 What is Truck farming? Mention any two features of truck farming.

3

- Ans . 1. This type of farming is practiced in the peripheral areas of Metropolitan cities where, vegetables and milk are brought daily to the cities by trucks by traveling overnight.
2. Farmers are engaged in growing of vegetables, fruits and flowers etc.
 3. They use HYV seeds, Chemicals and fertilizers.
 4. This farming requires a well-developed network of roads connected with fields.

Q. 20 Distinguish between push and pull factor:

3

Ans. Push factors

1. People migrate from rural to urban area due to unemployment in the village.
2. Cause due to over population and pressure on agricultural land.
3. Hamper and rural development.

Pull factors

1. People migrate from rural to urban area in search of better education, medical facilities and employment.
2. Cause due to weak infrastructure in the rural area.
3. Helps in urban development

Q.21 Explain various indicators of human development .

3

Ans. United Nation's Development Programs has suggested the following indicators of human development.

1. Health
2. Education
3. Access to resources

Q.22 Name the types of rural settlements. What are the factors responsible for the settlement patterns in different physical environment?

3

- Ans: 1. Clustered settlements.
2. Semi clustered settlements

3. Helmeted settlements

4. Dispersed Settlements

Factors affecting patterns of rural settlements on:

- a) Nature of Terrain
- b) Altitude
- c) climate
- d) Availability of water

OR

Discuss different methods of water conservation.

Ans: i) Construction of Dams on rivers

ii) Recycling of polluted Water

iv) New Technique of Irrigation

v) Drought Resistant Crops

vi) Use of drip irrigation

vii) Inter basin Transfer of water

viii) Rainwater harvesting

SECTION ‘C ‘

Q.23 Describe the drought prone area development programme and it's main objective.
5

Ans. This programme was started in Fourth Five year plan to provide employment in drought prone area.

Objectives:-

- (i) To reduce the effect of drought
- (ii) To initiate irrigation projects
- (iii) Afforestation and pasture development
- (iv) Restoration of ecological balance
- (v) Develop basic infrastructure like road, market, electricity etc.

Q.24 What is the meaning of market gardening and horticulture? Describe any four characteristics of this type of agriculture of the world. **5**

Ans. Market gardening and horticulture specialize in the cultivation of high value crops such as vegetables fruits and flower solely for the urban markets.

Characteristics

Farms are small

Labour and Capital intensive

Farms are located where there are good transportation links with the urban centre

Lays emphasis on the use of irrigation, HYV seeds, fertilizers, insecticides, green houses and artificial heating in colder regions.

Q.25 Classify rural settlements pattern on the basis of forms or shapes. 5

Ans. 1. Linear pattern

2. Rectangular pattern

3. Circular pattern

4. Star like pattern

5. Cross shaped pattern

Q.26 Explain economic, social and demographic consequences of migration.

Write two points of each. 5

Ans. Economic consequences:

1. Plays important role in the development of industries and agricultural.
2. Development of slums is a negative impact of migration.
3. One of the source of foreign exchange.

Social consequences:

1. Flow of new thought like family planning, female education and new technology from urban to rural area.
2. Mixing of two cultures together.

Demographic consequences:

1. Redistribution of population in the country.
2. Affecting sex ratio of the state.

Q.27 Difference between conventional and non-conventional source of energy. 5

Ans: Conventional source of energy:

1. These are exhaustible resources.
2. They pollute the environment.
3. Examples: coal and petroleum.

Non-conventional source of energy:

1. These are inexhaustible resources.
2. They do not pollute the environment.
3. Example: solar energy and wind energy.

OR

Describe the drought prone area development programme and it's main objective

Ans. This programme was started in Fourth Five year plan to provide employment in drought prone area.

Objectives:-

- (i) To reduce the effect of drought
- (ii) To initiate irrigation projects
- (iii) Afforestation and pasture development
- (iv) Restoration of ecological balance
- (v) Develop basic infrastructure like road, market, electricity etc.

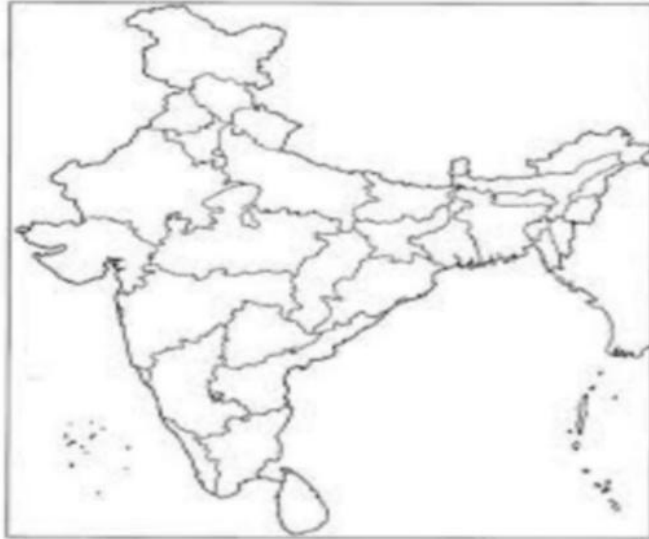
Q.28 Locate and label any five of the following geographical features with appropriate symbols on the political outline map of India: 5

- (29.1) State having the lowest HDI.
- (29.2) Kendujhar iron ore mine
- (29.3) Katni Bauxite mine
- (29.4) Tatipaka oil refinery
- (29.5) Guwahati international air port
- (29.6) North-south corridor
- (29.7) Kandla port

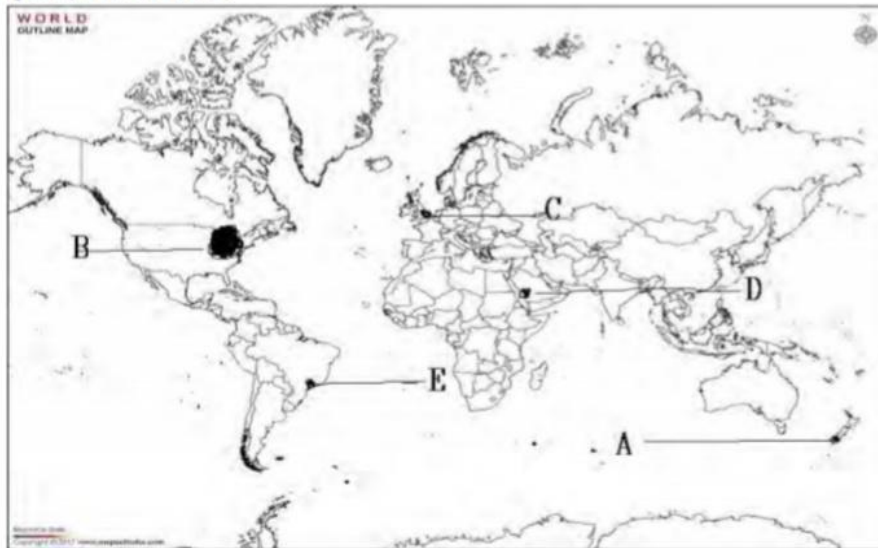
29. On the given political map of the world, following five features are shown. Identify these features with the help of the given key and write them on the blanks marked A,B,C,D and E.

5

- A. A country where commercial live stock is reared.
- B. An industrial region
- C. A major sea port
- D. A major airport
- E. A mega city.



Q. 30 (WORLD MAP)



KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN " RAIPUR REGION "

SAMPLE QUESTION PAPER -06 (2020-21)

MARKING SCHEME

GEOGRAPHY (029)

CLASS XII

Time: 3hours

Max. Marks 70

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS-

- i) Question paper is divided into 3 Sections – A, B and C.
- ii) In Section A Question numbers 1 to15 are Objective type Multiple choice questions carrying 1 mark each. Attempt any 14 questions. Write the correct answer only in your answer sheets.
- iii) In Section B, Question numbers 16 and 17 are Short Source Based and Graph Based questions respectively carrying 3 marks each. Answer any three questions out of 4. Each of these sub-questions carry 1 mark .
- iv) In Section C, Question numbers 18 to 22 are short answer questions carrying 3 marks each. Answers to these questions should not exceed 60-80 words.
- v) In Section C, Question numbers 23 to 27 are long answer questions carrying 5 marks each. Answers to these questions should not exceed 120-150 words.
- vi) Question numbers 28 and 29 are related to location and labeling and Identification of geographical features on maps respectively, carrying 5 marks each.
- vii) Outline map of India and World provided to you must be attached with your answer book.
- viii) Use of template or stencils for drawing outline maps is allowed.

SECTION "A"

Q.1 Which of the following is not an approach of human geography ?

1

- A) Radical
- B) . Behavioural
- C) Welfare
- D) Explanation and description

And D)

Q.2 Which of the following is not an area of sparse population?

1

- a. Atacama
- b. South East Asia
- c. Equatorial region
- d. Polar region

Ans.B)

Q. 3 Patterns of population distribution and density of population help us to understand-

1

- a. Regional imbalances of an area
- b. Demographic characteristics of any area
- c. Uneven topography of an area
- d. Developmental level of an area

Ans. (b)

Q.4 Which of the following points correctly defines the term growth?

1

- a. Refer to change over a period of time.
- b. Quantitative and value neutral
- c. May be positive or negative
- d. All the above

And D)

Q.5 Which of the following activity was associated with earliest human beings?

1

- a. Pastoralism
- b. agriculture
- c. Hunting and gathering
- d. Mining

Ans. (c)

Q.6 Which of the following is used to measure transport distance?

1

- a. Km.
- b. Time
- c. Cost
- d. All of the above

Ans. (d)

Q.7 Which of the following options present the correct chronological order of states according to their population? 1

- a. Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra, Bihar, West Bengal
- b. Bihar, West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra
- c. Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal, Bihar, Maharashtra
- d. Bihar, West Bengal, Maharashtra, Uttar Pradesh Ans.

Ans. (a)

Q.8 Men predominate in which of the following stream of migration? 1

- a. inter-state migration in rural to urban stream
- b. Intra-state migration in rural to urban stream
- c. Inter-state migration in urban to urban stream
- d. Intra- state migration in urban to urbans

Ans. A)

Q.9 Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer with the help of given codes. 1

- I. Development is a mix bag of opportunities as well as neglect and deprivations.
- II. There are few areas like the metropolitan centers and other developed enclaves that have all the modern facilities available to a small section of its population. At the other extreme of it, there are large rural areas and the slums in the urban areas that do not have basic amenities like potable water, education and health facilities.

Options-

- a. Only statement I is correct
- b. Only statement II is correct
- c. Both the statements are correct, statement II correctly explains the statement I
- d. Both are correct but not related to each other

Ans. C

Q.10 Which of the following pairs is not matched correctly?

1

"CITIES BASIS OF DEVELOPMENT"

- | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| a. Prayag (Allahabad) | - | On religious and cultural basis |
| b. Lucknow | - | Based on the remnants of ancient cities |
| c. Kolkata | - | On cultural basis |
| d. Mumbai | - | In the form of commercial port |

Ans. (c)

Q.11 Consider the following statements and choose the correct answer with the help of given 1 options.

- I. Sometimes regions having rich resource base also remain backward.
II. For economic development, technology and investment is also needed along with resources.
- a. Only statement I is true.
b. Only statement II is true.
c. Both statement are correct. Statement II correctly explains I.
d. Both are true but not related with each other.

Ans. C)

Q.12 Which of the following tribal group is associated with Bharmaur region? 1

- | | |
|--------------|----------|
| a. Gurjar | b. Gaddi |
| c . Bakarwal | d. Bhils |

Ans. (b)

Q.13 Dharavi is the largest slum of-----.

1

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| a. Asia | b. Africa |
| c . Malaysia | d.. India |

Ans. (a)

Q.14 Which of the following factors is not responsible for land degradation? 1

- a. Soil erosion
- b. Salinity
- c. Alkalinity
- d. Afforestation

Ans. (d)

Q.15 Which of the following air pollution borne factor proves very harmful to human health? 1

- a. Acid rain
- b. Smog
- c. Concentration of ammonia
- d. burning of coal

Ans.b)

SECTION 'B'

Q.16 SOURCE BASED QUESTION

Read the case study given below and answer the question the follow. 3

An important aspect of population growth in India is the growth of its adolescents. At present the share of adolescents i.e., up to the age group of 10-19 years is about 20.9 adolescents constitute 52.7 percent and female adolescents constitute 47.3 percent. The adolescent population, though, regarded as the youthful population having high potentials, but at the same time they are quite vulnerable if not guided and channelized properly.

There are many challenges for the society as far as these adolescents are concerned, some of which are lower age at marriage, illiteracy - particularly female illiteracy, school dropouts, low intake of adolescent mothers, high rate of HIV and AIDS infections, physical and mental disability or retardness, drug abuse and alcoholism, juvenile delinquency and commission of crimes, etc. In view of these, the Government of India has undertaken certain policies to impart proper education to the adolescent groups so that their talents are better channelized and properly utilized. The National Youth Policy is one example which has been designed to look into the overall development of our large youth and adolescent population. The National Youth Policy (NYP-2014) launched in February 2014 proposes a holistic 'vision' for the youth of the country to achieve their full potential, and through them enable India to find its rightful place in the community of nations". The NYP-2014 has defined 'youth' as persons in the age group of 15-29 years.

Answer any three questions

(i) Share of adolescents in India's total population is

- (a) 19%
- (b) 20.9%
- (c) 10.2%
- (d) 78.9%

Ans.(b)

(ii) Adolescents are vulnerable to which of these

- (a) Drug abuse (b) Commitment of crimes
- (c) Retardness (d) All of these

Ans. (d)

(iii) National youth policy has defined a youth in which age group?

- (a) 10-19 years (b) 15-29 years
- (c) 16-30 years (d) None of these

Ans. (b)

(iv) The proportion of males in the juvenile population is

- (a) 52.7% (b) 63.1%
- (c) 49.8% (d) 20.9%

Ans. (a)

Q.17 Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follows.

3

Quinary activities are services that focus on the creation, re-arrangement and interpretation of new and existing ideas; data interpretation and the use and evaluation of new technologies. Often referred to as 'gold collar' professions, they represent another subdivision of the tertiary sector representing special and highly paid skills of senior business executives, government officials, research scientists, financial and legal consultants, etc. Their importance in the structure of advanced economies far outweighs their numbers.

Outsourcing or contracting out is giving work to an outside agency to improve efficiency and to reduce costs. When outsourcing involves transferring work to overseas locations, it is described by the term off - shoring, although both off - shoring and outsourcing are used together. Business activities that are outsourced include information technology (IT), human resources, customer support and call centre service and at times also manufacturing and engineering. Data processing is an IT related service easily carried out in Asian, East European and African countries. In these countries, IT skilled staff with good English language skills are available at lower wages than those in the developed countries. Thus, a company in Hyderabad Manila does work on a project based on GIS technique for a country like U.S.A or Japan. Overhead costs are also much lower making it profitable to get job-work carried out overseas, whether it is in India, China or even a less populous country like Botswana in Africa

Answer any three questions

(i) Which among these is a Quinary activity?

- (a) Administrative offices
- (b) Car Manufacturing
- (c) Horticulture
- (d) Trade and commerce

Ans. (a)

(ii) Which among these is an advantage of outsourcing?

- (a) It increase value of service
- (b) It is easy for consumers
- (c) It reduces overhead costs
- (d) None of the above

Ans.(c)

(iii) Which of these services can be outsourced?

- (a) It services
- (b) Engineering services
- (c) Data processing
- (d) All of the above

Ans.(d)

(iv) If the quinary and quarternary services are well developed in a country, its economy can be said to be

- (a) Primitive economy
- (b) Advanced economy
- (c) Under developed economy
- (d) None of the above

Ans.(b)

Q.18 Name four countries having high human development index. Discuss three reasons for high

human development index.

3

Ans. Four countries with high human development index:

1. Norway
2. Australia
3. Netherlands
4. U.S.A

Reason for high HDI

- Investment more in the Social Sector (education, health care)
- Good governance
- Free from political turmoil and instability.

Q.19 Distinguish between pastoral nomadism and commercial livestock rearing.

Pastoral .

1. Depends on Nature
2. Low level of herding.
3. Subsistence Economy
4. Ex-Tribals of eastern

temperate Africa, Tundra etc. Grasslands

Commercial livestock rearing

Permanent ranches.
Advanced technology
Commercial economy
New Zealand and all the

Q.20 What are the main causes of migration in India?

3

Ans. There are several causes of migration in India

1. Poverty
2. Lack of health
3. Lack of education facilities

Factors (explain)

4. Natural calamities- flood or drought etc.
5. War
6. Marriage

7. Job opportunities
8. High wages
9. Education facilities

(Explain)

10. Health facilities
11. Entertainment

Q.21 Distinguish between rural and urban settlements.

3

Ans: Rural Settlement:

1. Primary activities are main occupation in these settlements and 75% population is engaged in primary occupation.
2. Population sizes are low in these settlements.
3. Rural people are less dynamic and social relations are deep.

Urban settlement:

1. Non agricultural work is the main occupation in these settlements and 75% population is engaged in these activities.
2. Population Size is large in these settlements
3. Urban people are dynamic and their social relations are formal and complex.

Q. 22 What are the aim of rain water harvesting?

3

- Ans: 1. It is the method of capturing and storing rainwater, for various uses.
2. Refilled the groundwater wells
 3. It improves water quality
 4. Reduces the water pollution
 5. Dilution of salts takes place in the water
 6. Rainwater harvesting is practiced in different areas by different tribes
 7. Harvesting through service wells, recharge wells kund or tanka

8. It increases ground water level

SECTION 'C'

Q.23 Why Mediterranean agriculture is considered as one of the best and profitable type of agriculture Describer? **5**

Highly specialized commercial agriculture

Practiced in the countries around Mediterranean Sea also central Chile, SW Africa, SW Australia & California

- It is an important supplier of citrus fruits
- VITICULTURE is specialized in this region
- Best quality wine is produced from grapes
- Low quality grapes are used for raisins, and currants
- Olives and figs are also grown
- Fruits and vegetable are grown in winter which are great demand in Europe

1. Mediterranean agriculture is highly specialized commercial agriculture.
2. Viticulture agriculture is highly specialized of the Mediterranean region.
3. Best quality wines in the world with distinctive flavours are produced from high quality grapes .Inferior grapes are dried into raisins and currants.
4. Olives and figs are produced in this region.
5. The advantage of Mediterranean agriculture is that more valuable crops such as fruits and vegetables are grown in winters when there is great demand in European and north American Markets.

Q.24 What are the problems of rural settlement in developing countries? **5**

Ans (1) Poorly equipped with infrastructure

(2) Inadequate water supply

(3) General absence of toilets and Garbage disposal facilities.

(4) The house made up of mud, wood and thatch remains susceptible to damage during natural calamities.

(5) Lack of proper ventilation

(6) Unmetalled roads and lack of modern communication network..

Q.25 Explain economic, social and demographic consequences of migration. Write two points of each.

5

Ans. Economic consequences:

1. Plays important role in the development of industries and agricultural.
2. Development of slums is a negative impact of migration.
3. One of the source of foreign exchange.

Social consequences:

1. Flow of new thought like family planning, female education and new technology from urban to rural area.
2. Mixing of two cultures together.

Demographic consequences:

1. Redistribution of population in the country.
2. Affecting sex ratio of the state.

Q.26 Write a detailed note on the petroleum resource of India.

5

Ans. Petroleum is an essential source of energy for all internal combustion engines in automobiles,

railways and aircraft. Its numerous by products are processed in petro chemical industries such as

fertilizers, synthetic rubber, synthetic fiber, medicines, Vaseline's, lubricants wax, soap and cosmetics.

Crude petroleum occurs in sedimentary rocks of the tertiary period. Oil exploration, and production was systematically taken up after the oil and natural gas commission was set up in

1956. Till then the digboi in Assam was the only oil producing region.

Distribution:

Assam – Digboi, Naharkatiya, Moran

Gujarat – Ankaleshwar, kalol, Mehsana, Nawagam

Maharashtra- Mumbai high

Q.27 Describe the problem of Slums in India.

5

Ans. Explain:

1. Dilapidated houses
2. Poor hygienic conditions
3. Lack of light & drinking water facilities.
4. Lack of toilet facilities.
5. Poor ventilation
6. Low paid and high risk works.
7. Lack of proper education
8. Malnutrition and Under Nutrition
9. Vulnerable to crime & drug abuse.
- 10 Vulnerable to social exclusion

Q.28 Write the names of any five of the following places in your answer sheet.

5

1. Largest Oil Refinery of India. – Jamnagar Oil Refinery
2. A state with highest density of population. - Bihar
3. A major Iron ore mine in Odisha.- Mayurbhanj Iron Ore Mines
4. Single largest Lignite coal reserves In Tamil Nadu.- Neyveli Lignite coalfield
5. A Bauxite mine in Madhya Pradesh. –Katni Bauxite Mine
6. A state with lowest level of urbanization. -Himachal Pradesh
7. A Mega City located in Karnataka. – Bengaluru

D and E on the given outline map of World. Write the correct name of the place in the blank space given on the map.

A Region in Africa practising Nomadic Herding

B A Mega City of Asia

C Region of Europe practising Commercial Grain Farming

D Mega City of South America

E Region of North America practising Subsistence Gathering

For Visually Impaired Candidates, in lieu of Q. No. 29

Write the names of the following places

1. Name the region of Russia which is known for Nomadic Herding. –

Tundra Region of Siberia

2. Name the Mega City located in Argentina. – Buenos Aires,

Argentina.

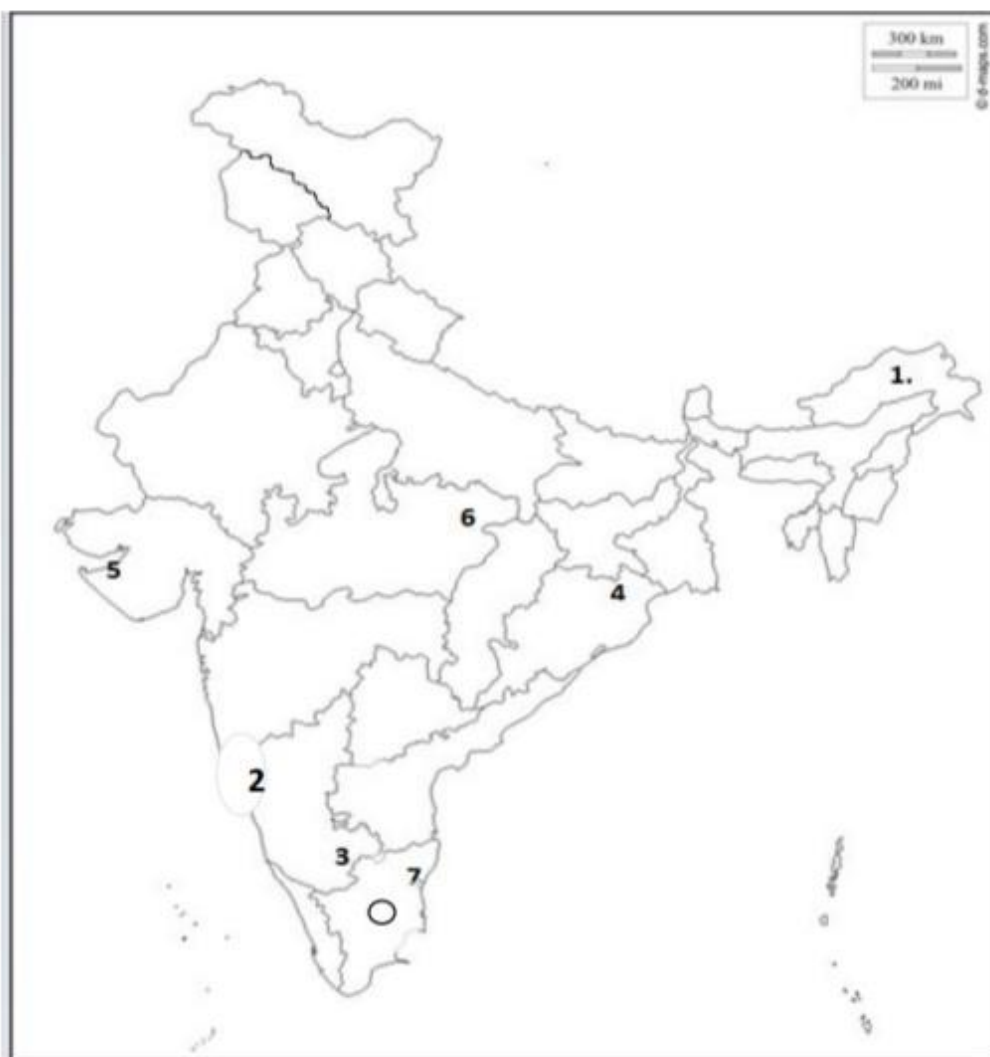
3. Its a country known for Commercial livestock rearing in North

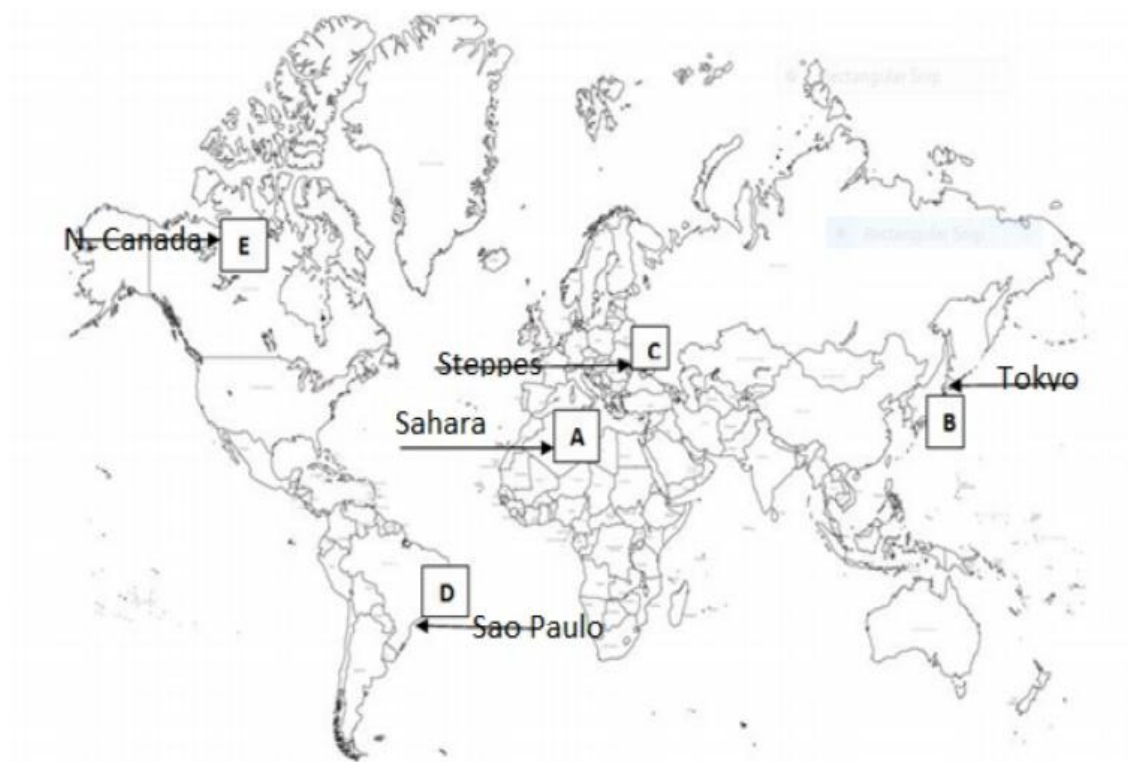
America. – U.S.A.

4. Its the largest Mega City of the world. – Tokyo, Japan

5. Name the largest region of commercial dairy farming in the world. –

North Western Europe.





Model Answer – 07 (2020-21)

Marking Scheme

Sub- Geography (029)

Class - XII

70 Marks

(FROM Q1 –Q15 1 MARK EACH)

Ans 1. Griffith Taylor

Ans 2. A , 1-B , 2-C, 3-D, 4-A

Ans 3. (D) Ancient epics

Ans 4. (C) South-East Asia

Ans 5. (B) Trading

Ans 6. (C) Linear

Ans 7. West Bengal

Ans 8. (D) Maharashtra

Ans 9. (A) Lakshadweep

Ans 10. (C) 1-B, 2-A, 3-D, 4-C

Ans 11. (B) Narmada

Ans 12. (C) Damodar Valley

Ans 13. (A) Ferrous

Ans 14. (A) Hamleted settlement

Ans 15. (A) 5th five year plan

Ans 16. (i) 21 persons per sq.km

1X3

(ii) Harsh Climate

(iii) Champa district

(iv) Gaddi

Ans 17. (i) Beas

1X3

(ii) Bikaner

(iii) Barmer

(iv) Satluj

Ans 18. Consequences of migration

1X3

- (i) Economic consequences
 - (ii) Demographic consequences
 - (iii) Social consequences
 - (iv) Environment consequences
- (With Explanation any three)

Or

Linear settlements

1. Linear pattern of settlements follows a road, railway line, stream or sea coast or canal.
2. Along roads these settlements develop on both the sides of roads.
3. Along a seacoast generally fishing villages have linear settlement pattern the length and width is generally minimum.
4. Example of such settlements are found in the coastal areas of Kerala, Tamil Nadu and also in Dun Valley

Circular settlements

1. Such settlements takes circular shape by encircling features like lake, Temples, tank or pond.
2. In the Centre of the village houses of people belonging to upper castes or zamindars are found.
3. Houses of lower castes are found away from the central part.
4. Settlements having circular shape are found in the upper Ganga-Yamuna Doab and also in parts of M.P., Gujarat and Maharashtra.

Ans 19. (i) Expanding population pyramid

1x3

- (ii) Constant population pyramid
 - (iii) Declining population pyramid
- (With Explanation)

Ans 20. Pillars of human development.

1x3

- (i) Equity
 - (ii) Sustainability
 - (iii) Productivity
 - (iv) Empowerment
- (With explanation any three)

Ans 21. Geographical factors influencing the distribution of population of the world.

1x3

- (i) Availability of water
- (ii) Land forms
- (iii) Climate
- (iv) Soil

(Any other relevant points)

(Explanation any three).

Or

Components of population change

1. Births
2. Deaths
3. Migration

(With explanation)

Ans 22.

3 marks

1. Market gardening specialize in the cultivation of high value crops such as vegetable, fruits and flowers.
2. These are grown to meet the daily demand of urban areas! That is why this market gardening is practiced near the urban areas.
3. The products are supplied to the towns and cities to meet their demand.

(Any other relevant points)

Ans 23. Nomadic Herding

1. In Nomadic Herding herders move with their animals from place to place and rely on them totally for food, cloth and transportation.
2. It is a primitive subsistence activity.
3. Multiple animals are kept depending upon the region.
4. Herders keep on moving with animals from one place to another according to availability of *pasture* and water. They also practice transhumance. The area of the tribe is decided by matter of tradition.
5. Little or no capital is utilized.
6. No modern technological support.

Commercial Rearing

1. This is modern practice of rearing animals for export of animal products
2. It is modern scientific, market oriented activity.
3. Single type of animals are kept.
4. Associated with western developed countries.
5. High capital intake and spent on caring, feeding, breeding of animals.
6. It is highly mechanized.
7. Huge permanent ranches required.

Ans 24.

5 marks

The points of significance of service sector in the modern economic development of the world are as follow :

- (i) Services are an important constituent of modern economic development, which include retailing or the sale of goods to the people.
- (ii) The provision of services of all kinds' education, health, welfare, leisure, recreation and business services.
- (iii) In developed economies, service based development has been very rapid.
- (iv) Service sector is growing faster than the manufacturing sector and its contribution to the national income is also very high.
- (v) The formal sectors support the national income, whereas the services of informal sectors in which large number of rural migrants are working. Besides this large number of unskilled workers are poorly paid and their services are not accounted

(Any other relevant points)

Or

Information technology is the synthesis of computers and tele-communication, transmission of stored and processed information.

The effects of the information technology on the economy are as under:

1. A person sitting in his house can get in direct touch with outside world.
2. Goods can be purchased directly from home. 11% retail sale in U.S. is done through information technology.
3. Banking and financial facilities are available through information technology. Capital is immediately exchanged at international level.
4. Personal contacts have become possible through e-mail and fax.
5. Official works can be disposed while sitting in one's own home. This is called tele video commuting.

(Any other relevant points)

Ans 25.

5 marks

The factors that affect the location of rural settlements are as under:

1. Water supply: Generally the rural settlements are found near or about water bodies such as lakes, ponds and rivers because of the water supply is easily available.
2. Land : The man choose the land where agriculture is possible. Levelled and alluvial plains have high rural population.
3. Upland areas: Human have selected the upland areas where he could save himself from floods etc.
4. Shelter material : For the development of human settlements the availability of material of shelter is also a great factor. Places where building material such as stone, wood are easily available are mostly settled. For example in the areas of Savana in Africa house are built with un-metaled bricks. While in Tundra houses are built with snow.
5. defiance: defiance is one of the factors which affects the location of rural settlement

(Any other relevant points)

Or

Rural settlements in the developing countries are large in number and poorly equipped with infrastructure. The problems of rural settlements are as under:

- (i) Supply of water in rural settlements in developing countries is not adequate. People in villages particularly in arid areas have to walk long distance to fetch drinking water.
- (ii) Water borne diseases such as cholera and jaundice tend to be a common problem.
- (iii) The countries of South Asia face conditions of drought and flood very often.

(iv) Crop cultivation sequences or rotation of crops in the absence of irrigation also suffer. (u) The absence of toilet and garbage disposal facilities cause health related problems.

(vi) Unmetalled roads and lack of modern communication network creates a unique problem.

(Any other relevant points)

Ans .26

5 marks

The movement of people from one place to another is referred to as migration. The people move from one place to another

due to following reasons:

(i) Employment : People from the rural areas move to urban areas for seasonal employment.

(ii) Marriages : Marriages are the main cause of migration. It is a social factor. Women go to another place after the marriage.

(iii) Lack of security : People move from villages due to lack of security.

(iv) Education : People from backward areas go to cities for the education.

(c) Pressure on agriculture: Unemployed people move to cities due to heavy pressure on agriculture

(Any other relevant points)

Ans 27.

5 marks

Watershed management refers to efficient management and conservation of surface and groundwater resources.

objective

1. The prime objective of the watershed development programme is to conserve water and soil moisture.
 2. It includes the construction of water harvesting structure, afforestation, horticulture etc.
 3. Watershed approach has been accepted as a means to increase agricultural production.
- (Any other relevant points)

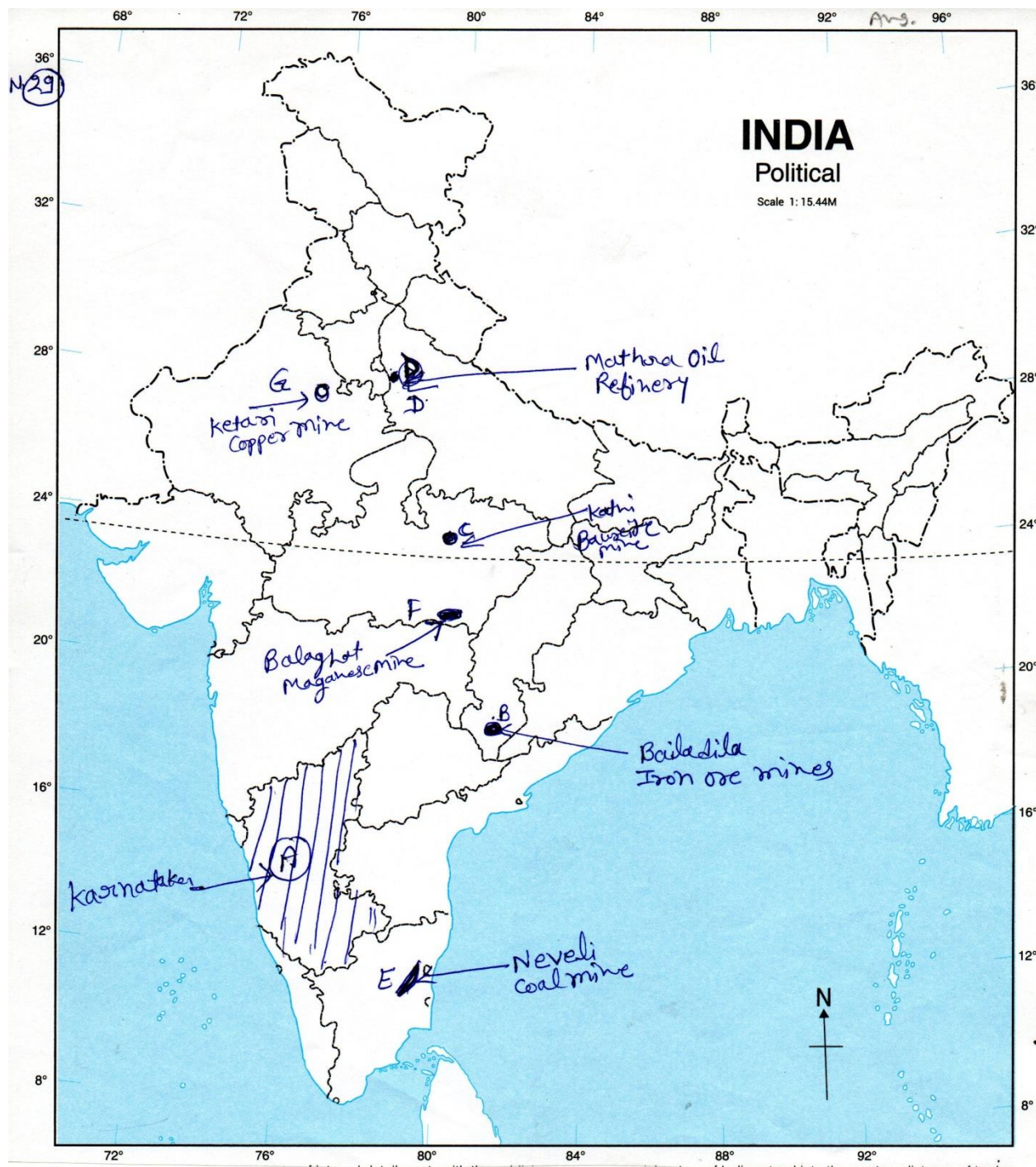
Ans 28.

1x5 marks

- A. Tundra of Eurasia or north Eurasia.
- B. Amazon Basin.
- C. Prairies of North America
- D. Shanghai
- E. Canada

Ans 29.

1x5 marks



MODEL ANSWER - 08 (2020-21)

GEOGRAPHY (029)

CLASS 12

Time: 3 Hours
Marks 70

Max.

SECTION A (OBJECTIVE TYPE QUESTIONS)

Ans : 1 Griffith Taylor

Ans 2 : Thermal.

Ans 3 (b) Medieval towns

Ans : 4 a) I-4, II-3, III-1, IV-2

Answer 5 : d) Punjab and Haryana

Answer 6: b) Indo European – Dravidian –Austric – Sino Tibetan

Answer7: a) 139

Answer 8 : c) International Labour Organisation

Answer 9 : b) Focus is given on single crop specialisation

Answer: 10 1951

Answer 11 b) Diarrhoea

Answer: 12 d) The highest level of decision makers or policy makers

Answer 13 : b) Epidemics

Answer 14 : a) It is a bell-shaped pyramid tapered towards the top

Answer 15 : d) Economic

SECTION B (SOURCE BASED QUESTIONS)

Answer 16 Answer any three questions

a. Which type of agriculture is practiced by the tribal people of Benda's village?

Answer: iv. Primitive subsistence agriculture

b. Which trees dominate the forest area of central India mentioned above?

Answer: i. Sal and Mahua

c. The above portrayal of the forest life reflects which of the following philosophy of man-nature relationship?

Answer: ii. The Naturalisation of human

d. As mentioned in the above paragraph “Gajjhara” and “Kuchla” are _____.

Answer: iv. Special herbs

Q 17 SOURCE / GRAPH BASED QUESTION
3= 3

1 x

Answer any three questions

a. In which of the following sectors the use of surface water is maximum?

Answer: iii. Agriculture

b. Choose the correct sequence of the following sectors in ascending order regarding the percentage usage of ground water.

Answer: ii. Domestic use – Industrial use – Agricultural use

c. Which of the following is not a reason for the high dependency of agriculture on groundwater and surface water irrigation in India?

Answer: i. Lack of rainfall from the south-west monsoon

d. Which of the following is not a source of surface water?

Answer: iv. Aquifers

SECTION C (SHORT ANSWER AND LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS)

Answer18 : 1. Lack of proper place for dumping of urban waste material
2. Throwing of industrial waste into rivers.
3. Soil pollution is caused by chemical seepage
4. Fear of spreading diseases due to air pollution and bad smell from urban waste
(Any Three point from the above or any other relevant point)

OR

- Answer: 1. Developing sewerage treatment system**
2. Monitoring of industrial effluents
3. Development of river front
4. Afforestation along the bank
5. Cleaning river surface

(Any Three point from the above or any other relevant point)

- Answer 19 : 1. Development in medical science**
2. Decrease in mortality rate
3. Increase in fertility rate due to less death of infants
4. Maternal mortality decreased

(Any Three point from the above or any other relevant point)

1 + 2

Answer 20 : Increase in the urban population (%) and the movement of people from rural to urban is called urbanisation.

Urban agglomeration: (i) a town and its adjoining urban outgrowths, (ii) two or more contiguous towns with or without their outgrowths, and (iii) a city and one or more adjoining towns with their outgrowths together forming a contiguous spread

Answer: 21

Growth	Development
1. Quantitative change	1. Qualitative change
2. Can be positive or negative	2. Always positive
3. Ex. Population growth	3. Increase in the quality of life

(Any Three point from the above or any other relevant point)

OR

Answer: Human productivity- indicates labor productivity.

Should be constantly enriched.

Efforts to increase their knowledge

Provide better health facilities ultimately leads to better work efficiency

Empowerment- Power to make decision.

Increasing freedom and capability.

Good governance and government policy.

Answer 22 : conservation of minerals is more important than other resources due to the following reasons :

- 1. Minerals are important to conserve as industries and agricultures are dependent completely on minerals and substances manufactured from them.**

2. We are rapidly consuming minerals resources that require millions of years to be renewed.
3. Workable minerals are in insufficient quantities, for e.g. only one percent of the earth's crust.
4. Due to decrease in good quality and they come from great depths, the cost of minerals extraction is increasing.
5. Economic and industrial development on minerals.

Answer: 23

Compact settlement	Dispersed settlement
1. Minimum interhouse distance	1. Houses are widely spread
2. forms different geometric shapes	2. Do not form any shape, scattered
3. In fertile river valley	3. In mountainous dissected region

(Any Two point from the above or any other relevant point)

Problem of rural settlement: 1. poorly equipped with infrastructure

2. Inadequate water supply

3. Water borne diseases like cholera and jaundice

4. absence of toilet and garbage disposal facilities

(Any Three point from the above or any other relevant point)

Answer: 24

1. Supplier of citrus fruits

2. Viticulture is specialised

3. Olives and figs are grown

4. Highly specialised agriculture

5. Practiced in central Chile, SW Africa, California etc

6. Fruits and vegetables are grown

(Any Five point from the above or any other relevant point)

OR

Answer: Truck farming: In market gardening vegetables are supplied overnight from the farm to the market using trucks.

Intensive subsistence agriculture	Extensive commercial Grain farming
1. Production is for self-consumption	1. Market oriented production
2. Less capital investment	2. Capital intensive
3. Man power and animal power is used	3. Mechanised agriculture

4. Less per capita production	4. High per capita production
5. Rice - major crop	5. Wheat – major crop

(Any Four point from the above or any other relevant point)

5

Answer: 25

- 1. Started during the 4th five-year plan**
- 2. Objectives- creating employment**
- 3. Irrigation projects, land development programme, Afforestation, Grassland development etc.**
- 4. Integrated watershed development programme**
- 5. Restoration of ecological balance**
- 6. Covered 67 districts**

(Any Five point from the above or any other relevant point)

OR

Answer: When planning is done for the development of a particular sector like economy, agriculture etc it's called sectoral planning.

When planning is done for the development of an area or region like hill area development programme, Drought prone area programme etc, it's called Regional planning.

Sustainable development in the Indira Gandhi Canal Command area:

- 1. Protective irrigation**
- 2. No water intensive crop**
- 3. Water management policy implementation**
- 4. Afforestation, shelter belts etc**
- 5. Reclamation of water logging area**

(Any Three point from the above or any other relevant point)

Answer 26.

Development is a mixed bag of opportunities as well as neglect and deprivations for India:

- (i) There are a few areas like the metropolitan centres and other developed enclaves that have all the modern facilities available to a small section of its population.**
- (ii) At the other extreme of it, there are large rural areas and the slums in the urban areas that do not have basic amenities like potable water, education and health infrastructure available to majority of this population.**
- (iii) The situation is more alarming if one looks at the distribution of the development opportunities among different sections of our society. It is a well-established fact that majority of the scheduled castes, scheduled tribes, landless agricultural labourers, poor farmers and slums dwellers, etc. are the most marginalised lot.**

- (iv) A large segment of female population is the worst sufferers among all. It is also equally true that the relative as well as absolute conditions of the majority of these marginalised sections have worsened with the development happening over the years.
- (v) Consequently, vast majority of people are compelled to live under abject poverty and subhuman conditions.

Answer 27 :

The three economic factors influencing the distribution and a population are as follows:

- a. **Minerals :** areas with minerals deposit attract not only industries, but also skilled and semi-skilled workers as they generate huge employment.
- b. **Urbanisation :** urban centres offer better employment opportunities, education and medical facilities, better means of communication which attract people.
- c. **Industrialisation :** industrial belts provide job opportunities which attract not only factory workers, but also transport operators, shopkeepers, bank employees, doctors, teachers and other service providers.

Religious and cultural significance :

Places having religious important and cultural significant tend to attract number of people due to which they are densely populated.

Social and political : Unrest places where there is political turmoil and social unrest are not fit for living and people tend to move away from those areas. This makes it sparsely populated.

MAP BASED QUESTIONS

Q 28 With help of the following key, identify the areas marked as A, B, C, D and E on the given outline map of World. Write the correct name of the place in the blank space given on the map. $1 \times 5 = 5$

A The largest Country of Africa in terms of area (Ans – Algeria)

B Region of Africa practicing Subsistence gathering (Ans – Tropical Africa)

C A Mega city in Asia (Ans – Shanghai)

D A Country that practices Commercial Livestock rearing (Ans – New Zealand)

E Grassland of North America that practices Extensive Commercial Grain farming (Ans- Prairies)

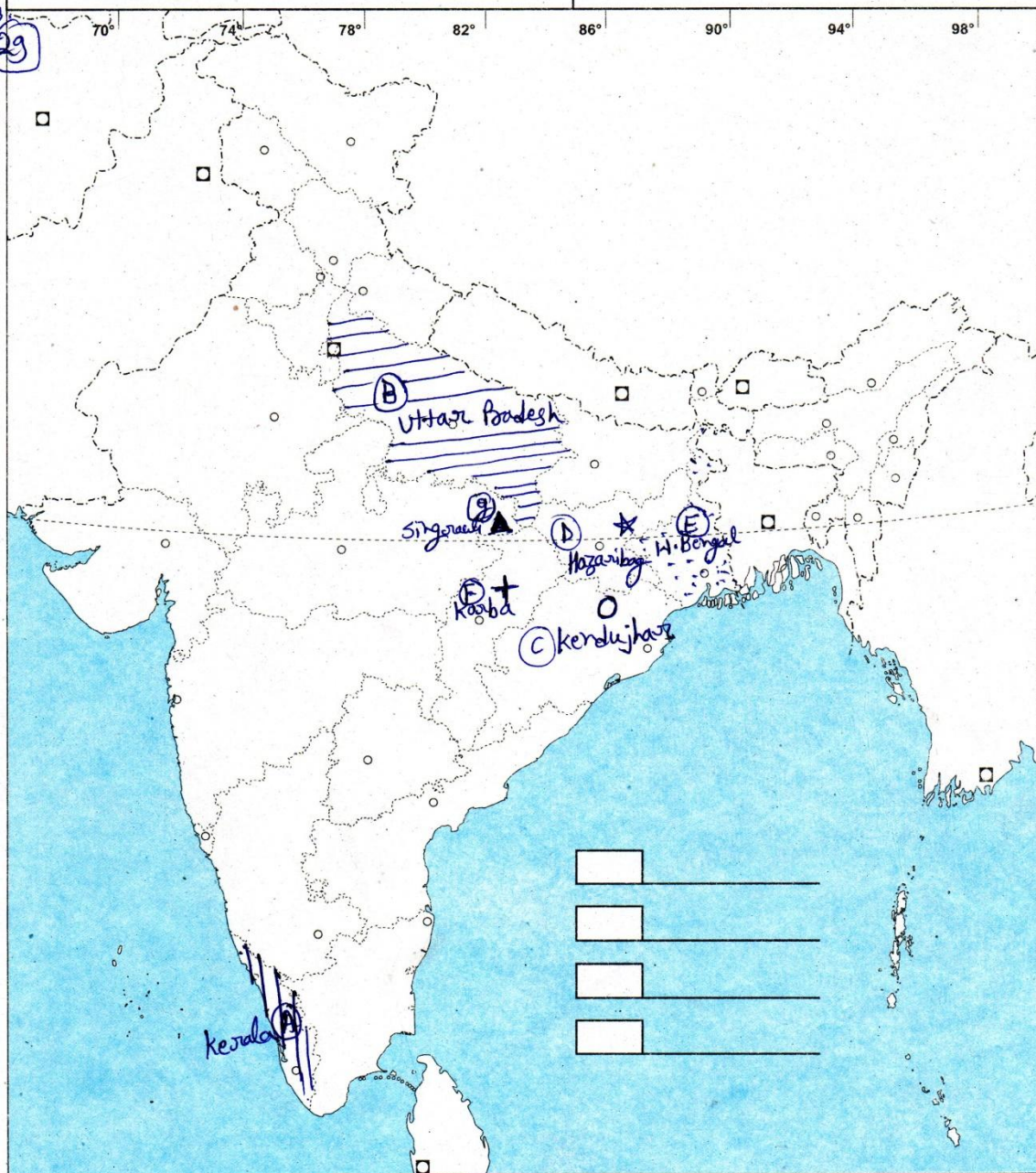
Q 29 On the given map of India, locate and label any five of the following: **5 marks**

INDIA

Political (Showing States)
And Adjacent Countries

भारत

राजनैतिक (प्रादेशिक सीमाएं द
और पड़ोसी देश



Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Survey General of India

KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN, RAIPUR REGION

Model question Paper- 09 (2020-21)

CLASS: XII SUBJECT: GEOGRAPHY (THEORY)

TIME: 03 HOURS

MAX MARKS: 70

Q1. The theme of human geography is based on –

1

(A) The study of nature
their activities (B) The study of human beings and
(C) **The relationship between man and his natural environment**

(D) The study of phenomenon occurred on the surface of the earth.

Q2. Vidal de la Blache supported the idea of _____.

1

(A) **Possibilism** (B) Determinism
(C) Behavioural School (D) Radical School

Q3. Which of the following is the induced factor of population growth?

1

(A) **Migration** (B) Crude birth rate
(C) Death rate (D) All of the above

Q4. Which of the following is not a PULL factor of migration?

1

(A) Better health facilities (B) Sources of recreation
(C) **Lack of infrastructural facilities** (D) Better opportunities of education

Q5. Which one of the following figures represents the working age group of the Population? (A) 15 to 65 years (B) 15 to 66 years

(C) 15 to 64 years (D) **15 to 59 years**

Q6 In which among the following states, migration of women after marriage is not a tradition?

- (A) Manipur (B) Uttar Pradesh
(C) Assam (D) Meghalaya

Q7. Which of the following economists developed the concept of Human Development? 1

- (A) Dr. Amartya Sen (B) Kailash Satyarthi
(C) Muhammad Yunus (D) Dr. Mehboob-ul-Haq

Q8. Which of the following is the meaning of development?

1

- (A) Negative as well as positive (B) Qualitative change which always value positive
(C) When there is quantitative change, development takes place (D) None of the above

Q9. 'Single crop specialization' is the characteristics of which of the following type of agriculture?

1

- (A) Plantation agriculture (B) Mediterranean agriculture
(C) Intensive subsistence agriculture (D) None of the above

Q10. Match the column I with column II and choose the correct answer with the help of given Codes.

1

COLUMN I (STATES)
MINE)

COLUMN II (NAME OF

I. Odisha

1. Bailadila

II. Andhra Pradesh

2. Chandrapur

III. Chhattisgarh

3. Karimnagar

IV. Maharashtra

4. Mayurbhanj

Codes:-	I	II	III	IV
(A)	4	3	1	2
(B)	1	2	3	4
(C)	4	3	2	1

Q11. The total utilizable water resource in the country is _____ cubic km? 1

- (A) 1123 (B) 1122 (C) 1132 (D) 1125

Q12. Which of the following is a chief feature of wholesale trading? 1

- (A) It constitutes bulk business through numerous intermediary and supply houses
 (B) Wholesaler often extend credit to retail stores
 (C) Most retail stores procure supplies from an intermediary source
 (D) All of the above

Q13. The population growth or population change refers to the ----- of inhabitants of a territory during a specific period of time? 1

- (A) Decrease in number (B) Change in number
 (C) Increase in number (D) huge migration

Q14. If a country is having large proportion of young population, it would mean- 1

- (A) High Birth rate and the population is youthful
 (B) Large working population.
 (C) High expenditure on healthcare facilities.
 (D) Heavy pressure on government to arrange basic facilities.

Q15. In which of the following streams of migration, females predominate in both intrastate and Inter-state migration? 1

- (A) Urban to urban (B) Urban to rural (C) Rural to rural (D) Rural to urban

SECTION B (SOURCE BASED QUESTIONS)

Q16. Source based questions 1 x 3 = 3

Read the Case study given below and answer the Questions that follow:-

Jhabua district is located in the westernmost agro-climatic zone in Madhya Pradesh. It is, in fact, one of the five most backward districts of the country. It is characterised by high concentration of tribal population (mostly Bhils). The people suffer due to poverty which has been accentuated by the high rate of resource degradation, both forest and land. The watershed management programmes funded by both the ministries of “Rural Development” and “Agriculture”, Government of India, have been successfully implemented in Jhabua district which has gone a long way in preventing land degradation and improving soil quality.

Watershed Management Programmes acknowledge the linkage between land, water and vegetation and attempts to improve livelihoods of people through natural resource management and community participation. In the past five years, the programmes funded by the Ministry of Rural Development alone (implemented by Rajiv Gandhi Mission for Watershed Management) has treated 20 percent of the total area under Jhabua district. The Petlawad block of Jhabua is located in the northernmost part of the district and represents an interesting and successful case of Government-NGO partnership and community participation in managing watershed programmes. The Bhils in Petlawad block, for example, (Satrundi hamlet of Karravat village) through their own efforts, have revitalised large parts of common property resources. Each household planted and maintained one tree on the common property. They also have planted fodder grass on the pasture land and adopted social-fencing of these lands for at least two years. Even after that, they say, there would be no open grazing on these lands, but stall feeding of cattle, and they are thus confident that the pastures they have developed would sustain their cattle in future. An interesting aspect of this experience is that before the community embarked upon the process of management of the pasture, there was encroachment on this land by a villager from an adjoining village. The villagers called the tehsildar to ascertain the rights of the common land. The ensuing conflict was tackled by the villagers by offering to make the defaulter encroaching on the CPR a member of their user group and sharing the benefits of greening the common lands/pastures.

Answer any three questions

A. Which type of problems faced by the people of Jhabua ? 1

- a. Air pollution b. Water pollution c. Noise pollution **d. Land Degradation**

B. Watershed management programmes implemented as a Rajiv Gandhi mission in Jhabua by which government funded it?

1

- a. The ministries of rural development. b. The ministries of Agriculture.
c. Both a and b d. None of the Above

C. Which community has developed common property resources in Petlawad block? 1

- (a) The gondas **(b) The Bhils**
(c) The santhals (d) All of the Above

D. The Petlawad block of Jhabua is located in which part of the District.?

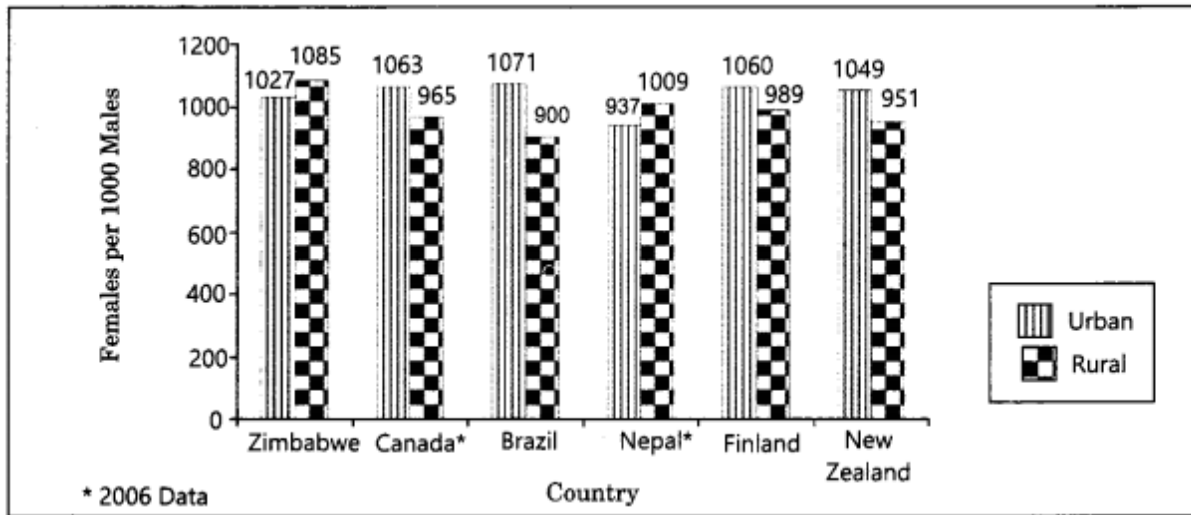
1

- (a) Easternmost **(b) Westernmost** (c) Southernmost (d) Northernmost.

Q17. GRAPH BASED QUESTION

1 x 3 = 3

Study the given graph carefully and answer the following questions:



A. Which one of the country is having highest sex ratio in the Rural area? 1

- (a) Zimbabwe (B) Nepal (C) Brazil (d) Finland

B. Which one of the country is having highest sex ratio in the Urban area? 1

- (a) Brazil (b) Canada (c) Finland (d) Nepal

C. Which one of the above countries has the lowest difference between rural and urban sex ratio? 1

- (a) New Zealand (b) Brazil (c) Finland (d) Zimbabwe

D. Which one of the country is having lowest sex ratio in rural area? 1

- (a) Finland (c) Canada (b) Nepal (d) Brazil

SECTION C

Q18. Future of shifting cultivation is bleak due to-

- a) It causes land barren
- b) It causes air pollution
- c) Tree cutting banned by govt.
- d) Forest areas are reducing .

Settled cultivation adopted by almost all the farmers. 3

Q19.

Rural Settlements	Urban Settlements
1. Primary occupation	1. Other than primary
2. Provide raw material	2. Process the raw material
3. Produce food	3. Provide services
4. Low income	4. High income
5. Low density	5. High density
6. Spaced	6. Clustered
7. Life style simple	7. Life style complex

3

Q20. Settlement- A place inhabited more or less permanently.

3

S. N O	TYPE OF SETTLEMENT	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLE
1	Compact Settlement	Houses are built very close to each other.	Settlement on fertile plains
2	Dispersed Settlement	Houses are built away from each other.	Settlement on Mt. areas.

Q21. Reasons for large no. workers in Agriculture sector in India-

- Govt. has failed to provide employment and making people to fall back upon agriculture.
- The other sectors have not fully developed in the country.
- The pop. of India is traditionally more aware and skilled in agriculture only.

OR

FACTORS RESPONSIBLE FOR SPACIAL VARIATION IN THE LEVEL OF HUMAN DEVELOPMENT-

i) Historical factors-

- * Colonisation
- * Imperialism
- * Neo-imperialism

ii) Socio- Cultural factors-

- * Social reforms
- * Social Discrimination
- * Crime, war & terrorism

iii) Political factors-

* Form of Govt. (Democratic or Dictatorship)

* Level of Empowerment

Govt. policies

Q22. LAND DEGRADATION- It is a temporary or permanent decline in productive capacity of the land.

3

* Measures for reduction of land degradation-.

- 1) Check soil erosion
- 2) Check water logging in the fields
- 3) Check shifting cultivation

Afforestation

Q23. The factors responsible for uneven distribution of population are-

1) Geographical factors-

- Availability of water
- Landform
- Climate
- Soil

2) Economic factors-

- Minerals
- Urbanisation
- Industrialisation
- Transport & Comm.

3) Social factors-

- Settled Agriculture
- Access to resources
- Migration
- Human Settlement Pattern

4) Cultural factors-

- Religion
- Customs and traditions
- Language
- Food habits

5) Political factors-

- Political Boundaries
- Political unrest
- Govt. Policies
- Govt. Investments

5

Q24. Large scale dairy farming become possible due to –

- a) Storage and refrigeration facilities
- b) No off season
- c) Good and quick transportation network
- d) Practiced nearby urban areas
- e) Increasing milk production
- f) Availability of veterinary services
- g) Modern technology involved
- h) Educating farmers

OR

Consequences of migration can be observed in following terms-

1. Economic consequences-

- Positive- Remittance sent by migrants.
- Negative- Loss of human resource & Development of slums

5

2. Demographic consequences-

- Positive -Redistribution of the population
- Negative -Imbalance in the age-sex ratio

3. Social consequences-

- Positive- Intermixing of people from diverse culture
- Negative- Anonymity and social vacuum

4. Environmental consequences-

- Positive- For health and peace, people shifting away from congested cities.
- Negative- Over exploitation of resources and problem of pollution & wastage.

5. Gender consequences-

- Positive – Women migration for education and job enhance their autonomy.
- Negative - Women migration increase their vulnerability also.

Q25.

The population growth or population change refers to the change in number of inhabitants of a territory during a specific period of time.

PH A S E	PERI O D	CHARACT E RISTICS	BR & DR	REASON
I	1901- 1921	Period of stagnant	BR- high DR-	Illiteracy ,poor health facilities,epidem

		growth	high	ic
II	1921-1951	Period of steady growth	BR- high DR- slow down	Better transport & health facilities.
II I	1951-1981	Period of Pop. explosion	BR- high DR- very low	Dev. act. in FYP, Increased migration
I V	1981 till present	Period of declining growth	BR- slow down DR- very low	Literacy (sp. female), Delayed Marriage age.

Q26. Indian towns on the basis of their evolution in three different period-

S.N O.	TOWN	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLE
1	Ancient Town	Developed as religious & Cultural centres	Patliputra (Now Patna)
2	Medieval Town	Developed as headquarters of kingdom	Delhi

3	Moder n Town	Developed as trading centres during British period	Mumbai
---	--------------------	--	--------

The place considered as town in India, if satisfy all the following conditions-

- The place must have municipality /corporation / cantonment Board
- The population should not less than 5000
- Atleast 75% of its population should be engaged in non-agricultural work.
- The density of pop. should be more than 400 persons/ sq. km

Q27. A) **Drought Prone Area Program-**

- This programme was initiated during the 4th five year plan
- Planning Commission of India identified 67 districts of the country prone to drought .
- 30 % of irrigated area was demarcated as the drought prone areas by Irrigation Commission in 1972

B) **Its advantages in dry land agriculture in India-**

- Emphasis is given on the irrigation project
- Emphasis is given on drought resistant crops
- The waste and barren lands were put to use in farming
- Afforestation and grassland development
- Restoration of ecological balance

5

MAP BAESD QUESTIONS

Q28. **Locate and label of the following in the Political map of India .(any five)1x5=5**

- A state with highest density of population- Bihar
- largest producer state of Wheat in India - UP
- A state with the highest HDI rank- Kerala
- Iron Ore Mine located in Orissa - Mayurbhanj
- Manganese mines of Karnataka - Shivamogga
- Bauxite mines of Chhattisgarh - Korba
- Oil refinery of Gujarat- Jamnagar

Q29. **With the help of the following key, identify the areas marked as A, B, C, D and E on given outline map of World. Write the correct name of the place in the answer sheet. 5**

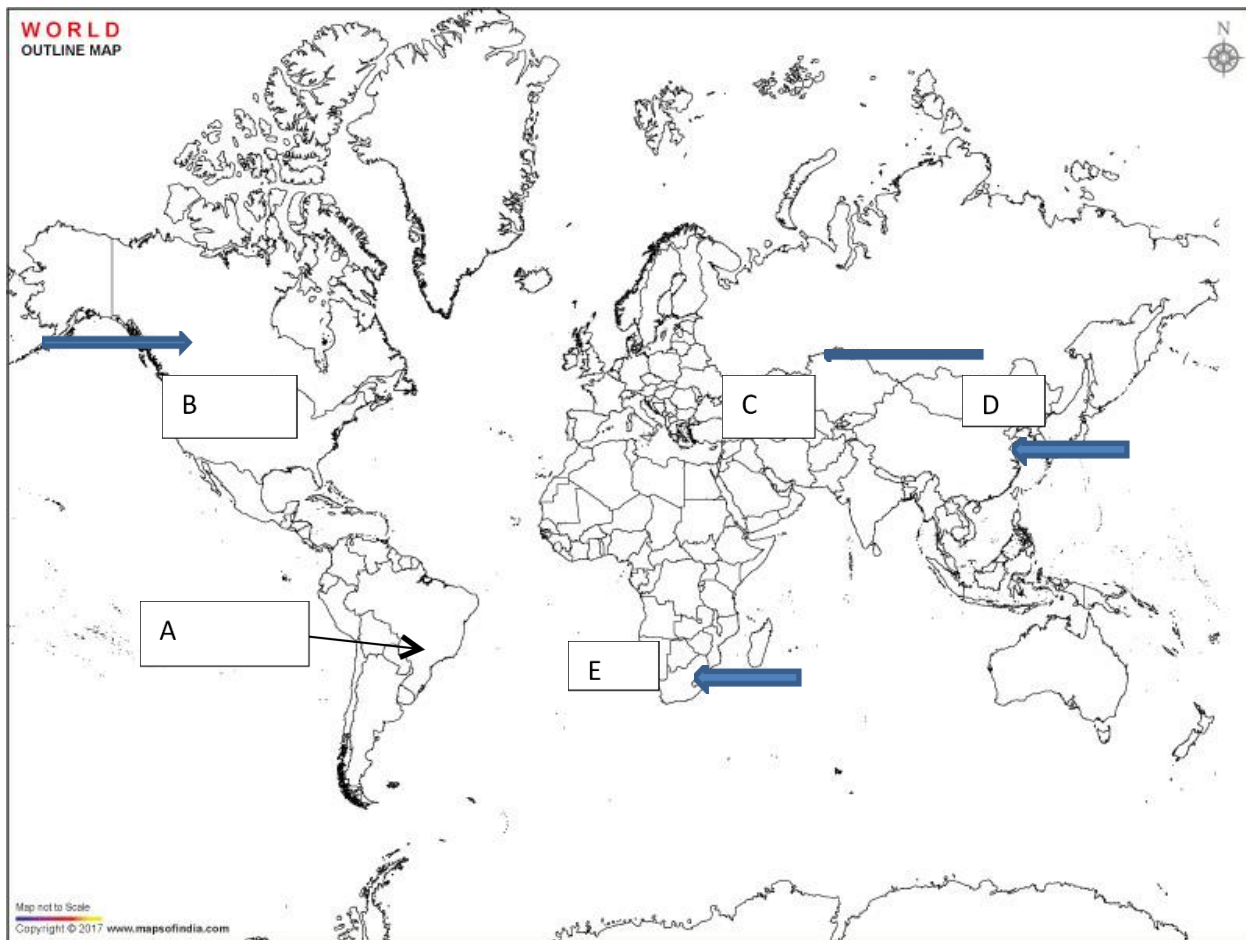
- Area of subsistence gathering – Amazon basin

B. Largest country of North America- canada

C. Region of Extensive commercial grain farming - Steps

D. A Mega city of China -Shanghai

E. Major area of mixed farming- Mid latitude grass lands



KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN RAIPUR REGION

MARKING SCHEME

MODEL ANSWER -10 (2020-21)
SUBJECT- GEOGRAPHY (029)
CLASS- XII

DURATION- 3 HRS

M.M. - 70

**SECTION A (OBJECTIVE TYPE QUESTIONS)
ATTEMPT ANY 14 QUESTIONS**

Ans. 1 B) 2002

Ans. 2 B) Khetri

Ans. 3 C) Dr Mahbub ul Haq

Ans. 4 B) Andhra Pradesh

Ans. 5 A) 68.8%

Ans. 6 B) Bihar

Ans. 7 A) Mumbai UA

Ans. 8 B) At least 183 days

Ans. 9 B) III- 1, I – 2, IV – 3, II - 4

Ans. 10 A) New York

Ans. 11 D) All the above

Ans. **12** A) Ratzel

Ans. **13** A) Emigrants

Ans. **14** D) Empowerment

Ans. **15** A) High birth rate

SECTION B (SOURCE BASED QUESTIONS)

Ans. 16 **SOURCE BASED QUESTION**

Read the Case Study given below and answer the questions that follow: (Any three) 1+1+1=3

1. iii. Mumbai
2. iii. Steel Sheet
3. iii. Schedule Castes and Muslim
4. iv. Diamond Jewelry

Ans. 17 Study the given shapes below and answer the questions that follow: (Any three)
1+1+1=3

1. Rural Settlement
2. F
3. Agriculture
4. All the above

SECTION C (SHORT ANSWER & LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS)

Ans. 18 the concept of “Swachchh Bharat Mission

The *Swachh Bharat Mission* (SBM) is part of the urban renewal mission launched by the Government of India to improve the quality of life in urban slums. ODF villages and slums, Door to door collection of domestic wastes, segregation of solid wastes.

Ans.19 Bharmaur Tribal Area after implementation of Integrated Tribal Development Programme

Positive impact- Increase in literacy rate, Sex ratio improved, age of marriage increased and better transport and communication facilities developed

OR

Give an account of demerits of Indira Gandhi Canal Command Area-

1. Water Logging
2. Soil salinity
3. Disturbance in Eco system

Ans. 20 any three characteristics of Rural Periodic markets

3 Marks

Periodic Market- It is rural market, organized at different temporal intervals; shopkeepers move from place to place, they serve many areas. Market held in specific date.

Ans. 21 What is the significance of age structure ? Explain.

3

- 1.Children- Dependent population (< 14)
2. Adult- working population (15-59)
3. Aged- Dependent population(60+)

Ans. 22 Describe the meaning of the activity Naturalization of human beings

3 Marks

Environmental determinism- Nature is more powerful, Human are naturalized, Very low technological development.

Human being are dependent on nature .

Ans. 23 Demographic Transition Theory with the help of diagram.

3+2=5

Stage- I High fertility and high mortality

Stage – II High fertility and low Mortality

Stage – III Low fertility and low mortality

Diagram- 2

Ans. 24 Describe any five important features of Commercial Grain farming.
marks

5

8. Large agricultural land
9. A good system of transportation which links the estates to the factories and markets for the export of the products.
10. All the work done by the machine
11. HYVs are using by the farmers
12. High Productivity

OR

Types of farming-

1. Subsistence farming
2. Extensive
3. Commercial
4. Plantation
5. Mixed
6. dairy
7. Mediterranean etc.

Ans. 25 Describe any three measures to save energy. Give two examples of non conventional sources of energy.

3+2=5

measures to save energy-

1. Economic Use
2. Switch off equipment when it not required
3. Use energy saving Devices
4. Purchase five star rating things

Non conventional sources of energy – Non renewable, Cheaper, Pollution free,

Solar Energy

Wind Energy

Ans. 26 Some factors are responsible to attract people in new places. What are they, explain any five reasons 5 marks

Pull factors- Better Job Opportunity, Medical Facility, Educational Facility, Better living Standard, Transport and Communication facilities .

OR

Describe any five factors which influence the distribution of population in the world.

1. Availability of water
2. Landforms
3. Climate
4. Soils
5. Minerals
6. Urbanisation
7. Industrialisation
8. Social and Cultural factors

Ans. 27 What is population Change? Explain four phases of population growth of India. 1+4=5

Population Change- Changes in the population of any places between two points of period, it may be positive or negative.

Four phases of population growth of India

1. 1901- 1921 – stationary face
2. 1921- 1951 – Steady
3. 1951-1981 – population explosion
4. After 1981 - slow

MAP BASED QUESTIONS

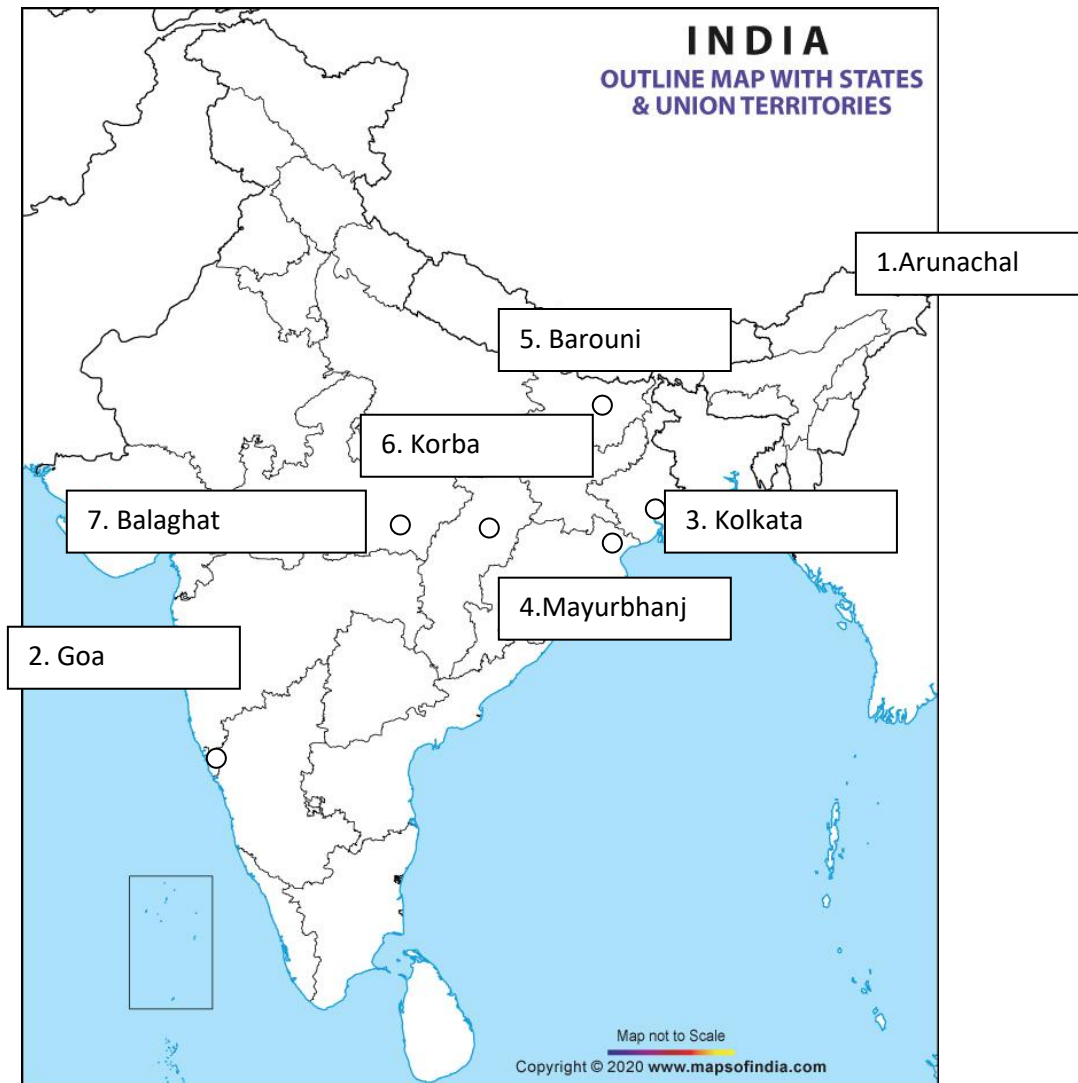
Ans. 28 On the given map of India, locate and label **any five** of the following

8. A state with lowest density of population – Arunachal Pradesh
9. A state with highest level of urban population - Goa
10. Kolkata – Mega City
11. Mayurbhanj Iron Ore Mines

12. Barauni Oil Refinery

13. Korba Bauxite Mines

14. Balaghat Copper mines



Ans. 29 With the help of the following key, identify the areas marked as **A, B, C, D and E** on the given outline map of World. Write the correct name of the place in the blank space given on the map.

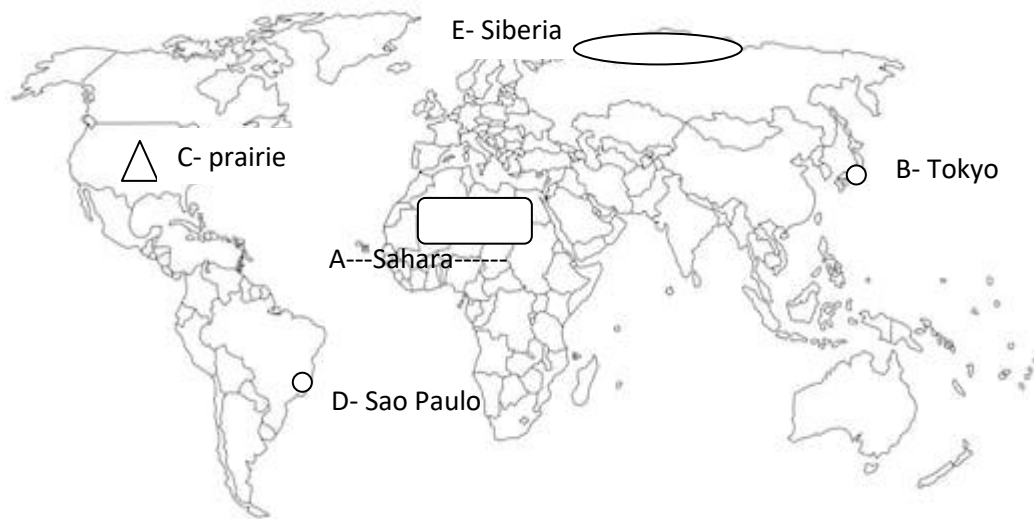
A A Region in Africa practicing Nomadic Herding - Sahara

B A Mega City of Asia - Tokyo

C Region of USA practicing Commercial Grain Farming – Prairie

D Mega City of South America- Sao Paulo

E Region of Eurasia practicing Subsistence Gathering - Siberia



shutterstock.com • 646077715



KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN